Annotated Bibliography for Texas Books
Since *Beyond Texas through Time* (2011)

**ABOUT:** The annotated bibliography presented here determines to keep track of the progress Texas historians are making as the field continues to evolve since the publication of the historiography, *Beyond Texas through Time*. It was compiled by graduate students at Sam Houston State University enrolled in Professor Ty Cashion’s summer classes in Texas History. As an ongoing endeavor, plans are to continue updating it each August.

Dr. Cashion would like to acknowledge the outstanding work of the graduate students who contributed their efforts to this project since 2017: Valton Acree, Coy Bailey, Serena Barbieri, Leslie Bice, Jason Current, Rebekah Cuyler, Keith Emmert, Pamela Guile, Cheryl Kennedy, Preston Mack, John Quezada, Sarah Schmitt, Taylor Scott II, Michael Segura, John Smith, Robert Stanberry, Michael Thorson, and Cody Wells.

Visitors to this site are encouraged to propose additions, corrections, revisions, and other forms of constructive criticism. Please send your suggestions to Ty Cashion: cashion@shsu.edu. Be sure to place “Annotated Bibliography” in the subject line; if you do not receive acknowledgment, please follow up.

**Historiographic perspective and the state of the field**
In 1991 Walter L. Buenger and Robert A. Calvert pioneered an edited work in Texas historiography, *Texas through Time: Evolving Interpretations* (College Station: Texas A&M Press), a seminal survey and critique of the field from its inception through the end of the 1980s. In *Beyond Texas through Time: Breaking away from Past Interpretations* (College Station: Texas A&M Press, 2011), Buenger and Arnoldo De León assembled an updated collection of essays that assessed the current state of Texas historiography, building on the many interpretive changes developed in the twenty years since publication of the original volume.

In his introduction to *Beyond Texas through Time*, Buenger divided scholarship among three broad categories: Updated Traditionalists, Persistent Revisionists, and, Cultural Constructionists. Scholars of course are not the only ones producing history, just as monographs do not represent the only kind of historical writing. To these three classifications, four additional categories have been added that fell beyond the purview of Buenger and De León’s study: Popular Culture, Textbook, Juvenile, and Illustrated. Annotations have been typically edited from press catalogs, bookseller sites, and reviews.

Regarding the state of the field, Texas history has reached a tipping point where the traditional history—ineffective, combative, and out of touch with reality—does not serve the needs of a usable past. While its faults are clear and obvious, the deficiencies of scholarship are more difficult to discern. Yet, scholars and intellectuals are ultimately responsible for Texas history’s loss of utility. Buenger wrote that in 1991, research historians were passively anticipating a new usable past to emerge. That the traditional history survives, hackneyed and embattled though it may be, suggests that scholarship has failed to make sense of the past in a way that attracts the attention of workaday Texans.

For an NPR interview that explains the state of Texas historiography and the failures of scholarship in
particular, see “Why Texas History is Outdated”

This site is dedicated to Arnoldo De León—the “Godfather of Tejano history”—in honor of his mentorship to so many young historians of Texas, the Borderlands, and the American West, and in recognition of the annual updates on Tejano studies he compiled and annotated for the Southwestern Historical Quarterly between 1995 and 2016.

* * * * *


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Place/Historical Imagination

The contents of this book reflect one person’s search for the history and stories of Garner State Park with the emphasis on the Civilian Conservation Corps era. There are thousands of stories yet to uncover. Hopefully this work will help you recall your own Garner Park adventures and share a little Garner magic with your family and friends.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Autobiography, Economic, Social, Culture

Moving from one state to another and from one country to another can be an exciting and challenging experience. Fifty-four individuals tell their stories about how they came to the state of Texas and specifically the Texas Hill Country to work, live or retire. These people share their life stories from childhood to the present time, and tell why they left their home states or countries to search for the American dream. Some left extremely difficult conditions. Others left out of concern for their children and conditions that would affect their early development. Still others were attracted to the Texas Hill Country’s beauty, mystique and its friendly people. They knew many opportunities would be available to them. They brought with them a positive work ethic, a spirit of adventure and entrepreneurship. They learned the language, its history, the music and dances and how to live as real Texans. Each oral history is accompanied by the contributor’s photo, demonstrating both the individuality and collectivism of the Lone Star State.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Political, Military, Race/Class

The murder of Clemente Vergara contributed to events that put the United States and Mexico on the brink of war and opened the door for expanded American involvement in Mexico. Texas governor Oscar B.
Colquitt seized upon the incident to challenge President Woodrow Wilson—a fellow Democrat—to intervene and even threatened retaliation by the Texas Rangers. Meanwhile, the White House played a larger strategic game with competing factions in the midst of the Mexican Revolution. Wilson’s apparent inaction heightened Colquitt’s demands to guarantee the safety of Americans and their property in the Texas borderlands, and the Vergara affair’s extensive media coverage convinced many Americans that intervention in Mexico was necessary.

Author John A. Adams Jr. shows how an otherwise commonplace horse theft and murder revealed a tangled web of international relations, powerful business interests, and intrigue on both sides of the border. Readers will be captivated by *Murder and Intrigue on the Mexican Border* and the continuing legacy that border events leave on Texas history.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Ethnic, Religious, Social

Lone Star Muslims offers an engaging and insightful look at contemporary Muslim American life in Texas. It illuminates the dynamics of the Pakistani Muslim community in Houston, a city with one of the largest Muslim populations in the south and southwestern United States. Drawing on interviews and participant observation at radio stations, festivals, and ethnic businesses, the volume explores everyday Muslim lives at the intersection of race, class, profession, gender, sexuality, and religious sectarian affiliation to demonstrate the complexity of the South Asian experience.

Importantly, the volume incorporates narratives of gay Muslim American men of Pakistani descent, countering the presumed heteronormativity evident in most of the social science scholarship on Muslim Americans and revealing deeply felt affiliations to Islam through ritual and practice. It also includes narratives of members of the highly skilled Shia Ismaili Muslim labor force employed in corporate America, of Pakistani ethnic entrepreneurs, the working class and the working poor employed in Pakistani ethnic businesses, of community activists, and of radio program hosts. Decentering dominant framings that flatten understandings of transnational Islam and Muslim Americans, such as “terrorist” on the one hand, and “model minority” on the other, Lone Star Muslims offers a glimpse into a variety of lived experiences. It shows how specifics of class, Islamic sectarian affiliation, citizenship status, gender, and sexuality shape transnational identities and mediate racism, marginalities, and abjection.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Race/Class, Economic, Political

What happened in Kirven, Texas, in May 1922, has been forgotten by the outside world. It was a coworker's whispered words, "Kirven is where they burned the [Negroes]," that set Monte Akers to work at discovering the true story behind a young white woman's brutal murder and the burning alive of three black men who were almost certainly innocent of it. This was followed by a month-long reign of terror as white men killed blacks while local authorities concealed the real identity of the white probable murderers and allowed them
Writing nonfiction with the skill of a novelist, Akers paints a vivid portrait of a community desolated by race hatred and its own refusal to face hard truths. He sets this tragedy within the story of a region prospering from an oil boom but plagued by lawlessness, and traces the lynching's repercussions down the decades to the present day. In the new epilogue, Akers adds details that have come to light as a result of the book's publication, including an eyewitness account of the burnings from an elderly man who claimed to have castrated two of the men before they were lynched.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Biography, Political

Jack Dean’s service in Texas Ranger history occurred at a time when the institution was undergoing a philosophical revamping and restructuring, all hastened by America’s Civil Rights Movement, landmark decisions handed down by the United States Supreme Court, zooming advances in forensic technology, and focused efforts designed to diversify and professionalize the Rangers. His job choice caused him to circulate in the duplicitous underworld of dishonesty and criminality where twisted self-interest overrode compliance with societal norms. His biography is packed with true-crime calamities: double murders, single murders, negligent homicides, suicides, jailbreaks, manhunts, armed robberies and home invasions, kidnappings, public corruption, sexual assaults, illicit gambling, car-theft rings, dope smuggling, and arms trafficking.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Political, Economic, Military

Ira Aten (1862-1953) was the epitome of a frontier lawman. When as a youth, he heard of the killing by Rangers of the notorious outlaw Sam Bass at Round Rock, Aten’s neighborhood, he altered his plans of being a cowboy and instead set his sights on becoming a Texas Ranger. At age twenty he enrolled in Company D during the transition of the Rangers from Indian fighters to topnotch peace officers. This unit—and Aten—would have a lively time making their mark in nineteenth-century Texas.

The preponderance of Texas Ranger treatments center on the outfit as an institution or spotlight the narratives of specific captains. Bob Alexander aptly demonstrated in *Winchester Warriors: Texas Rangers of Company D, 1874-1901* that there is merit in probing the lives of everyday working Rangers. Aten is an ideal example. The years Ira spent as a Ranger are jam-packed with adventure, border troubles, shoot-outs, solving major crimes—a quadruple homicide—and manhunts. Aten’s role in these and epochal Texas events such as the racially insensitive Jaybird/Woodpecker Feud and the bloody Fence Cutting Wars earned Ira’s spot in the Ranger Hall of Fame. Relying on primary source documents to build a platform for this meticulously researched and comprehensive biography with 1000 endnotes and 100 remarkable old-time photographs, Alexander gives us Ira Aten in the round—evenhandedly—the true story of a Ranger tough as rawhide.

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Social, Political, Military

The Texas-Mexico border is trouble. In this book, Alexander surveys the personal tragedies of twenty-five Texas Rangers who made the ultimate sacrifice as they scouted and enforced laws throughout borderland counties adjacent to the Rio Grande. It begins in 1874 with the formation of the Frontier Battalion, which is when the Texas Rangers were actually institutionalized as a law enforcing entity, and concludes with the last known Texas Ranger death along the border in 1921. The author is not hesitant to challenge Texas Ranger mythology. *Riding Lucifer’s Line* is written in the popular vein with vivid characterizations. Those interested in outlaw-lawman history will be attracted to the blood-and-thunder stories.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Biography, Political

Many well-read students, historians, and loyal aficionados of Texas Ranger lore know the name of Texas Ranger Captain Frank Jones (1856–1893), who died on the Texas-Mexico border in a shootout with Mexican rustlers. In *Six-Shooters and Shifting Sands*, Bob Alexander has now penned the first full-length biography of this important nineteenth-century Texas Ranger.

At an early age Frank Jones, a native Texan, would become a Frontier Battalion era Ranger. His enlistment with the Rangers coincided with their transition from Indian fighters to lawmen. While serving in the Frontier Battalion officers' corps of Company D, Frank Jones supervised three of the four “great” captains of that era: J. A. Brooks, John H. Rogers, and John R. Hughes. Besides Austin Ira Aten and his younger brothers, Calvin Grant Aten, and Edwin Dunlap Aten, Captain Jones also managed law enforcement activities of numerous other noteworthy Rangers, such as Philip Cuney “P. C.” Baird, Benjamin Dennis Lindsey, Bazzell Lamar “Baz” Outlaw, J. Walter Durbin, Jim King, Frank Schmid, and Charley Fusselman, to name just a few.

Frank Jones’s law enforcing life was anything but boring. Not only would he find himself dodging bullets and returning fire, but those Rangers under his supervision would also experience gunplay. Of all the Texas Ranger companies, Company D contributed the highest number of on-duty deaths within Texas Ranger ranks.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Political, Military
Authors Bob Alexander and Donaly E. Brice grappled with several issues when deciding how to relate a general history of the Texas Rangers. Should emphasis be placed on their frontier defense against Indians, or focus more on their role as guardians of the peace and statewide law enforcers? What about the tumultuous Mexican Revolution period, 1910–1920? And how to deal with myths and legends such as One Riot, One Ranger?

_Texas Rangers: Lives, Legend, and Legacy_ is the authors’ answer to these questions, a one-volume history of the Texas Rangers. The authors begin with the earliest Rangers in the pre-Republic years in 1823 and take the story up through the Republic, Mexican War, and Civil War. Then, with the advent of the Frontier Battalion, the authors focus in detail on each company A through F, relating what was happening within each company concurrently. Thereafter, Alexander and Brice tell the famous episodes of the Rangers that forged their legend, and bring the story up through the twentieth century to the present day in the final chapters.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Political, Military

The Texas Rangers were institutionally birthed in 1874 with the formation of the Frontier Battalion. They were tasked with interdicting Indian incursions into the frontier settlements and dealing with the lawlessness running rampant throughout Texas. In an effort to put a human face on the rangers, Bob Alexander tells the story of one of the six companies of the Frontier Battalion, Company D.

Readers follow the rangers of Company D as—over time—it transforms from a unit of adventurous boys into a reasonably well-oiled law enforcement machine staffed by career-oriented lawmen. Beginning with their start as Indian fighters against the Comanches and Kiowas, Alexander explores the history of Company D as they rounded up numerous Texas outlaws and cattle thieves, engaged in border skirmishes along the Rio Grande, and participated in notable episodes such as the fence cutter wars.

_Winchester Warriors_ is an evenhanded and impartial assessment of Company D and its colorful cadre of Texas Rangers. Their laudable deeds are explored in detail, but by the same token their shameful misadventures are not whitewashed. These Texas Rangers were simply people, good and bad—and sometimes indifferent. This new study, extensively researched in both primary and secondary sources, will appeal to scholars and aficionados of the Texas Rangers and western history.

---

**Alexander, Bob.** _Whiskey River Ranger the Old West Life of Baz Outlaw_. Denton, Texas: University of North Texas, 2016.

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Biography, Military

Captain Frank Jones, a famed nineteenth-century Texas Ranger, said of his company’s top sergeant, Baz Outlaw (1854–1894), “A man of unusual courage and coolness and in a close place is worth two or three ordinary men.” Another old-time Texas Ranger declared that Baz Outlaw “was one of the worst and most
dangerous” because “he never knew what fear was.” But not all thought so highly of him. In Whiskey River Ranger, Bob Alexander tells for the first time the full story of this troubled Texas Ranger and his losing battle with alcoholism.

In his career Baz Outlaw wore a badge as a Texas Ranger and also as a Deputy US Marshal. He could be a fearless and crackerjack lawman, as well as an unmanageable manic. Although Baz Outlaw’s badge-wearing career was sometimes heroically creditable, at other times his self-induced nightmare imbroglios teased and tested Texas Ranger management’s resoluteness.

Baz Outlaw’s true-life story is jam-packed with fellows owning well-known names, including Texas Rangers, city marshals, sheriffs, and steely-eyed mean-spirited miscreants. Baz Outlaw’s tale is complete with horseback chases, explosive train robberies, vigilante justice (or injustice), nighttime ambushes and bushwhacking, and episodes of scorching six-shooter finality. Baz met his end in a brothel brawl at the hands of John Selman, the same gunfighter who killed John Wesley Hardin.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Military

In their previous book, *Faded Glory: A Century of Forgotten Texas Military Sites, Then and Now*, historians Thomas E. Alexander and Dan K. Utley chose to go beyond the familiar military sites of Texas—the Alamo or the San Jacinto battlefield, for example—to feature lesser known locations. The book successfully recovered these “forgotten” arenas for tourists and preservationists alike. Alexander and Utley now return with *Echoes of Glory*, and the result is another impressive catalogue that highlights the hidden gems of Texas history.

*Echoes of Glory* explores two dozen rarely discussed but equally significant military sites across Texas. From the establishment of a Spanish fortress at San Sabá during the mission era to a multimillion-dollar Cold War naval base, readers will find a range of sites and stories to enlighten and entertain. Rare illustrations contrast each site with how it appeared in its glory days to how it appears today. *Echoes of Glory* underscores the need to preserve or fully interpret such places before they are lost forever.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Military

In *Faded Glory: A Century of Forgotten Texas Military Sites, Then and Now*, Thomas E. Alexander and Dan K. Utley revisit twenty-nine sites—many of them largely forgotten—associated with what was arguably the most tumultuous hundred-year period in a five-century span of Texas history?

Whether in the war with Mexico, the American Civil War, in clashes between Indians and the frontier army, or in two worldwide conflicts fought on foreign shores, Texas and Texans have often answered the call to arms. Beginning in 1845 and continuing through 1945, the Lone Star State and its people were fully
involved in seven major conflicts. In this thoroughly researched and absorbing guide, Alexander and Utley recount the full story of the sites from their days of fame to the present. Comparing historic sketches, paintings, and period photographs of the original installations with recent photographs, they illustrate how time has dealt with these important places. Providing maps to aid readers in locating each site, the authors close with a resounding call for preservation and interpretation for future generations. The descriptions and images restore, at least in the mind’s eye, a touch of vitality and color to these forgotten and disappearing sites. Thanks to *Faded Glory: A Century of Forgotten Texas Military Sites, Then and Now*, both the traveler and the armchair tourist can recover a sense of these places and events that did so much to shape the military history of Texas.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Political, Economic, Military

In this book, the authors inform visitors to many Civil War battlefields about the heroic role played by the Texans at key sites and why the State of Texas has, over the years, seen fit to officially commemorate the valor of the hard-fighting men of Texas with impressive monuments. With the sesquicentennial observance of America’s Civil War already underway, however, Texas has chosen to pay little attention to Texans’ contribution to the Confederate cause. Regardless of the scant official recognition being afforded this seminal event, the facts remain that there was a Civil War and that Texans were very often at the hot center of its battles, “Where the fighting was the fiercest.”


Category: Illustrated  
Subject: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Kingsville, Texas.


Category: Illustrated  
Subject: Place/Historical Imagination, Physical/Human Geography

With intriguing domes of pinkish granite surrounded by a sea of Hill Country limestone, Enchanted Rock State Natural Area attracts over 300,000 visitors every year who come to the park to hike, rock climb, spelunk, camp, picnic, and observe birds and wildflowers. Geologists from around the world come to Enchanted Rock to examine landforms that were shaped by forces on ancient continents of Earth more than one billion years ago! All of these visitors, however, are only the latest comers in a line of human history that stretches back 13,000 years to early Native Americans and includes Spanish explorers, Mexican and German settlers, and thirteen private and public owners up to the current owner, the state of Texas.
Surprisingly, given the area's wealth of unusual geology, native plants and animals, and human history, no comprehensive guide to Enchanted Rock has been published before now. In *Enchanted Rock*, you'll find everything you need to fully appreciate this unique place. Lance Allred draws on the work of specialists in many fields to offer a popular account of the park's history, geology, weather, flora, and fauna. Whether you want to know more about how Enchanted Rock was formed, identify a wildflower or butterfly, or learn more about plant communities along the hiking trails, you'll find accurate information here, presented in an inviting style. Over a thousand color photographs illustrate the enjoyable text.

---


**Category:** Popular Culture  
**Subjects:** Place/Historical Imagination

Commissioned by Dallas County to celebrate cultural diversity and vibrancy of Dallas County, this volume chronicles the past highlights of Dallas County and then moves on to more modern topics that might tempt visitors and businesses alike to include a dynamic economy, diverse communities, recreational activities and the “unique” Dallas style. The book attempts to show the many positive changes that Dallas has gone through over the years and showcase the exciting and cutting edge vision for the future of Dallas. The photographs throughout the book showcase historical monuments, local everyday scenes and important members of the current Dallas County community.

---


**Category:** Popular Culture  
**Subject:** Food

Texans love to eat, and one dish they can’t get enough of is chili—so much so that chili con carne is Texas’s state meal. This seemingly simple staple of Texan identity proves to be anything but, however. Beans or no beans? Beef, pork, or turkey? From a can or from scratch?  
*Texas Is Chili Country* is a brief look at the favored fare—its colorful history, its many incarnations, and the ways it has spread both across the country and the world. The history includes chuck wagon chili, the chili queens of San Antonio, the first attempts at canned chili, the development of chili societies and the subsequent rivalries between them, and the rise of chili cook-offs. And what would a book about chili be without recipes? There are no-fat recipes, vegan recipes, and recipes from Mexican-American cooks who have adapted this purely American food. Some have been tried, but many are taken on faith. Recipes are included from state celebrities such as Ladybird Johnson, Governor Ma Ferguson, and chili king Frank Tolbert.

---


**Category:** Cultural Constructionist  
**Subjects:** Political, Economic, Social
From the boundary surveys of the 1850s to the ever-expanding fences and highway networks of the twenty-first century, *Border Land, Border Water* examines the history of the construction projects that have shaped the region where the United States and Mexico meet.

Tracing the accretion of ports of entry, boundary markers, transportation networks, fences and barriers, surveillance infrastructure, and dams and other river engineering projects, C. J. Alvarez advances a broad chronological narrative that captures the full life cycle of border building. He explains how initial groundbreaking in the nineteenth century transitioned to unbridled faith in the capacity to control the movement of people, goods, and water through the use of physical structures. By the 1960s, however, the built environment of the border began to display increasingly obvious systemic flaws. More often than not, Alvarez shows, federal agencies in both countries responded with more construction—“compensatory building” designed to mitigate unsustainable policies relating to immigration, black markets, and the natural world. *Border Land, Border Water* reframes our understanding of how the border has come to look and function as it does and is essential to current debates about the future of the US-Mexico divide.


Category: Illustrated  
Subject: Popular Culture  

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Elgin, Texas.


Category: Updated Revisionist  
Subjects: Political, Economic, Military, Place/Historical Imagination  

Running more than 1,200 miles from headwaters in eastern New Mexico through the middle of Texas to the Gulf of Mexico, the Brazos River has frustrated developers for nearly two centuries. This environmental history of the Brazos traces the techniques that engineers and politicians have repeatedly used to try to manage its flow. The vast majority of projects proposed or constructed in this watershed were failures, undone by the geology of the river as much as the cost of improvement. When developers erected locks, the river changed course. When they built large-scale dams, floodwaters overflowed the concrete rims. When they constructed levees, the soils collapsed. Yet lawmakers and laypeople, boosters and engineers continued to work toward improving the river and harnessing it for various uses. Through the plight of the Brazos River Archer illuminates the broader commentary on the efforts to tame this nation’s rivers as well as its historical perspectives on development and technology. The struggle to overcome nature, Archer notes, reflects a quintessentially American faith in technology.

Michael Ariens proves that no state possesses a richer or more surprising legal history than Texas. In narrative as engaging as it is accessible, he has produced an overarching consideration of Lone Star law and legal culture something notably missing in other Texas histories. After taking readers chronologically from early settlement through 1920, Ariens focuses on particular areas of Texas law, including property, family, business, criminal, and civil harms (tort), and on the history of Texas’s legal profession itself. Through illuminating and utterly Texan particulars, Ariens helps us understand a place at once southern and western, Spanish and Mexican, republic and state.


Dan Showalter was Speaker Pro Tem of the California State Assembly at the outbreak of the Civil War and the exemplar of treason in the Far West among the pro–Union press. He gained notoriety as the survivor of California’s last political (and actual, fatal) duel, for his role in the display of the Confederate flag in Sacramento, and for his imprisonment after an armed confrontation with Union troops. Escaping to Texas, he distinguished himself in the Confederate service in naval battles and in pursuit of Comanche raiders. As commander of the 4th Arizona Cavalry, he helped recapture the Rio Grande Valley from the Union and defended Brownsville against a combined Union and Mexican force. Refusing to surrender at war’s end, he fled to Mexico, where he died of a wound sustained in a drunken bar fight at age 35.


From the time the first tracks were laid in the early nineteenth century, the railroad has occupied a crucial place in America's historical imagination. Now, for the first time, Eric Arnesen gives us an untold piece of that vital American institution—the story of African Americans on the railroad. African Americans have been a part of the railroad from its inception, but today they are largely remembered as Pullman porters and track layers. The real history is far richer, a tale of endless struggle, perseverance, and partial victory. In a sweeping narrative, Arnesen re-creates the heroic efforts by black locomotive firemen, brakemen, porters, dining car waiters, and redcaps to fight a pervasive system of racism and job discrimination fostered by their employers, white co-workers, and the unions that legally represented them even while barring them from membership. Decades before the rise of the modern civil rights movement in the mid-1950s, black railroaders forged their own brand of civil rights activism, organizing their own associations, challenging white trade unions, and pursuing legal redress through state and federal courts. In recapturing black railroaders' voices, aspirations, and challenges, Arnesen helps to recast the history of black protest and American labor in the twentieth century.

Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Political, Economic, Military, Place/Historical Imagination

This book considers the legal structure for the Union naval blockade of the Gulf of Mexico, included are illustrations of archived documents and discussions of historical military importance: the maritime prize law, customs, and steps of the court action taken after the Union destroyed the Confederate vessel Denbigh. The Denbigh, used to import European goods after Union exports ceased, is traditionally considered the most successful Civil War trading vessel through it defiance of the Union blockade from 1863-1865. It later met its demise at the hands of the Union navy after running aground in Galveston. More recently, it has been excavated by the Institute of Nautical Archaeology located at Texas A&M University.


Category: Illustrated
Subject: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Sherman, Texas.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Music, Culture
The writer of such influential songs as “Pancho and Lefty,” “To Live’s to Fly,” “If I Needed You,” and “For the Sake of the Song,” Townes Van Zandt exerted an influence on at least two generations of Texas musicians that belies his relatively brief, deeply troubled life. Indeed, Van Zandt has influenced millions worldwide in the years since his death, and his impact is growing rapidly. Respected singer/songwriter John Gorka speaks for many when he says, “‘Pancho and Lefty’ changed—it unchained—my idea of what a song could be.” In this tightly woven, intelligently written book, Brian T. Atkinson interviews both well-known musicians and up-and-coming artists to reveal, in the performers’ own words, how their creative careers have been shaped by the life and work of Townes Van Zandt. Kris Kristofferson, Guy Clark, Billy Joe Shaver, Rodney Crowell, Lucinda Williams, and Lyle Lovett are just a few of the established musicians who share their impressions of the breathtakingly beautiful tunes and lyrics he created, along with their humorous, poignant, painful, and indelible memories of witnessing Van Zandt’s rise and fall. Atkinson balances the reminiscences of seasoned veterans with the observations of relative newcomers to the international music scene, such as Jim James (My Morning Jacket), Josh Ritter, and Scott Avett (the Avett Brothers), presenting a nuanced view of Van Zandt’s singular body of work, his reckless lifestyle, and his long-lasting influence. Forewords by “Cowboy” Jack Clement and longtime Van Zandt manager and friend Harold F. Eggers Jr. open the book, and each chapter begins with an introduction in which Atkinson provides context and background, linking each interviewee to Van Zandt’s legacy.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Place/Historical Imagination

Self-published local-interest history (Houston). This book traces the historical development of the City of Houston along its most famous waterway, Buffalo Bayou, from the headwaters near Katy to the I-610 East bridge.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Race, Class, Gender

In *Invisible in Austin*, the award-winning sociologist Javier Auyero and a team of graduate students explore the lives of those working at the bottom of the social order: house cleaners, office-machine repairers, cab drivers, restaurant cooks and dishwashers, exotic dancers, musicians, and roofers, among others. Recounting their subjects’ life stories with empathy and sociological insight, the authors show us how these lives are driven by a complex mix of individual and social forces. These poignant stories compel us to see how poor people who provide indispensable services for all city residents struggle daily with substandard housing, inadequate public services and schools, and environmental risks. Timely and essential reading, *Invisible in Austin* makes visible the growing gap between rich and poor that is reconfiguring the cityscape of one of America’s most dynamic places, as low-wage workers are forced to the social and symbolic margins.

Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Culture, Military, Politics

This is a Civil War history book, but it deals with an aspect of the Civil War that does not appear—even as an aside or footnote—in the vast majority of the other fifty thousand books and pamphlets that address that war. This is the untold story of the complicated cross-border, multi-sided Civil War era specific to the Rio Grande Valley in both Texas and Mexico that took place most intensively between 1861 and 1867, yet the roots of which reach back to at least 1846 and extend forward to at least 1877.

---


Category: Illustrated
Subject: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Azle, Texas.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Popular Culture, Place/Historical Imagination

A book in the Historical Publishing Network Series based on attracting tourism and business to local areas in Texas, in this case Hunt County. The book is 7 chapters long and traces the history of Hunt County from early area history, through Anglo settlements and pioneers. After that it moves through the Civil War period to the 1900’s and modern Hunt County. The volume includes many never-before-published photos.

---


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Historiography, Mexican American Studies, Anthropology, Medical Humanities, Texas History, Civil War

To understand the American Civil War in Texas also requires an understanding of the history of Mexico. *The Civil War on the Rio Grande* focuses on the region’s forced annexation from Mexico in 1848 through the Civil War and Reconstruction. In a very real sense, the Lower Rio Grande Valley was a microcosm not only of the United States but also of increasing globalization as revealed by the intersections of races, cultures, economic forces, historical dynamics, and individual destinies. As a companion to *Blue and Gray on the Border: The Rio Grande Valley Civil War Trail*, this volume provides the scholarly backbone to a larger public history project exploring three decades of ethnic conflict, shifting international alliances, and competing economic proxies at the border. *The Civil War on the Rio Grande, 1846–1876* makes a groundbreaking contribution not only to the history of a Texas
region in transition but also to the larger history of a nation at war with itself.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Political, Economic, Military

Bagur’s book is a local economic and social history centered around the development of an east Texas town in the years leading up to the Civil War. He begins with the town’s design and establishment in 1845 and focuses mostly on the town’s role as a regional business hub. Writing in the April 2013 volume of the Southwestern Historical Quarterly, reviewer Amy Kirchenbauer laments the book’s thin treatment of the town’s women but lauds Bagur’s more illuminating treatment of education in the region as well as the area’s slave population.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Political, Economic, Military

After the Alamo and San Jacinto, photographers stormed over to Texas to take pictures of the conquering heroes, Sam Houston, Mirabeau B. Lamar, and David Burnett. In hopes of capturing the essence of what Texas toughness was like, the photographers set up a larger than life ethos for Texas folklore to the rest of the nation. Picturing Texas Politics explores the correlation between Texas politicians and the use of photography for political campaigns. There are also photos of important women in Texas politics such as Barbara Jordan, Miriam "Ma" Ferguson, Ann Richards, and Kay Bailey Hutchison.


Category: Juvenile  
Subjects: Political, Economic, Military

In *Alamo*, young readers can explore the Texas landmark and mission, as well as learn about its historic significance. Vibrant, full-color photos and carefully leveled text will engage emergent readers as they explore this important site. A labeled diagram helps readers understand the symbols associated with the Alamo, while a picture glossary reinforces new vocabulary. Children can learn more about the Alamo online using our safe search engine that provides relevant, age-appropriate websites. *Alamo* also features reading tips for teachers and parents, a table of contents, and an index.

By examining the metropolitan fringes of Houston in Montgomery County, Texas, and Washington, D.C., in Loudoun County, Virginia, this book combines rural, environmental, and agricultural history to disrupt our view of the southern metropolis. Andrew C. Baker examines the local boosters, gentlemen farmers, historical preservationists, and nature-seeking suburbanites who abandoned the city to live in the metropolitan countryside during the twentieth century. These property owners formed the vanguard of the antigrowth movement that has defined metropolitan fringe politics across the nation. In the rural South, subdivisions, reservoirs, homesteads, and historical villages each obscured the troubling legacies of racism and rural poverty and celebrated a refashioned landscape. That landscape’s historical and environmental “authenticity” served as a foil to the alienation and ugliness of suburbia. Using a source base that includes the records of preservation organizations and local, state, and federal government agencies, as well as oral histories, Baker explores the distinct roots of the environmental politics and the shifting relationship between city and country within these metropolitan fringe regions.


Veteran historian T. Lindsay Baker brings his considerable sleuthing skills to the dark side, leading readers on a fascinating tour of the most interesting and best-preserved crime scenes in the Lone Star State. *Gangster Tour of Texas* traces a trail of crime that had its beginnings in 1918, when the Texas legislature outlawed alcohol, and persisted until 1957, when Texas Rangers closed down the infamous casinos of Galveston. Baker presents detailed maps, photographs of criminals, victims, and law officers, and pictures of the crime scenes as they appear today. Steeped in solid historical research, including personal visits by the author to every site described in the book, this volume offers entertaining and informative insights into a particularly lawless period in our nation’s history.


This is a collection of stories from bygone Texas. While it is most assuredly non-scholarly and popular culture, there is an aspect of historical imagination here that brings humor into the discussion and humanizes the past, for we are all merit to be laugh at sometimes. This volume focuses on stories that originated in the 1800s, bringing out many details about pioneering, slavery, the Civil War, and forgotten moments in time like the forming of a ghost town, a failed railway strike, the tracking of a horse thief, and more. Alternately startling and enlivening but always interesting, *TEXAS STORIES* provides a valuable reading experience for anyone interested in the stories of people who came before us.
Lindsay Baker, a Texas history instructor and museum director, reveals irresistible tales of people and places within twenty-first-century Texas. Building upon his previous research, Lindsay shares entertaining, light-hearted short stories, which are organized by region and county. Readers claim the stories to be enticing, fun, and memorable, recalling such subjects as a soldier placing a classified ad for a new wife who can provide him with car tires and the 1920s distribution of Wolf Brand chili from chili can-shaped Model T Fords with live wolves contained inside. This publication of stories enables the greater understanding of the diverse array of the people and places who make up the traditional history of the Lone Star State.


The text covers the life of civil rights activist and civic leader Wendell H. Baker Sr. from his birth to eighty plus years of age. Both Baker's life and his book were singularly critical achievements. As a teacher and principal in the Huntsville Independent School District, Baker was partly responsible for spurring integration at Sam Houston State University. This newly edited edition of Baker's If Not Me, Who? includes materials from two other authors—retired Texas Southern University scholar Naomi W. Lede, whose work originally was also published in Baker's original book, and political leader and consultant James A. Baker, who learned from Wendell Baker and his brother that they were distant cousins.

Ball, Gregory W. Texas and World War I. Austin, TX: Texas State Historical Association, 2019.

On November 11, 1918, what was then called “the Great War” ended. The consequences of four years of warfare in Europe reverberated throughout the world, leaving few places untouched. Even though it was far from the scenes of conflict, Texas was forever changed, as historian Gregory W. Ball details in Texas and World War I.

This accessible history recounts the ways in which the war affected Texas and Texans politically, socially, and economically. Texas’s position on the United States border with Mexico and on the western edge of the American South profoundly influenced the ways in which the war affected the state, from fears of invasion from the across the Rio Grande—fears that put the state’s significant German American population under suspicion—to the racial tensions that flared when African American soldiers challenged Jim Crow.

When thousands of Texas men were drafted into the U.S. Army and the federal government developed a
host of training grounds and airfields (many close to the state’s burgeoning cities) in response to U.S. entry into the war, this heavily rural state that had long been outside the national mainstream was had become more “American” than ever before.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Military

_They Called Them Soldier Boys_ offers an in-depth study of soldiers of the Texas National Guard’s Seventh Texas Infantry Regiment in World War I, through their recruitment, training, journey to France, combat, and their return home. Gregory W. Ball focuses on the fourteen counties in North, Northwest, and West Texas where officers recruited the regiment’s soldiers in the summer of 1917, and how those counties compared with the rest of the state in terms of political, social, and economic attitudes. In September 1917 the “Soldier Boys” trained at Camp Bowie, near Fort Worth, Texas, until the War Department combined the Seventh Texas with the First Oklahoma Infantry to form the 142d Infantry Regiment of the 36th Division. In early October 1918, the 142d Infantry, including more than 600 original members of the Seventh Texas, was assigned to the French Fourth Army in the Champagne region and went into combat for the first time on October 6. Ball explores the combat experiences of those Texas soldiers in detail up through the armistice of November 11, 1918.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Political, Economic, Military

In this well-written book, Jack Stokes Ballard clearly demonstrates his respect for the subject of his biography, General Henry C. Merriam, "the quintessential military man of nineteenth-century American western history" (200). With a command of the material and clear and concise prose, Ballard brings Merriam's thirty-eight-year career in the United States Army to life and situates him at the center of several critical moments in American history from the Civil War to the Spanish-American War. This volume will be of interest to Western historians as well as other scholars of late nineteenth-century America. According to Ballard, Merriam was "one of a long list of relatively anonymous military men who were builders, men who in one way or another significantly changed the Wild West by establishing military posts, protecting expanding rail lines, and striving to maintain an uneasy peace between settlers and Indians" (ix)


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Beer, Industrial Relations, Manufacturing Industry

"The finest flavored beer in the market. Be sure and try, and you will be convinced. Warranted to be the same at all times. Ask for it, drink no other." In 1887, these were bold words about the City Brewery's
new beer with the pearly bubbles, considering how the recent flood of German immigrants to Central Texas brought along expert fermentation. As that business evolved into the San Antonio Brewing Association, XXX Pearl Beer became the mainstay of the largest brewery in the state. Its smokestack formed an intrinsic part of the San Antonio skyline. A regional powerhouse for more than a century, it was the only Texas brewery to survive Prohibition. It also endured the onslaught of a president’s scandalous death and Lone Star’s fierce rivalry. Grab a pint and join author Jeremy Banas for a tour of Texas's most iconic brewery.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Illustrated History

Most people may think of ranchers and cowboys as men. But although they are under-chronicled, ranch women work from dark to dark, keeping step with hired hands, brothers, fathers and husbands. They blaze trails through unforgiving scrub. They cook supper and feed bulls. At any given time, they wear the hats--and the gloves--of geologist, veterinarian, lawyer and mechanic. They are fierce and feminine and powerful. Photojournalist and writer Alyssa Banta spent over a year following more than a dozen Texas women through their grueling daily routines, from the messy confines of the working chute to the sprawling reaches of the back pasture. The result of this unprecedented access is an intimate portrait of the challenges and achievements of the ranch women of the Lone Star State, along with the land and livestock that sustain them.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Political, Economic, Military

This meticulously researched biography details Kokernot’s life from his birth in Amsterdam to his time with the alcoholic pilots at the mouth of the Mississippi River, to his actions in the Texas Revolution which earned him the scorn of his superiors and neighbors. It follows him afterwards as he retreats to more remote counties of Texas, living as a dry-goods merchant and modest cattle rancher, one who watched his sons succeed among the largest ranchers in the state. Students of Texas history will be pleased with the many historic sketches, photographs, and newly created maps which illustrate this life of an unpopular and misunderstood Texian.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Modernization, Historiography

This book details the lives of a unique family, the Hogan’s, one of golf’s greatest legends, as well as the
rise of modern Fort Worth. Lavishly illustrated with never-before-seen family photos, *The Brothers Hogan* follows the lives of Ben Hogan, winner of sixty-eight tournaments and nine major championships, and his brother Royal, who climbed the ranks of top amateur golfers even as his brother Ben became one of golf’s most successful pros. Narrated by Royal’s daughter Jacque, Ben’s niece, this revealing biography not only tells the story of Ben’s and Royal’s remarkable careers but also sets the record straight on the shocking suicide of the boys’ father, on Ben’s strained relationship with his wife Valeric, on the car crash that nearly ended Ben’s career, and on scores of details that have been misconstrued in earlier accounts. The rise of Colonial Country Club and its legendary course—forever nicknamed “Hogan’s Alley”—and the rise of modern Fort Worth are part of the narrative as the Hogan boys and their city grew up together. Major Fort Worth leaders such as Tex Moncrief, Amon Carter, and Marvin Leonard, the visionary who built both the Colonial and Shady Oaks courses, figure prominently in the book.

**Barker, Eugene C. and Herbert E. Bolton. *With the Makers of Texas*. Corpus Christi, TX: Copano Bay Press, 2018.**

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Historiography, Texas History

Back in 1904, Eugene Barker and Herbert Bolton gathered up ninety-one firsthand accounts spanning over three centuries. These accounts were written by people whose feet were on Texas soil at the time of pivotal historical events. They are accounts written by participants in our history, not just observers. People like Sam Houston, James Fannin, Ben Milam, Stephen F. Austin, Reuben Potter, and William Wharton. And accounts written by people you probably never heard of, but who left us some fascinating stories. It’s real Texas history without any academic filters. No egghead with an agenda had any part in assembling this uncommon core of historical Texas source material. It is raw history.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Texas History, Railroad Travels

Even before its immense population surge, Arlington never dreamed small. In the 1930s, Arlington Downs attracted thousands to its state-of-the-art horse racing facility. Just three decades later, Six Flags Over Texas opened, cementing a reputation as an entertainment destination. The hubbub of the stadiums and shopping complexes that followed often obscured other parts of the community's rich heritage, including far-reaching contributions to the disability rights movement. The city suffered growing pains as well, such as the demise of college football and the deadly 1892 train depot shootout that ended the town's lawless period. Join Evelyn Barker, along with Davis McCown, Leslie Wagner and Trevor Engel, for the forgotten details of Arlington's dynamic past.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Barnes researched and traveled extensively in preparation for his new book, *The Great Plains Guide to Custer: 85 Forts, Fights, and Other Sites*, a comprehensive guide to Custer’s activity on the Great Plains, and the first travel guide to the many sites visited by Custer west of the Mississippi. Barnes will use historical maps, rarely seen photographs and images to highlight his talk. The book is organized chronologically, starting with Custer’s crossing of the Mississippi down in Louisiana, his time in Texas, through his time on the Great Plains and finally his arrival at Little Bighorn.

---


*The Great Hanging* describes what may have been the single largest outbreak of vigilante violence in American history through the republication of two eyewitness accounts. In October 1862 and as the result of fear and suspicion on the Confederate home front, forty suspected Unionists were hanged at Gainesville, Texas, where Confederate militia units acted upon rumors of Unionist uprisings. The accounts of Barrett, a jury member during the trial of supposed Unionists and of George Washington Diamond, whose brother organized the jury, reveal rich detail of the regional tensions which tore apart American communities during the Civil War era. Popular culture is example through the “republication” of this Civil War event.

---


A writer once denounced the Lone Star State as "where the Godly could battle 'the devil' on his own ground." Circuit riders and other early preachers confronted dangerous outlaws, Indians, wild animals, and Texas' unpredictable weather. Their stories chronicle bringing one element of civilization to early explorers and settlers. Some fought for Texas independence with a Bible in one hand and a rifle in the other; others worked as drovers and preached along the cattle trails. One served as a deputy sheriff; others, as fort chaplains. European immigrant ministers and Negro preachers formed an unlikely mix in East Texas. The frontier lured them into all the danger, adventure, and challenge of others who faced the "devil in Texas." Circuit riders had preached to all regions of Texas before they "hung up their spurs and went to the camp meeting in the sky."

---


Category: Cultural Constructionist
Subject: Place, Historical Imagination
In November, countless families across Texas head out for the annual deer hunt, a ritual that spans generations, ethnicities, socioeconomics, and gender as perhaps no other cultural experience in the state. Rick Bass's family has returned to the same hardscrabble piece of land in the Hill Country—"the Deer Pasture"—for more than seventy-five years. In *A Thousand Deer*, Bass walks the Deer Pasture again in memory and stories, tallying up what hunting there has taught him about our need for wildness and wilderness, about cycles in nature and in the life of a family, and particularly about how important it is for children to live in the natural world. The arc of *A Thousand Deer* spans from Bass's boyhood in the suburbs of Houston, where he searched for anything rank or fecund in the little oxbow swamps and pockets of woods along Buffalo Bayou, to his commitment to providing his children in Montana the same opportunity—a life afield—that his parents gave him in Texas. Inevitably this brings him back to the Deer Pasture and the passing of seasons and generations he has experienced there. Bass lyrically describes his own passage from young manhood, when the urge to hunt was something primal, to mature adulthood and the waning of the urge to take an animal, his commitment to the hunt evolving into a commitment to family and to the last wild places.


Category: Juvenile  
Subjects: Modernization, Historiography  
This is a children’s book in the 50 states to celebrate series. It’s a Level 3 reading book which is meant for beginning level independent readers. The main character is a history teacher named Mr. Geo. In this book, he visits Texas. His first stop is a big rodeo show to ride a bucking bronco and see real cowboys do amazing tricks. Then he’ll see how astronauts train, experience life in the Old West, and even see native animals like armadillos and rattlesnakes! Then he will visit big cities, historic sites, scenic wonders, sports events, and more. Overall, the book is a basic introduction to Texas for children and focuses more on Texas as a Western State.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Illustrated History  
This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on Houston’s River Oaks, Texas.


Category: Illustrated  
Subjects: Women’s Studies, Arts & Photography  
At the fifth biennial David B. Warren Symposium, seven scholars examined contributions made by
women to the material culture of nineteenth-century Texas, the Lower South, and the Southwest. The resulting papers explore such diverse topics as women’s creative enterprises in Texas, their artistic contributions, as seen in the making of fine art, quilts, sunbonnets, and memorial hairwork pieces, and their role in adapting personal spaces such as an antebellum parlor and African American homes after the Civil War.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Illustrated History

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on cotton production on the South Plains of Texas.

---


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Race, Class, Gender, Political, Economic, Military

Between 1940 and 1975, Mexican Americans and African Americans in Texas fought a number of battles in court, at the ballot box, in schools, and on the streets to eliminate segregation and state-imposed racism. Although both groups engaged in civil rights struggles as victims of similar forms of racism and discrimination, they were rarely unified. In Fighting Their Own Battles, Brian Behnken explores the cultural dissimilarities, geographical distance, class tensions, and organizational differences that all worked to separate Mexican Americans and blacks.

---

**Bejarano, Christina.** *The Latina Advantage: Gender, Race, and Political Success.* Austin, TX: University of Texas, 2013.

Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Political, Economic, Military, Race, Class, Gender

Overturning the findings of classic literature that reinforce stereotypes and describe minority female political candidates as being at a compounded electoral disadvantage, this book brings a crucial new perspective to dialogues about the rapidly shifting face of America’s electorate by providing a close examination of state legislative candidates in Texas and California.

---


Category: Juvenile  
Subject: Historiography, Texas History
The Alamo was a crucial turning point in the Texas Revolution, and led to the creation of the Republic of Texas. With 80 black-and-white illustrations throughout and a sixteen-page black-and-white photo insert, young readers will relive this famous moment in Texas history.


Category: Cultural Constructionist
Subject: Government Records

County records used for family historical information.


Category: Cultural Constructionist
Subject: Government Records

County records used for family historical information.

**Benson**, Ray and **Menconi**, David *Comin' Right at Ya: How a Jewish Yankee Hippie Went Country or, The Often Outrageous History of Asleep at the Wheel* (Austin, University of Texas Press, October, 2015, again I guess it's available)

Category: Cultural Constructionist
Subject: Popular Culture

A six-foot-seven-inch Jewish hippie from Philadelphia starts a Western swing band in 1970, when country fans hate hippies and Western swing. It sounds like a joke but—more than forty years, twenty-five albums, and nine Grammy Awards later—Asleep at the Wheel is still drawing crowds around the world. The roster of musicians who’ve shared a stage with the Wheel is a who’s who of American popular music—Van Morrison, Willie Nelson, Dolly Parton, Emmylou Harris, George Strait, Vince Gill, Lyle Lovett, and so many more. And the bandleader who’s brought them all together is the hippie that claimed Bob Wills's boots: Ray Benson. In this hugely entertaining memoir, Benson looks back over his life and wild ride with Asleep at the Wheel from the band’s beginning in Paw Paw, West Virginia, through its many years as a Texas institution. He vividly recalls spending decades in a touring band, with all the inevitable ups and downs and changes in personnel, and describes the making of classic albums such as *Willie and the Wheel* and *Tribute to the Music of Bob Wills and the Texas Playboys*. The ultimate music industry insider, Benson explains better than anyone else how the Wheel got rock hipsters and die-hard country fans to love groovy new-old Western swing. Decades later, they still do.

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Legendary Locals Series” focuses on El Paso, Texas.


Larger account of the effects of law and land on the United States but inclusive of Texas. The book shows how a state's geography and climate influenced whether elites based their wealth in agriculture or trade. States with more occupationally diverse elites in 1860 had greater levels of political competition in their legislature from 1866 to 2000. The book also examines the effects of early legal systems. Because of their colonial history, thirteen states had an operational civil-law legal system prior to statehood. All of these states except Louisiana would later adopt common law. By the late eighteenth century, the two legal systems differed in their balances of power. In civil-law systems, judiciaries were subordinate to legislatures, whereas in common-law systems, the two were more equal. Former civil-law states and common-law states exhibit persistent differences in the structure of their courts, the retention of judges, and judicial budgets. Moreover, changes in court structures, retention procedures, and budgets occur under very different conditions in civil-law and common-law states.


After Monroe Edwards died in Sing Sing prison in 1847, penny dreadfuls memorialized him as the most celebrated American forger until the turn of the century. With a bizarre biography too complicated for easy history, his critical contributions to Texas settlement, revolution and annexation were inextricably mired in his activities as a slave smuggler and confidence man. Author Lora-Marie Bernard unravels the unbelievable story of one of the most notorious criminal adventurers ever to set foot on the soil of the Lone Star State.


This book adds to the political historiography of Texas by focusing on the daughter of the well-known...
Texas Governor James Hogg. It sheds light on her as an important and influential person in her own right outside of merely being remembered for her infamous name – Ima Hogg. This is mainly a traditional view of Texas, skirting a revisionist view, as it looks at a historic woman in the political realm.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Political, Economic, Military

This is a basic memoir that provides insight into the daily lives of influential Texans. Divided into four parts, the book contains correspondence from former governor Jim Hogg, his wife Sallie, daughter Ima, sons Will, Mike and Tom and Jim Hogg’s siblings. Taking larger than life characters and exposing their normal interactions, Bernhard argues that the history of this family mirrors the average late nineteenth century family, albeit with much more color.

**Bernhard, Virginia.** *The Smell of War: Three Americans in the Trenches of World War I.* College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2018.

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Historiography, World War I, Texas History, Medical Humanities

Historian Virginia Bernhard has deftly woven together the memoirs and letters of three American soldiers—Henry Sheahan, Mike Hogg, and George Wythe—to capture a vivid, poignant portrayal of what it was like to be “over there.” These firsthand recollections focus the lens of history onto one small corner of the war, into one small battlefield, and in doing so they reveal new perspectives on the horrors of trench warfare, life in training camps, transportation and the impact of technology, and the post-armistice American army of occupation.

*The Smell of War*, by collecting and annotating the words of these three individuals, paints a new and revealing literary portrait of the Great War and those who served in it.


Category: Illustrated  
Subject: Images, Historiography, Technology

Written by former Southern Pacific dispatcher and noted Texas railroad historian David M. Bernstein of Ft. Worth, this 412-page hardbound work contains nearly a thousand photographs, charts and maps, including a full photographic location index and complete reference tables of station locations and track abandonments. It is the definitive history of the last 50 years of the Southern Pacific railroad in Texas and Louisiana from the end of World War II until its merger with Union Pacific in 1996.

Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Historiography, Race, Political, Social Issues

*Ten Dollars to Hate* tells the story of the massive Ku Klux Klan of the 1920s—by far the most “successful” incarnation since its inception in the ashes of the Civil War—and the first prosecutor in the nation to successfully convict and jail Klan members. Dan Moody, a twenty-nine-year-old Texas district attorney, demonstrated that Klansmen could be punished for taking the law into their own hands—in this case, for the vicious flogging of a young World War I veteran. A few courageous public officials tried to make Klansmen pay for their crimes, notably after Klan assaults in California and Texas and two torture-murders in Louisiana. All failed until September 1923 when Dan Moody convicted and won significant prison time for five Klansmen in a tense courtroom in Georgetown, Texas. Moody became a national sensation overnight and went on to become the youngest governor of Texas at the age of 33. The Georgetown cases were the beginning of the end for this iteration of the Klan. Two years later, the head of the Klan in Indiana was convicted of murdering a young woman. Membership dwindled almost as quickly as it had grown, but the Klan’s poisonous influence lingered through the decades that followed. *Ten Dollars to Hate* explores this pivotal—and brutal—chapter in the history of America.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subject: Race, Class, Gender

A memoir of personal and political achievements, this volume chronicles a family's development from Mexican immigrants to American leaders. Written in an authentic and unique voice, this book describes how the author’s Mexican parents instilled a love of learning, a desire to excel, and a commitment to community in their children. Relating how her heritage and upbringing allowed her to lead her community and promote social justice, the author conveys a courageous story of hope, love, faith, and a fighting spirit long committed to social and environmental justice, regardless of the personal cost.

---


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Historiography, Gender Studies, 19th Century US History, Slavery

In this groundbreaking collection, editors Daina Ramey Berry and Leslie M. Harris place sexuality at the center of slavery studies in the Americas (the United States, the Caribbean, and South America). While scholars have marginalized or simply overlooked the importance of sexual practices in most mainstream studies of slavery, Berry and Harris argue here that sexual intimacy constituted a core terrain of struggle between slaveholders and the enslaved. These essays explore consensual sexual intimacy and expression within slave communities, as well as sexual relationships across lines of race, status, and power. Contributors explore sexuality as a tool of control, exploitation, and repression and as an expression of autonomy, resistance, and defiance.

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subject: Political, Economic, Military

Offering a new take on the stirring story of the Texas Revolution, this history focuses on the financial underpinnings and monetary issues that factored into the struggle. Deftly weaving numismatics and history into an engaging and highly entertaining narrative, the story unveils a verifiable trail of many of the most significant people and events surrounding the struggle for independence in Texas.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Political, Economic, Geography

The discovery of oil in the Texas Panhandle led to the search for water in the region for the drilling of oil. The story of the Canadian River in the Texas Panhandle is a tale of grand designs, high hopes, deep holes, politics, fishing, follies, foibles, and environmental change. Although efforts had been made to tap the Canadian River’s waters before 1920, the discovery of oil in the Panhandle gave new urgency to the search for permanent water supplies. Additionally, the spread of groundwater irrigation amid the discovery of the limits of Ogallala Aquifer spurred regional interests to tap the Canadian. But overestimates of the river’s flow and unfamiliarity with the critical role groundwater played in maintaining that flow led to complications and frustrations, culminating in a lawsuit over the location of the banks of a seemingly waterless river. This book is a valuable addition to the water history of Texas and the American West and to the growing body of worldwide regional water histories. Combining traditional historical sources with hydrology, climatology, and geology, *Red Water, Black Gold* complicates the traditional story of top-down water management as well as telling the thus-far untold story of the Canadian River in Texas.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Historiography, Biography, Texas History, Western History

Ben Thompson was a remarkable man, and few Texans can claim to have crowded more excitement, danger, drama, and tragedy into their lives than he did. He was an Indian fighter, Texas Ranger, Confederate cavalryman, mercenary for a foreign emperor, hired gun for a railroad, an elected lawman, professional gambler, and the victor of numerous gunfights.

As a leading member of the Wild West’s sporting element, Ben Thompson spent most of his life moving in the unsavory underbelly of the West: saloons, dance-houses, billiard halls, bordelloes, and gambling dens. During these travels many of the Wild West’s most famous icons—Wyatt Earp, Doc Holliday, Bat Masterson, Wild Bill Hickok, John Wesley Hardin, John Ringo, and Buffalo Bill Cody—became
acquainted with Ben Thompson. Some of these men called him a friend; others considered him a deadly enemy.

In life and in death no one ever doubted Ben Thompson’s courage; one Texas newspaperman asserted he was “perfectly fearless, a perfect lion in nature when aroused.” This willingness to trust his life to his expertise with a pistol placed Thompson prominently among the western frontier’s most flamboyant breed of men: gunfighters.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Illustrated History  

This illustrated volume contains historical trivia from the state of Texas.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Religion, Historiography, Military  

This book features a collection of short vignettes of little known history ranging from Project X-ray that proposed to use bats dropped over Japanese cities carrying small incendiary devices to the utopian colony that thrived in Kristenstad during the Great Depression. Some of these quirky true stories might surprise even the proudest Texan. Austin sat the first all-woman state supreme court in the nation in 1925. A utopian colony thrived in Kristenstad during the Great Depression. Bats taken from the Bracken and Ney Caves and Devil’s Sinkhole were developed as a secret weapon that vied with the Manhattan Project to shorten World War II. In Slaton in 1922, German priest Joseph M. Keller was kidnapped, tarred and feathered amid anti-German fervor following World War I. Author E.R. Bills offers this collection of trials, tribulations and intrigue that is sure to enrich one's understanding of the biggest state in the Lower Forty-eight.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Illustrated History  

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “True Crime Series” focuses on the murders of several black residents of the East Texas town of Slocum in 1910.

---

In *Houston 2020: America's Boom Town* - An Extreme Close Up, Ralph Bivins examines the entrepreneurial mecca that became one of nation’s fastest-growing cities. With deft forensics and informed observations, Bivins explains the forces that shaped Houston and brought the city to a tipping point. Digesting its robust growth poses a great challenge for city leaders, who grapple with mounting economic issues, transportation problems and regular flooding that threatens to become a chronic condition. Bivins, recently the first-place winner of the Best Column award from the National Association of Real Estate Editors, details the urban geography and peculiar real estate markets of the expansive Texas metropolis that covers more than six hundred square miles.

---

**Black, Louis and Collins Swords, eds.** *Cinema Texas Notes the Early Days of Austin Film Culture.* Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2018.

Austin’s thriving film culture, renowned for international events such as SXSW and the Austin Film Festival, extends back to the early 1970s when students in the Department of Radio-Television-Film at the University of Texas at Austin ran a film programming unit that screened movies for students and the public. Dubbed CinemaTexas, the program offered viewers a wide variety of films—old and new, mainstream, classic, and cult—at a time when finding and watching films after their first run was very difficult and prohibitively expensive. For each film, RTF graduate students wrote program notes that included production details, a sampling of critical reactions, and an original essay that placed the film and its director within context and explained the movie’s historical significance. Over time, CinemaTexas Program Notes became more ambitious and were distributed around the world, including to luminaries such as film critic Pauline Kael.

This anthology gathers a sampling of CinemaTexas Program Notes, organized into four sections: “USA Film History,” “Hollywood Auteurs,” “Cinema-Fist: Renegade Talents,” and “America’s Shadow Cinema.” Many of the note writers have become prominent film studies scholars, as well as leading figures in the film, TV, music, and video game industries. As a collection, *CinemaTexas Notes* strongly contradicts the notion of an effortlessly formed American film canon, showing instead how local film cultures—whether in Austin, New York, or Europe—have forwarded the development of film studies as a discipline.

---

**Black, Mary S.** *Secrets in the Dirt: Uncovering the Ancient People of Gault.* College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2019.

The Gault archaeological complex, located in Central Texas, is one of the most important and extensive sites for the study of Clovis culture in North America, commonly dated between 11,000 and 13,500 years ago. Indeed, according to author Mary S. Black, recent discoveries at the site by veteran archaeologist
Michael Collins may suggest that Texas has been a good place for people to live for as much as 20,000 years.

*Secrets in the Dirt* examines this important site and highlights the significant archaeological research that has been carried out there since its discovery in 1929. In 2007, Collins, who has been working at the Gault site since 1998, and his colleagues discovered an unusual stone tool assemblage that predated Clovis, suggesting the possibility that they were made by some of the earliest inhabitants in the Americas. Black provides a reader-friendly account of how these and many other artifacts were uncovered and what they may represent. She also offers absorbing vignettes, extrapolated from the painstaking research of Collins and others, that portray some of the ways these early Americans may have adapted to the location, its resources, and to one another, thousands of years before Europeans arrived.

---


*Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Illustrated History*

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Beaumont, Texas.

---


*Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: Political, Race*

Blanton's biography of George I. Sanchez details Sanchez's connection of scholarship with social change. Sanchez received a master's degree from the University of Texas and a PhD from the University of California, Berkeley. Born in 1902 and died in 1972, Sanchez was a leading Latino intellectual during the Civil Rights Movement. He taught at the University of Texas. His published work weakened and led to the defeat of segregated facilities in higher education. He was deeply involved in Democratic politics in Texas, taking the side of the liberals in their fights with the state's conservative Democrats.

---

**Blomerth, Todd.** *They Gave Their All: The True Stories of the Brave Men - and Woman - from Caldwell County, Texas Who Gave Their All in World War Two*, 2016.

*Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Military, Historiography, Biographies*

As written by Todd Blomerth, whose stories are contained in *They Gave Their All...* in the Luling Newsboy and Lockhart Post-Register newspapers from March 2013 through November 2014, about local soldiers who participated in World War II. This book is a compilation of newspaper stories. All have been edited. Some have been re-written because of information provided or found after they appeared in print.

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Historiography, Texas History

Approximately 20 years of research comes together in a new book on the history of The Republic of Texas and its finances. More than dry facts and figures, the author has researched the claims filed with the Republic of Texas by some 427 individuals who provided both goods and services to the fledgling government before it had any means of repaying them. These 427 men, women, and companies were issued Consolidated Fund Notes in their individual name. The book contains a biographical sketch and archival records of the 427 individuals, as well as numismatic data on which notes survive to the present and in what numbers. It is a blend of the Historic, Numismatic, and Genealogical communities that presents a view of the Republic literally from the ground up. Indeed these people TOOK A CHANCE ON TEXAS!


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Military, Historiography, Race, Class, Social Issues

As banks crashed, belts tightened, and cupboards emptied across the country, American prisons grew fat. *Doing Time in the Depression* tells the story of the 1930s as seen from the cell blocks and cotton fields of Texas and California prisons, state institutions that held growing numbers of working people from around the country and the world—overwhelmingly poor, disproportionately non-white, and displaced by economic crisis.

Ethan Blue paints a vivid portrait of everyday life inside Texas and California’s penal systems. Each element of prison life—from numbing boredom to hard labor, from meager pleasure in popular culture to crushing pain from illness or violence—demonstrated a contest between keepers and the kept. From the moment they arrived to the day they would leave, inmates struggled over the meanings of race and manhood, power and poverty, and of the state itself. In this richly layered account, Blue compellingly argues that punishment in California and Texas played a critical role in producing a distinctive set of class, race, and gender identities in the 1930s, some of which reinforced the social hierarchies and ideologies of New Deal America, and others of which undercut and troubled the established social order. He reveals the underside of the modern state in two very different prison systems, and the making of grim institutions whose power would only grow across the century.


Category: Juvenile  
Subjects: Native Americans, Customs and Traditions, Multicultural Biographies

A history of the people and events that influenced the North American Indian tribe known as the Comanche, including chief Quanah Parker and conflicts such as the Council House Massacre.

Category: Juvenile  
Subject: Biography, Military, Political

An introduction of Sam Houston to secondary students, the author seeks to inform and place Houston within the confines of American history. Highlighting his service in the War of 1812 in Andrew Jackson and his tenure as a Tennessee politician, Bodden shows the importance of Houston's actions before his move to Texas. Houston’s Texas years are also included but, like Houston’s life in America, the author chooses to focus on Houston military experiences.


Category: Juvenile  
Subject: Biography, Military, Political

A basic survey of "The Lone Star State," exploring its early history, its plant and animal life, some of its well-known residents, and fun places to visit such as the Johnson Space Center for readers from Kindergarten to third grade.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Illustrated History

This children’s illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Cool Stuff Every Kid Should Know Series” focuses on Austin, Texas.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Illustrated History

This children’s illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Cool Stuff Every Kid Should Know Series” focuses on San Antonio, Texas.

Boessenecker, John. *Texas Ranger: The Epic Life of Frank Hamer, the Man Who Killed Bonnie and...*
Frank Hamer, last of the old breed of Texas Rangers, has not fared well in history or popular culture. John Boessenecker now restores this incredible Ranger to his proper place alongside such fabled lawmen as Wyatt Earp and Eliot Ness. Here is a grand adventure story, told with grace and authority by a master historian of American law enforcement. Frank Hamer can rest easy as readers will finally learn the truth behind his amazing career, spanning the end of the Wild West through the bloody days of the gangsters.

Culture and nature is the focus of the photo essay book. It seeks to capture the culture of a place through photo and essay. Stand at the rim of Palo Duro Canyon or look down from any vista along the caprock, and let your imagination take over. Beneath an endless canopy of blue, you find yourself at the edge of an enormous island of rippling grassland that stretches from the New Mexico borderlands down through the Texas Panhandle. The Llano Estacado, Coronado's legendary "staked plains," comprises all or part of thirty-three counties in Texas and four in New Mexico. It covers approximately 32,000 square miles of arid prairie used primarily today for ranching and farming. It lies atop the vast Ogallalla Aquifer—its primary source of water—and partially covers the oil-bearing Permian Basin. Its population, outside of four mid-sized cities, is sparse. The Llano has always required and appealed to discerning eyes. The artists and writers gathered here are hardly the first to have felt the pull of this place or the urgency to capture its essence. Yet the idiosyncrasies and ideals, the successes and failures, the strangeness and beauty and power of the land and its people beckon fresh discovery. Look at the Llano with eyes open to possibility, and you will encounter the unexpected, a keener understanding of the ways in which landscape and life are always inescapably intertwined, thrumming, as Barry Lopez suggests, the eternal questions: Where are we? And where do we go from here?

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on Denton County, Texas.
Only in Texas could a snowstorm pelt the Panhandle at the very moment abrasive dust is scouring the Permian Basin while searing heat is wilting the Winter Garden region in the south. The state's large size and central location within North America subject it to a great variety of weather occurrences. Texas state meteorologist George W. Bomar has been observing Texas weather for nearly half a century, and in *Weather in Texas*, he provides the essential guide to all of the state's weather phenomena.

Writing in lively layman's language, Bomar fully explains both how the weather works and how Texans can prepare for and stay safe during extreme weather events. He describes the forces that shape Texas weather from season to season, including the influence of tropical cyclones, frontal boundaries, El Niño, and the polar jet stream. Bomar puts specific weather events in historical context, using a ranking system to illustrate how recent droughts, snowstorms, hurricanes, flash floods, and tornadoes compare with those of previous generations. He also includes comprehensive tabulations of weather data for every area of Texas, quantifying what constitutes "normal" weather, as well as the extreme limits of variables such as low and high temperatures, rain days, snow accumulations, and earliest and latest freezes. With everything from the latest science on climate change and weather modification to dramatic stories about landmark weather events, *Weather in Texas* is a must-have reference for all Texans.

---


**Category:** Popular Culture  
**Subject:** Historical Fiction

When Col. Benjamin Wettermark emptied the bank and skipped town in 1903, he left his wife, his children and his mansion behind. *Saving the Oldest Town in Texas* looks at the banker, the house designed by the best architect in Nacogdoches and the impact Col. Wettermark's betrayal had on the woman who loved him and the town that trusted him. Over a hundred years later, Peggy Jensen wonders if she is brave enough to renovate a home that seems too far gone. She could almost say the same thing about herself. She is alone, stiffening up in all her joints, at loose ends after seven years watching her husband's brilliant mind deteriorate. Her daughter talked her into moving to the Oldest Town in Texas, and Peggy wants to renovate a historic home. It is just her luck to fall in love with a deteriorating scandal-ridden mansion. The chapters alternate between the current day struggle to renovate the mansion and the turn-of-the century story of Col. Wettermark, his wife Daisy and his children. Peggy's first friend is a born-in-Nacogdoches research librarian who discovers, literally, where the Colonel went when he disappeared.

---


**Category:** Cultural Construction  
**Subject:** Place, Parks, Historiography, Tour

Start your engines and follow the backroads, the historical paths, and the scenic landscape that were fashioned by geologic Ice Ages and traveled by Big Thicket explorers as well as contemporary park advocates—all as diverse as the Big Thicket itself. From Spanish missionaries to Jayhawkers, and from timber barons to public officials, you will meet some unusual characters who inhabited an exceptional
region. The Big Thicket and its National Preserve contain plants and animals from deserts and swamps and ecosystems in between, all together in one amazing biological crossroad. The fifteen tours included with maps will take you through them all. Visitors curious about a legendary area will find this book an essential companion in their cars. Libraries will use the book as a reference to locate information on ghost towns, historic events, and National Preserve features.

---


Category: Cultural Construction
Subject: Archaeology, Military, Historiography

In 1995, Texas Historical Commission underwater archaeologists discovered the wreck of La Salle’s *La Belle*, remnant of an ill-fated French attempt to establish a colony at the mouth of the Mississippi River that landed instead along today’s Matagorda Bay in Texas. During 1996–1997, the Commission uncovered the ship’s remains under the direction of archaeologist James E. Bruseth and employing a team of archaeologists and volunteers. Amid the shallow waters of Matagorda Bay, a steel cofferdam was constructed around the site, creating one of the most complex nautical archaeological excavations ever attempted in North America and allowing the archaeologists to excavate the sunken wreck much as if it were located on dry land. The ship’s hold was discovered full of everything the would-be colonists would need to establish themselves in the New World; more than 1.8 million artifacts were recovered from the site. More than two decades in the making, due to the immensity of the find and the complexity of cataloging and conserving the artifacts, this book thoroughly documents one of the most significant North American archaeological discoveries of the twentieth century.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Texas History, Military, Mexican History

Biography of the Texas patriot and lawyer who is best remembered for his role in the siege of the Alamo when he undertook a four day ride for help and chose to return to the Alamo to die with the defenders.

---

**Borroel, Roger.** *Lieutenant Colonel Jose Enrique de la Pena, an Officer in Santa Anna’s Army*. La Villita Publications, 2014.

Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Alamo, Military, Mexican

A Concordance from several of Lt. Col. Jose Enrique de la Pena's personal writings. A personal reference for the researcher of this man, and for the common interested reader of de la Pena, a participant in the Battle of the Alamo.

Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Alamo, Military, Mexican

An in depth study of the Alamo siege as remembered from the soldiers in the Mexican Army. Translations and analysis are the work of the author.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Texas Revolution, Military, Politics

After the Battle of San Jacinto, Santa Anna order General Filisola to turn back Mexican supply ships that could have potentially reversed the armistice terms agreed to at San Jacinto. Borroel argues that it was bad weather that factored into Santa Anna’s order and not the defeat of the Mexican army at San Jacinto that ended the war. Using Mexican court martial records, Borroel states that the terms agreed to by Santa Anna were illegal and did not bind the Mexican government to armistice.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Texas Revolution, Military, Politics

A complete synopsis of the Texas Revolution as view by soldiers on the Mexican Army. Borroel uses Mexican government document to explain the Mexican response to the rebellion.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Race, Gender, Social Issues, Biography

In recent decades, a small but growing number of historians have dedicated their tireless attention to analyzing the role of women in Texas history. Each contribution—and there have been many—represents a brick in the wall of new Texas history. From early Native societies to astronauts, *Women in Texas History* assembles those bricks into a carefully crafted structure as the first book to cover the full scope of Texas women's history. By emphasizing the differences between race and ethnicity, Angela Boswell uses three broad themes to tie together the narrative of women in Texas history. First, the physical and geographic challenges of Texas as a place significantly affected women's lives, from the struggles of isolated frontier farming to the opportunities and problems of increased urbanization. Second, the changing landscape of legal and political power continued to shape women's lives and opportunities, from the ballot box to the courthouse and beyond. Finally, Boswell demonstrates the powerful influence of social and cultural forces on the identity, agency, and everyday life of women in Texas. In challenging male-dominated legal and political systems, Texan women shaped (and were shaped by) class, religion, community
organizations, literary and artistic endeavors, and more. *Women in Texas History* is the first book to narrate the entire span of Texas women's history and marks a major achievement in telling the full story of the Lone Star State. Historians and general readers alike will find this book an informative and enjoyable read for anyone interested in the history of Texas or the history of women.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Popular Culture, Economics, Business

Drugs, money, cartels: this is what FBI rookie Scott Lawson expected when he was sent to the border town of Laredo, but instead he’s deskbound writing intelligence reports about the drug war. Then, one day, Lawson is asked to check out an anonymous tip: a horse was sold at an Oklahoma auction house for a record-topping price, and the buyer was Miguel Treviño, one of the leaders of the Zetas, Mexico's most brutal drug cartel. The source suggested that Treviño was laundering money through American quarter horse racing. If this was true, it offered a rookie like Lawson the perfect opportunity to infiltrate the cartel. Lawson teams up with a more experienced agent, Alma Perez, and, taking on impossible odds, sets out to take down one of the world’s most fearsome drug lords.

In *Bloodlines*, Emmy and National Magazine Award-winning journalist Melissa del Bosque follows Lawson and Perez's harrowing attempt to dismantle a cartel leader’s American racing dynasty built on extortion and blood money. With extensive access to investigative evidence and in-depth interviews with key players, del Bosque turns more than three years of research and her decades of reporting on Mexico and the border into a gripping narrative about greed and corruption. Bloodlines offers us an unprecedented look at the inner workings of the Zetas and US federal agencies, and opens a new vista onto the changing nature of the drug war and its global expansion.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Illustrated History

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Elgin, Texas.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Biography, Texana, Military History

James Henry “Red” Duke Jr., MD, was an icon of twentieth-century medicine, a pioneer and visionary, and a lifelong son of Texas who, far from forgetting his roots, reveled in them. Bryant Boutwell’s entertaining and meticulously researched biography of Red Duke, based on years of interviews with Duke
and his family, friends, and colleagues as well as painstaking exploration of both public archives and personal papers and effects, not only pays tribute to a great surgeon and his influence but also crafts a detailed and intimate portrait of the man behind the larger-than-life television image. Not only did Duke found the Life Flight air ambulance service that helped place Memorial Hermann Hospital and the Texas Medical Center at the forefront of the nation’s trauma units, he also advanced the use of media communications for reaching the public with both common-sense and cutting-edge health information. His famous tagline—“From the University of Texas Health Science Center in Houston . . . I’m Dr. Red Duke”—delivered in the deadpan drawl of a Texan, could be heard in countless homes during the broadcast of the local evening news during the 1980s and 1990s. Beyond these accomplishments, Duke was an Eagle Scout, an ordained minister, a medical missionary, a conservationist, a hunting guide, and a tank commander.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Popular Culture, Political, Economic, Military

This book has captured the influential life of this visionary Texas physician in John P. McGovern who held seventeen professorships, received twenty-nine honorary doctorates, and established the nation’s largest privately owned allergy and immunology clinic. He authored 252 professional publications including twenty-six books in the medical sciences and humanities, and served as president or chief elected officer of fifteen professional societies in medicine. In addition, the McGovern Foundation has given millions of dollars to various local and national health charities.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: New Native American History

Prior to the forced migration of Eastern Cherokee during the "Trail of Tears," several hundred tribesmen migrated to Texas in 1819. Following a brief stopover in Arkansas and then the future site of Dallas, Texas, the Cherokee ultimately established a settlement near present-day Nacogdoches. For the privilege to officially establish this settlement, the tribesmen first petitioned the Spanish government and then---following its war for independence--the leaders of Mexico, and, ultimately, the independent Republic of Texas. Despite negotiating in good faith with each regime--including the Treaty of February 23, 1836, negotiated with Texas president Sam Houston--the Cherokee were ultimately driven off their Texas land in 1839. Most of the Texas Cherokee, who had suffered hundreds of casualties, fled to the Indian [Oklahoma] Territory, once again falling victim to a white government attending to real-estate interests rather than honoring prior agreements with Native Americans. The details of the Cherokee experience in east Texas are described in a legal document filed on behalf of the Cherokee's descendants by attorney George W. Fields Jr. in 1921. The grandson of Texas Cherokee tribal co-leader Chief Richard Fields, the younger Fields compiled the document to support his--ultimately unsuccessful--suit in the U.S. Supreme Court. Fields was attempting to win compensation for the Texas Cherokee after they had been forced out of Texas. Unpublished for over 80 years, the contents of Fields' account of the Texas Cherokee experience from 1820-1839 has now been transcribed for publication, complete with affidavits and
facsimile illustrations, by Mr. Jeff Bowen.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Illustrated History

A landmark in the study of rock art, this extensively illustrated volume reveals that prehistoric hunter-gatherers in southwest Texas painted one of the earliest known pictorial creation narratives in North America.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Popular Culture

With this volume, Boyd builds upon her previous books about western swing. With this installment she brings her focus to forty-one western swing bands that populated the radio stations and dance halls of the Texas-Oklahoma region over an eighty-year span. She divides her timeline at 1945, before which she coins the golden age of the genre, after which came a dynamic period of crossover and revivalist groups onto the scene.


Category: Juvenile
Subjects: Illustrations

Contains pictures drawn by children from the Boys and Girls Club.


Category: Updated Revisionist
Subjects: Popular Culture, Place, Historical Imagination

This book was commissioned by the McLennan County Historical Commission and provides an illustrated history of the county. According to the book forward this project was mounted as a history of the cities, towns and communities of McLennan County told by their residents. The book is not intended to be a chronological or complete history of McLennan County but rather a sampling of histories written by members of the commission about the communities to which they are linked.
In *House of Hits*, Andy Bradley and Roger Wood chronicle the fascinating history of Gold Star/SugarHill, telling a story that effectively covers the postwar popular music industry. They describe how Houston's lack of zoning ordinances allowed founder Bill Quinn's house studio to grow into a large studio complex, just as SugarHill's willingness to transcend musical boundaries transformed it into one of the most storied recording enterprises in America. The authors offer behind-the-scenes accounts of numerous hit recordings, spiced with anecdotes from studio insiders and musicians who recorded at SugarHill. Bradley and Wood also place significant emphasis on the role of technology in shaping the music and the evolution of the music business. They include in-depth biographies of regional stars and analysis of the various styles of music they represent, as well as a list of all of Gold Star/SugarHill's recordings that made the Billboard charts and extensive selected historical discographies of the studio's recordings.

Richly illustrated with rare period photographs, Houston's Hermann Park: A Century of Community provides a vivid history of Houston's oldest and most important urban park. Author and historian Barrie Scardino Bradley sets Hermann Park in both a local and a national context as this grand park celebrates its centennial at the culmination of a remarkable twenty-year rejuvenation. As Bradley shows, Houston's development as a major American city may be traced in the outlines of the park's history. During the early nineteenth century, Houston leaders were most interested in commercial development and connecting the city via water and rail to markets beyond its immediate area. They apparently felt no need to set aside public recreational space, nor was there any city-owned property that could be so developed. By 1910, however, Houston leaders were well aware that almost every major American city had an urban park patterned after New York's Central Park. By the time the City Beautiful Movement and its overarching Progressive Movement reached the consciousness of Houstonians, Central Park's designer, Frederick Law Olmsted, had died, but his ideals had not. From that groundwork, in May 1914, George Hermann publicly announced his donation of 285 acres to the City of Houston for a municipal park. Bradley develops the events leading up to the establishment of Hermann Park, then charts how and why the park developed, including a discussion of institutions within the park such as the Houston Zoo, the Japanese Garden, and the Houston Museum of Natural Science. The book's illustrations include plans, maps, and photographs.
both historic and recent that document the accomplishments of the Hermann Park Conservancy since its founding in 1992.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: New Native American History, Race, Class, Gender

This book presents a detailed study of the lithic technology and the bone, antler, and ivory tool technology of the Clovis Paleoindian culture. It is abundantly illustrated with drawings and photographs of tools and the by-products of their manufacture, typical for this distinctive, very early period of human occupation of Texas and the United States.

---

**Bradley, Ed.** "*We Never Retreat:* Filibustering Expeditions into Spanish Texas, 1812-1822.* College Station: Texas A&M University Press, 2015.

Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Political, Economic, Military

Ed Bradley, an assistant editor with the Papers of Abraham Lincoln, explores the often-neglected subject of American filibustering expeditions into Spanish Texas during the early nineteenth century. Bradley not only offers descriptive details of the expeditions themselves, but also explores the motives of the men who led them, including Augustus Magee and James Long, and to what extent the U.S. government was involved.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Place, Historical Imagination, Modernization

Brandimarte tests and rejects the notion that Texas homes, like all things Texan, were unique and different. Over the 40 year time span covered by the book, decorating ideas nationally and in Texas went from the era of Victorianism with "all that stuff" to the spare, clean lines of the arts and crafts movement. By 1920, like Americans across the country, many Texans, especially the wealthier, were taking their decorating ideas from the new professionals - architects and designers - and their homes reflected less their own identity than the taste and eye of the decorator. *Inside Texas* is a social history about people and houses.

---

From Palo Duro Canyon in the Panhandle to Lake Corpus Christi on the coast, from Balmorhea in far West Texas to Caddo Lake near the Louisiana border, the state parks of Texas are home not only to breathtaking natural beauty, but also to historic buildings and other structures built by the Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC) during the 1930s. In Texas State Parks and the CCC: The Legacy of the Civilian Conservation Corps, Cynthia Brandimarte has mined the organization's archives, as well as those of the Texas State Library and Archives Commission and the Texas Department of Transportation, to compile a rich visual record of how this New Deal program left an indelible stamp on many of the parks we still enjoy today. Some fifty thousand men were enrolled in the CCC in Texas. Between 1933 and 1942, they constructed trails, cabins, concession buildings, bathhouses, dance pavilions, a hotel, and a motor court. Before they arrived, the state's parklands consisted of fourteen parks on about 800 acres, but by the end of World War II, CCC workers had helped create a system of forty-eight parks on almost 60,000 acres throughout Texas. Accompanied by many never-published images that reveal all aspects of the CCC in Texas, from architectural plans to camp life, Texas State Parks and the CCC covers the formation and development of the CCC and its design philosophy; the building of the parks and the daily experiences of the workers; the completion and management of the parks in the first decades after the war; and the ongoing process of maintaining and preserving the iconic structures that define the rustic, handcrafted look of the CCC.

**Brainard, George. *All Tore Up: Texas Hot Rod Portraits*. Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2015.**

Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Images

The Texas hot rod scene encompasses the exhaust, speed, rust, and chrome beloved not just by greasers and gearheads but also by families and pinup girls, bikers and rockabilly dolls, rockers and regular Joes. The Lonestar Rod & Kustom Round Up, one of America's premier car shows, attracts hot rod and custom car fans from around the world, bringing them to Austin every spring. George Brainard began photographing the Round Up in 2003 on behalf of the show hosts, The Kontinentals Car Club. Finding himself interested as much in the crowd and the culture as in the cars, he began taking pictures of people at the show. *All Tore Up* presents portraits of these people, who are as distinctive as the cars they love. As Brainard observes, "Hot rods and customized cars are works of art. You take an old car, cut it into pieces, and put it back together following your own vision. You bring something to life that previously existed only in your imagination." The people who do this "are drawn to aesthetic expression, and they materialize it in their own selves, their clothes, and their bodies." Allowing his subjects to pose themselves against a plain white background and write their own captions for their photographs, Brainard cuts through the visual spectacle of the car show and finds the essence of the people who are a part of it, capturing a fascinating pop subculture of American life.

**Brannon-Wranosky, Jessica. *Impeached: The Removal of Texas Governor James E. Ferguson*. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2017.**

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Political, Social Issues, Economic
In 1917, barely into his second term as governor of Texas, James E. Ferguson was impeached, convicted, and removed from office. *Impeached* provides a new examination of the rise and fall of Ferguson’s political fortunes, offering a focused look at how battles over economic class, academic freedom, women’s enfranchisement, and concentrated political power came to be directed toward one politician. Jessica Brannon-Wranosky and Bruce A. Glasrud have brought together top scholars to shine a light on this unique chapter in Texas history. An overview by John R. Lundberg offers a comprehensive survey of the impeachment process. Kay Reed Arnold then follows the Ferguson story into the halls of academia at the University of Texas—which Ferguson threatened to close—sparking a fierce response by faculty, alumni, students, and, especially, the Women’s Committee for Good Government. Rachel M. Gunter further places the Ferguson impeachment in the context of the suffrage movement. Leah LaGrone Ochoa then explores Ferguson’s hot-and-cold relationship with the Texas press, and Mark Stanley examines the impact of the impeachment on Texas politics in the decades that followed. Jessica Brannon-Wranosky concludes with an assessment of the historical memory of Ferguson’s impeachment throughout the twentieth and twenty-first centuries.

---

**Braun, Kenny.** *As Far as You Can See: Picturing Texas.* Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2018.

Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Images

Texas continually awes and surprises with its natural beauty. Within the state’s quarter-million square miles are scenic landscapes as varied as the rugged desert mountains of the Big Bend country, cypress swamps and old-growth forests in the piney woods, ocean beaches and dunes along the Gulf Coast, and stretches of the Great Plains that spread as widely over the earth as the skies above. Kenny Braun has traveled the length and breadth of Texas photographing its vast lands. In *As Far as You Can See*, he presents a portfolio of stunning images that capture the natural splendor of the entire state.

From sweeping landscape shots to detailed close-ups, Braun’s photographs offer fresh, lovely views of Texas. He has a keen eye for the unexpected scene, whether it be the refreshing depths of the Balmorhea pool in arid West Texas or the Tuscan-like look of a Fredericksburg vineyard. Even when he photographs iconic spots such as Enchanted Rock or Caddo Lake, Braun finds new perspectives that allow viewers to see these familiar places as if for the first time. Accompanying the images are a brief introduction by Braun and a foreword by the Pulitzer Prize finalist and *New York Times* best-selling author S. C. Gwynne. This winning combination of photographs and words makes *As Far as You Can See* a must-have book to own and to give.

---

**Braun, Kenny.** *Surf Texas.* Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2014.

Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Images

The urge to ride a wave, the search for the next perfect swell, is an enduring preoccupation that draws people to coastlines around the world. In recent decades, surfing has grown into a multimillion-dollar industry with over three million surfers in the United States alone and an international competitive circuit that draws top surfers to legendary beaches in Hawaii, California, and Australia. Away from the crowds and the hype, dedicated surfers catch waves in places like the Texas Gulf Coast for the pure pleasure of being in harmony with life, their sport, and the ocean. Kenny Braun knows that primal pleasure, as both a
longtime Texas surfer and a fine art photographer who has devoted years to capturing the surf culture on Texas beaches. In Surf Texas, he presents an eloquent photo essay that portrays the enduring fascination of surfing, as well as the singular and sometimes unexpected beauty of the coast.

Texas is one of the top six surfing states in America, and Braun uses evocative black-and-white photography to reveal the essence of the surfers' world from Galveston to South Padre. His images catch the drama of shooting the waves, those moments of skill and daring as riders rip across the breaking face, as well as the downtime of bobbing on swells like seabirds and hanging out on the beach with friends. Braun also photographs the place—beaches and dunes, skies and storms, surf shops, motels, and parking lots—with a native's knowing eye for defining details. Elegant and timeless, this vision of the Texas Coast is redolent of sea breezes and salt air and the memories and dreams they evoke. Surfer or not, everyone who feels the primeval attraction of wind and waves will enjoy Surf Texas.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Texas History

John Leonard Riddell was a medical doctor, geologist, and botanist who traveled from New Orleans through Texas in 1839, surveying the Texas Hill Country for a group of businessmen searching for the lost San Saba silver mine. By joining the expedition, which of course did not find the mine, Riddell became the first trained scientist—preceding even Ferdinand Roemer—to visit the area of the Edwards Plateau and to provide a detailed description of the botany and geology along his route. James O. Breeden has here annotated the lively diary Riddell kept on his Hill Country trip and an article on Texas geology he later wrote. With notes and a substantial introduction, Breeden presents the scientist—his vitality, his accomplishments, and his role in the intellectual and civic life of his time—as well as the detailed story of his travels through Texas, adding considerably to our knowledge of the land as it was then.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Race, Class, Gender

For refugees and immigrants in the United States, expressions of citizenship and belonging emerge not only during the naturalization process but also during more informal, everyday activities in the community. Based on research in the Dallas–Arlington–Fort Worth area of Texas, this book examines the sociocultural spaces in which Vietnamese and Indian immigrants are engaging with the wider civic sphere. As Civic Engagements reveals, religious and ethnic organizations provide arenas in which immigrants develop their own ways of being and becoming "American." Skills honed at a meeting, festival, or banquet have resounding implications for the future political potential of these immigrant populations, both locally and nationally. Employing Lave and Wenger's concept of "communities of practice" as a framework, this book emphasizes the variety of processes by which new citizens acquire the civic and leadership skills that help them to move from peripheral positions to more central roles in American society.
When philosophy professor Adam Briggle moved to Denton, Texas, he had never heard of fracking. Only five years later he would successfully lead a citizens' initiative to ban hydraulic fracturing in Denton—the first Texas town to challenge the oil and gas industry. On his journey to learn about fracking and its effects, he leaped from the ivory tower into the fray.

In beautifully narrated chapters, Briggle brings us to town hall debates and neighborhood meetings where citizens wrestle with issues few fully understand. Is fracking safe? How does it affect the local economy? Why are bakeries prohibited in neighborhoods while gas wells are permitted next to playgrounds? In his quest for answers Briggle meets people like Cathy McMullen. Her neighbors' cows asphyxiated after drinking fracking fluids, and her orchard was razed to make way for a pipeline. Cathy did not consent to drilling, but those who profited lived far out of harm’s way.

Briggle's first instinct was to think about fracking—deeply. Drawing on philosophers from Socrates to Kant, but also on conversations with engineers, legislators, and industry representatives, he develops a simple theory to evaluate fracking: we should give those at risk to harm a stake in the decisions we make, and we should monitor for and correct any problems that arise. Finding this regulatory process short-circuited, with government and industry alike turning a blind eye to symptoms like earthquakes and nosebleeds, Briggle decides to take action.

Though our field philosopher is initially out of his element—joining fierce activists like "Texas Sharon," once called the "worst enemy" of the oil and gas industry—his story culminates in an underdog victory for Denton, now nationally recognized as a beacon for citizens' rights at the epicenter of the fracking revolution.

Dolph Briscoe, governor of Texas from 1973 until 1979, is the largest individual landowner and rancher in a state famous for its huge ranches. He is one of the most respected businessmen in Texas, with a portfolio that includes banks, agribusinesses, cattle, and oil and gas properties. His philanthropy has provided much-needed support to a wide range of educational, medical, scientific, and cultural institutions. As a member of the state legislature in the decade following World War II, Briscoe was the author of major legislation that improved the daily lives of farmers and ranchers throughout Texas. As an activist leader of the Texas and Southwestern Cattle Raisers Association, Briscoe played a significant role in the successful effort to eliminate the screwworm, an age-old scourge of the livestock industry. As a friend and associate of a number of major American political figures, he has been an eyewitness to history. And as a governor who assumed office following one of the most far-reaching corruption
scandals in Texas history, Briscoe played a crucial role in restoring public confidence in the integrity of state government.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Politics, Economic, Place

Not to be confused with the NBC TV show Parks & Recs, this book on the political battles to conserve Texas wildlife and parks is a continuous battle from the local government all the way to Washington. George Bristol explains the political procedure to ensure the national and state parks and the departments that protect them in Texas receive the proper funding and how it all began.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Popular Culture, Political, Economic, Place, Historical Imagination

By examining dozens of Westerns, including Gunfight at the O.K. Corral, Red River, 3:10 to Yuma (old and new), The Wild Ones, High Noon, My Darling Clementine, The Alamo, and No Country for Old Men, the author demonstrates that the genre (with notable exceptions that he fully covers) was the product of Hollywood liberals who used it to project a progressive agenda on issues such as gun control, environmental protection, respect for non-Christian belief systems, and community cohesion versus rugged individualism. Challenging us to rethink everything we thought we knew about the genre.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Historiography, Military

The ideas which brought out this work are a recital of the chivalrous deeds of those who gave to Texas, independence and her vast domain, during the revolutionary period of the country, being an epitome of those thrilling times and scenes of carnage and woe.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Place, Historical Imagination

Sponsored by the Meadows Center for the Water and the Environment this book is a stunning tribute to
one of Texas’ most enigmatic waterways, a veteran East Texas historian and a professional photographer have together created an homage to a lake like no other—half Texas, half Louisiana, a swampy labyrinth of bald cypresses and water plants filled with mystery, legend, and a staggering amount of biological complexity.


Category: Cultural Constructionist  
Subjects: Historiography, News, Disaster

At 3:17 p.m. on March 18, 1937, a natural gas leak beneath the London Junior-Senior High School in the oil boomtown of New London, Texas, created a lethal mixture of gas and oxygen in the school’s basement. The odorless, colorless gas went undetected until the flip of an electrical switch triggered a colossal blast. The two-story school, one of the nation’s most modern, disintegrated, burying everyone under a vast pile of rubble and debris. More than 300 students and teachers were killed, and hundreds more were injured. As the seventy-fifth anniversary of the catastrophe approaches, it remains the deadliest school disaster in U.S. history. Few, however, know of this historic tragedy, and no book, until now, has chronicled the explosion, its cause, its victims, and the aftermath.

*Gone at 3:17* is a true story of what can happen when school officials make bad decisions. To save money on heating the school building, the trustees had authorized workers to tap into a pipeline carrying “waste” natural gas produced by a gasoline refinery. The explosion led to laws that now require gas companies to add the familiar pungent odor. The knowledge that the tragedy could have been prevented added immeasurably to the heartbreak experienced by the survivors and the victims’ families. The town would never be the same. Using interviews, testimony from survivors, and archival newspaper files, *Gone at 3:17* puts readers inside the shop class to witness the spark that ignited the gas. Many of those interviewed during twenty years of research are no longer living, but their acts of heroism and stories of survival live on in this meticulously documented and extensively illustrated book.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Texas History, True Crime

With hills studded with whiskey stills and cisterns brimming over with beer, Glen Rose operated in concerted defiance of one of Prohibition’s chief champions, Governor Pat Neff. In 1923, Neff dispatched Texas Rangers and undercover agents to do the job of the unwilling local law enforcement. More than fifty men were arrested, including the sheriff and the county prosecutor. Outraged, the town’s most prominent citizens stalked the Rangers and their agents, assassinating the primary operative in an ambush and further escalating the affair. Author Martin Brown follows the frenzy of the raid and its aftermath.

When the venerable historian Norman D. Brown published Hood, Bonnet, and Little Brown Jug in 1984, he earned national acclaim for revealing the audacious tactics at play in Texas politics during the Roaring Twenties, detailing the effects of the Ku Klux Klan, newly enfranchised women, and Prohibition. Shortly before his death in 2015, Brown completed Biscuits, the Dole, and Nodding Donkeys, which picks up just as the Democratic Party was poised for a bruising fight in the 1930 primary. Charting the governorships of Dan Moody, Ross Sterling, Miriam "Ma" Ferguson in her second term, and James V. Allred, this engrossing sequel takes its title from the notion that Texas politicians should give voters what they want ("When you cease to deliver the biscuits they will not be for you any longer," said Jim "Pa" Ferguson) while remaining wary of federal assistance (the dole) in a state where the economy is fueled by oil pump jacks (nodding donkeys). Taking readers to an era when a self-serving group of Texas politicians operated in a system that was closed to anyone outside the state's white, wealthy echelons, , Brown unearths a riveting, little-known history whose impact continues to ripple at the capitol.


From the History Speaks series this is a young adult book about the Battle of the Alamo from a young Tejano’s perspective. The book contains many websites to guide a parent or a teacher looking for additional information. The book can also be turned into a performance piece with the companion information found in the back of the nook.


This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “History and Guide Series” focuses on roads in Southwest, Texas.


This brief illustrated volume focuses on missions in South Texas.

Category: Cultural Constructionist  
Subject: Texas History, Archaeology, Ship History

In 1995, Texas Historical Commission underwater archaeologists discovered the wreck of La Salle’s *La Belle*, remnant of an ill-fated French attempt to establish a colony at the mouth of the Mississippi River that landed instead along today’s Matagorda Bay in Texas. During 1996–1997, the Commission uncovered the ship’s remains under the direction of archaeologist James E. Bruseth and employing a team of archaeologists and volunteers. Amid the shallow waters of Matagorda Bay, a steel cofferdam was constructed around the site, creating one of the most complex nautical archaeological excavations ever attempted in North America and allowing the archaeologists to excavate the sunken wreck much as if it were located on dry land. The ship’s hold was discovered full of everything the would-be colonists would need to establish themselves in the New World; more than 1.8 million artifacts were recovered from the site.

More than two decades in the making, due to the immensity of the find and the complexity of cataloging and conserving the artifacts, this book thoroughly documents one of the most significant North American archaeological discoveries of the twentieth century.

---


Category: Traditionalist  
Subjects: Social and Political History, Diary

Mary Austin Holley (1784–1846), a cousin of Stephen F. Austin, journeyed to Texas on three separate occasions. Her first visit, in 1831, resulted in the publication of her book, Texas. Her second and third trips, in 1835 and 1837, were depicted in her diary. This witty, observant, and highly perceptive woman captured the infant Texas in her journal—the Mexican state moving toward rebellion and the new Republic, dynamic and struggling with a great destiny. The Holley diary is an important insight into the social and political history of early Texas.

---


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Texas History, World War I, International History, Biography

Born in Millheim, Texas, to a family of German immigrants who moved to Texas in the wake of the 1848 revolution, William Andreas Trenckmann was a teacher, journalist, and publisher who successfully combined his German heritage with a new, distinctly Texan identity. His education was cultivated at the brand new Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas, where he distinguished himself as the valedictorian of the first graduating class; he later served on the college’s board of directors and was even
offered the presidency. From 1907 to 1909, he represented Austin County in the Texas legislature. Trenckmann’s lasting contribution to Texas history, however, was the creation of Das Wochenblatt, a German-language weekly newspaper that he edited and published for over forty years. Das Wochenblatt became a popular and respected source of information for German-speaking immigrants, their descendants, and the Texas communities where they lived and worked. Through the paper, Trenckmann advocated for civil liberties and free elections. He also vigorously opposed prohibition, the Ku Klux Klan, and later the rise of Adolf Hitler and National Socialism. When the United States entered World War I, many German-language publications were suspended or otherwise heavily censored, but Trenckmann’s newspaper was granted a rare exemption from the wartime government. From 1931 to 1933, Trenckmann serialized his memoirs, Erlebtes und Beobachtetes, or “experiences and observations.” In Preserving German Texan Identity, historians Walter L. Buenger and Walter D. Kamphoefner present a revised and annotated translation of those memoirs as a revealing window into the lives of German Texans in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Race, Class, Economic, Social Issues

The Quest for Tejano Identity was written as a study of Mexican American consciousness, and a history of the assumptions and intellectual responses of Mexican Americans in south Texas. The work uses history to inquire why different ethnic groups think, act and speak as they do as they encounter American society.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Race, Class, Gender/Place/Historical Imagination/Modernization

This work focuses on the 1970s and 1980s in Houston. The author believes that black poverty, neglect, lack of education, and underemployment is directly tied to white racism. This problem began in the early twentieth century.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Popular Culture, Class, Race, Modernization, Economics

The natural beauty of Austin, Texas, has always been central to the city's identity. From the beginning, city leaders, residents, planners, and employers consistently imagined Austin as a natural place, highlighting the region's environmental attributes as they marketed the city and planned for its growth. Yet, as Austin modernized and attracted an educated and skilled labor force, the demand to preserve its
natural spaces was used to justify economic and racial segregation. This effort to create and maintain a "city in a garden" perpetuated uneven social and economic power relationships throughout the twentieth century. In telling Austin's story, Andrew M. Busch invites readers to consider the wider implications of environmentally friendly urban development. While Austin's mainstream environmental record is impressive, its minority groups continue to live on the economic, social, and geographic margins of the city. By demonstrating how the city's midcentury modernization and progressive movement sustained racial oppression, restriction, and uneven development in the decades that followed, Busch reveals the darker ramifications of Austin's green growth.

---


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Race, Class, Gender/Modernization - Historiography

Using Texas as a case study for understanding change in the American juvenile justice system over the past century, William S. Bush tells the story of three cycles of scandal, reform, and retrenchment, each of which played out in ways that tended to extend the privileges of a protected childhood to white middle- and upper-class youth, while denying those protections to blacks, Latinos, and poor whites.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Race, Class, Gender/Modernization - Historiography

This non-fiction book is a description of the life of Afro-Americans in a typical small town in West Texas beginning with the early 20th century. It gives detailed descriptions of their daily working and living conditions during these difficult times, along with their childhood experiences. It is intended to be a historical record of their life during that period in a small town in West Texas, as opposed to life in a large Texas city or life in other parts of Texas and the nation. It does not discuss the Civil War or the morality of the following segregation, except as it affected their daily living conditions. It does discuss the effect of the eventual integration on their life and particularly the life of their children and grandchildren, without moralizing about their present day attitudes. The book provides an opportunity for the black community to reminisce and revisit their roots. In addition, it provides a window into that community for others.

---

**Caballero, Raymond.** *Orozco: Life and Death of a Mexican Revolutionary.* Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press, 2017.

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Biography, Race, Military

On August 31, 1915, a Texas posse lynched five “horse thieves.” One of them, it turned out, was General Pascual Orozco Jr., military hero of the Mexican Revolution. Was he a desperado or a hero? Orozco’s death proved as controversial as his storied life, a career of mysterious contradictions.
Historian Raymond Caballero tells the full story of this revolutionary’s meteoric rise and ignominious descent, including the purposely obscured circumstances of his death at the hands of a lone, murderous lawman. From the circumstances of his ascent, to revelations about his treachery, to the true details of his death, Orozco at last emerges in all his complexity and significance.


Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Illustrated, Sports, Cleburne, Local History

This brief illustration by Arcadia Publishing focuses on the story of Cleburne’s professional baseball team.


Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Illustrated, Place, Historical Imagination

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “A Day’s Ride from Here Series,” uncovered by historian Cliff Caldwell, focuses on tales of true Texas grit, all within a day’s ride of Mountain Home.


Category: Pop Culture
Subject: Illustrated, Place, Historical Imagination

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “A Day’s Ride from Here Series,” uncovered by historian Cliff Caldwell, focuses on the hidden history of the Texas Hill Country.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subject: Political, Economic, Military

John Simpson Chisum left a trail across the American West so wide that a blind scout could follow it. Although his track can be picked up effortlessly, the gaps and sketchy information about the man leave us with but half of the story. John Chisum’s life story seems to have been defined by his association with Billy the Kid and a singular, epic cattle drive across the barren expanses of West Texas to New Mexico. Ask anyone on the street about John Chisum and they are apt to bring up The Chisholm Trail. In an
unlucky twist of historical circumstance, the totally unrelated Chisholm Trail which covered roughly the same path as the Kansas Trail, the Abilene Trail, or McCoy's Trail and was named for Jesse Chisholm would be forever confused with John Chisum's Western Trail. Perhaps the noted historian Harwood P. Hinton, Jr. said it best over a half century ago when he penned "A definitive biography of John Chisum may never be written, for there is quite a paucity of information not only concerning his life but also his stock dealings, which spanned the Southwest for thirty years." Not at all unlike the saga of legendary personalities of the American West such as Billy the Kid the story of the life and times of John Chisum has become "so contaminated with hypothesis and folklore that what remains of his story is little more than a blurred picture of a misrepresented and uninterpreted individual ... living in the shadows of a bygone era."

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Illustrated, Political, Economic, Military

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Texas Lawmen Series,” focuses on several Texas lawmen from 1835-1899.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Illustrated, Political, Economic, Military

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Texas Lawmen Series,” focuses on several Texas lawmen from 1900-1940.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Political, Economic, Military

This narrative history describes the events preceding, and the prosecution of, the Texas Revolution and the U.S.-Mexican War. It begins with the introduction of the impresario system in Mexico in 1823, a system of land distribution to American farmers and ranchers in an attempt to strengthen the postwar economy following Mexico's independence from Spain. Once welcomed as fellow countrymen, the new settlers, homesteading on land destined to be called Texas, were viewed as enemies when in 1835 they revolted against the government's harsh Centralist rulings. Winning independence from Mexico and recognition from the United States as the independent Republic of Texas only intensified the Mexican refusal to accept their loss of Texas as legitimate. The final straw for both sides came when Texas was granted U.S. statehood and 11 American soldiers were ambushed and murdered. As a result, Congress declared war on Mexico, a bloody conflict that resulted in the U.S. gain of 525,000 square miles.

Category: Cultural Construction/Persistent Revisionist
Subject: Pop Culture, New Indian History, Political, Economic, Military, Race, Class, Gender, Place, Historical Imagination, Modernization-Historiography

This textbook, the new fifth edition of *The History of Texas*, is fully revised and updated to reflect the latest scholarship in its coverage of the entire sweep of Texas history from the pre-Columbian era to the present.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subject: Social, Cultural, Indigenous, Food

This collection of new essays offers groundbreaking perspectives on the ways that food and foodways serve as an element of decolonization in Mexican-origin communities.

The writers here take us from multigenerational *acequia* farmers, who trace their ancestry to Indigenous families in place well before the Oñate Entrada of 1598, to tomorrow’s transborder travelers who will be negotiating entry into the United States. Throughout, we witness the shifting mosaic of Mexican-origin foods and foodways in the fields, gardens, and kitchen tables from Chiapas to Alaska.

Global food systems are also considered from a critical agro-ecological perspective, including the ways colonialism affects native biocultural diversity, ecosystem resilience, and equality across species, human groups, and generations.

*Mexican-Origin Foods, Foodways, and Social Movements* is a major contribution to the understanding of the ways that Mexican-origin peoples have resisted and transformed food systems. It will animate scholarship on global food studies for years to come.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subject: Texas, Culture, Political, Economic

Gone to Texas engagingly tells the story of the Lone Star State, from the arrival of humans in the Panhandle more than 10,000 years ago to the opening of the twenty-first century. Focusing on the state's successive waves of immigrants, the book offers an inclusive view of the vast array of Texans who, often in conflict with each other and always in a struggle with the land, created a history and an idea of Texas.
Striking a balance between revisionist and traditional approaches to history, author Randolph B. Campbell tells the stories of the colorful individuals and events that shaped the history of Texas, giving equal treatment to the lives of men like Sam Houston and to women and minorities in Texas's history. He addresses the fact that Texas is widely regarded as a special state—a place with a story that appeals to millions of people, many of whom have never even been there—and examines what created this idea of Texan distinctiveness. Organized chronologically, the text focuses on five main themes: Texas as a "forgotten" province of the Spanish empire that was only protected when some other nation threatened to occupy it; the interpretation of the Texas Revolution as a clash between two disparate cultures rather than as a deliberate, pre-conceived plan by the U.S. to steal the province from Mexico; the identification of Texas as a Southern rather than Western state in terms of its demographic, cultural, economic, and political influences and development; Texas's distinction not as a "unique" state but rather as the exaggerated embodiment of traditional American ideals and emotions such as individualism, personal liberty, and violence; and the two-hundred-year-old history of Texas as a destination for immigrants seeking new opportunities. Vividly capturing the adventure and conflict of this state's legendary past, Gone to Texas is ideal for undergraduate courses in Texas history.

---


Category: Juvenile  
Subject: Women, Gender, Race

Elizabeth Lizzie Johnson was an unconventional woman for her day. She earned the status of Cattle Queen or her groundbreaking feats, including riding her own herd of Texas longhorns up the Chisolm Trail.

---


Category: Juvenile  
Subject: Class, Place, Economic

Through innovation and imagination, savvy entrepreneur Richard King became a towering figure in the Texas cattle industry. The King Ranch, which continues to flourish today, is a symbol of his enduring legacy.

---

**Campbell, Randolph B. A Southern Community in Crisis: Harrison County, Texas 1850-1880.** 2nd ed. Austin, TX: Texas State Historical Association, 2016.

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Economic, Social, Political, Place

Historians have published countless studies of the American Civil War from 1861 to 1865 and the era of Reconstruction that followed those four years of brutally destructive conflict. Most of these works focus on events and developments at the national or state level, explaining and analyzing the causes of disunion,
the course of the war, and the bitter disputes that arose during restoration of the Union. Much less attention has been given to studying how ordinary people experienced the years from 1861 to 1876. What did secession, civil war, emancipation, victory for the United States, and Reconstruction mean at the local level in Texas? Exactly how much change—economic, social, and political—did the era bring to the focus of the study, Harrison County: a cotton-growing, planter-dominated community with the largest slave population of any county in the state? Providing an answer to that question is the basic purpose of *A Southern Community in Crisis: Harrison County, Texas, 1850–1880*. First published by the Texas State Historical Association in 1983, the book is now available in paperback, with a foreword by Andrew J. Torget, one of the Lone Star State’s top young historians.


Category: Textbook (Survey)
Subject: Political, Economic, Military, Race, Class, Gender, Place, Historical Imagination

An account of the first arrival of humans in the Panhandle some 10,000 years ago to the dawn of the twenty-first century, offering an interpretive account of the land, the successive waves of people who have gone to Texas, and the conflicts that have made Texas as much a metaphor as a place. Campbell presents the epic tales of Texas history in a new light, offering revisionist history in the best sense—broadening and deepening the traditional story, without ignoring the heroes of the past. The scope of the book is impressive. It ranges from the archeological record of early Native Americans to the rise of the oil industry and ultimately the modernization of Texas. Campbell provides swift-moving accounts of the Mexican revolution against Spain, the arrival of settlers from the United States, and the lasting Spanish legacy (from place names to cattle ranching to civil law). The author also paints a rich portrait of the Anglo-Texan revolution, with its larger-than-life leaders and epic battles, the fascinating decade of the Republic of Texas, and annexation by the United States. In his account of the Civil War and Reconstruction, he examines developments both in local politics and society and in the nation at large (from the debate over secession to the role of Texas troops in the Confederate army to the impact of postwar civil rights laws). Late nineteenth-century Texas is presented as part of both the Old West and the New South. The story continues with an analysis of the impact of the Populist and Progressive movements and then looks at the prosperity decade of the 1920s and the economic disaster of the Great Depression. Campbell's last chapters show how World War II brought economic recovery and touched off spectacular growth that, with only a few downturns, continues until today.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Political, Class, Place, Race

The laws that governed the institution of slavery in early Texas were enacted over a fifty-year period in which Texas moved through incarnations as a Spanish colony, a Mexican state, an independent republic, a part of the United States, and a Confederate state. This unusual legal heritage sets Texas apart from the other slave-holding states and provides a unique opportunity to examine how slave laws were enacted and upheld as political and legal structures changed. *The Laws of Slavery in Texas* makes that examination possible by combining seminal historical essays with excerpts from key legal documents from the slave
period and tying them together with interpretive commentary by the foremost scholar on the subject, Randolph B. Campbell.

Campbell's commentary focuses on an aspect of slave law that was particularly evident in the evolving legal system of early Texas: the dilemma that arose when human beings were treated as property. As Campbell points out, defining slaves as moveable property, or chattel, presented a serious difficulty to those who wrote and interpreted the law because, unlike any other form of property, slaves were sentient beings. They were held responsible for their crimes, and in numerous other ways statute and case law dealing with slavery recognized the humanness of the enslaved. Attempts to protect the property rights of slave owners led to increasingly restrictive laws—including laws concerning free blacks—that were difficult to uphold. The documents in this collection reveal both the roots of the dilemma and its inevitable outcome.

---


*Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Historical Imagination*

Although University of Texas fans can be found in a variety of shapes, sizes, and locales, they are virtually the same in their support of the Longhorns fanatical. Longhorns for Life offers the reader a glimpse of some of the more interesting perhaps even exotic members of the species: the man who invented the "Hook em" sign; another who says he invented the fajita; a World War II hero who has not missed a home game since 1945; an attorney who has attended 344 consecutive games, home and away; a UT fan in Arkansas who loves agitating his neighbors; and another who was enrolled at A&M but escaped and hit the road for Austin. There is the story of another fan who annually has Bevo as a guest at his OU weekend parties. There are people with orange houses, orange cars, orange dogs, and even kids with orange hair. They may not all be big financial boosters, but they all have big orange hearts.

---

**Cantrell, Gregg. Stephen F Austin Empresario of Texas.** 2nd ed. Austin, TX: Texas State Historical Association Press, 2016.

*Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Political, Military, Class, Gender, Historical Imagination*

The Texas State Historical Association is pleased to offer a reprint edition of *Stephen F. Austin: Empresario of Texas*, Gregg Cantrell's path-breaking biography of the founder of Anglo Texas. Cantrell’s portrait goes beyond the traditional interpretation of Austin as the man who spearheaded American Manifest Destiny. Cantrell portrays Austin as a borderlands figure who could navigate the complex cultural landscape of 1820s Texas, then a portion of Mexico. His command of the Spanish language, respect for the Mexican people, and ability to navigate the shoals of Mexican politics made him the perfect advocate for his colonists and often for all of Texas. Yet when conflicts between Anglo colonists and Mexican authorities turned violent, Austin’s accommodationist stance became outdated. Overshadowed by the military hero Sam Houston, he died at the age of forty-three, just six months after Texas independence. Decades after his death, Austin’s reputation was resurrected, and he became known as the “Father of Texas.” More than just an icon, Stephen F. Austin emerges from these pages as a shrewd, complicated, and sometimes conflicted figure.

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subject: Race, Class, Gender, Tejano

For Francisco Cantú, the border is in the blood: his mother, a park ranger and daughter of a Mexican immigrant, raised him in the scrublands of the Southwest. Haunted by the landscape of his youth, Cantú joins the Border Patrol. He and his partners are posted to remote regions crisscrossed by drug routes and smuggling corridors, where they learn to track other humans under blistering sun and through frigid nights. They haul in the dead and deliver to detention those they find alive. Cantú tries not to think where the stories go from there.

Plagued by nightmares, he abandons the Patrol for civilian life. But when an immigrant friend travels to Mexico to visit his dying mother and does not return, Cantú discovers that the border has migrated with him, and now he must know the whole story. Searing and unforgettable, *The Line Becomes a River* goes behind the headlines, making urgent and personal the violence our border wreaks on both sides of the line.

---


Category: Juvenile  
Subject: Military, Political, Place, Historical Imagination

This book relays the factual details of the Battle of the Alamo that took place in 1836 during the Texas Revolution. The narrative provides multiple accounts of the event, and readers learn details through the point of view of a Texan army commander, a Mexican soldier, and a survivor at the Alamo. The text offers opportunities to compare and contrast various perspectives in the text while gathering and analyzing information about a historical event.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: Red Scare, Politics

This book examines how the Red scare of the 1950s affected not only Washington but even local governments in Texas especially Texas’ largest city. This authoritative study of red-baiting in Texas reveals how what began as a coalition against communism became a fierce power struggle between conservative and liberal politics. This is a reprint of the 1985 version with a new foreword.

---

Carlile, Vowery Dodd and Tracy Burnett. *Creative Experiences in Texas History: Grades 5-8*. 

---
The state of Texas has a colorful history that intrigues children of all ages. The book provides stories about the various chapters in the history of the state, each followed by a vocabulary lesson, discussion questions, creative questions and extra activities. At the end of the book is an optional research unit.


In the 1880s, there wasn't much in Anson, Texas, in the way of entertainment for the area’s cowhands. But Star Hotel operator M. G. Rhodes changed that when he hosted a Grand Ball the weekend before Christmas. A restless traveling salesman, rancher, and poet from New York named William Lawrence Chittenden, a guest at the Star Hotel, was so impressed with the soiree that he penned his observances in the poem “The Cowboys’ Christmas Ball.”

Far more than a history of the Jones County dance, Paul Carlson analyzes the long poem, defining the many people and events mentioned and explaining the Jones County landscape Chittenden lays out in his celebrated work. The book covers the evolution of cowboy poetry and places Chittenden and his poem chronologically within the ever-changing western genre.


This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Hidden History of Series,” focuses on the Llano Estacado.


In the middle of the arid summer of 1877, a drought year in West Texas, a troop of some forty buffalo soldiers (African American cavalry led by white officers) struck out into the Llano Estacado from Double Lakes, south of modern Lubbock, pursuing a band of Kwahada Comanches who had been raiding homesteads and hunting parties. A group of twenty-two buffalo hunters accompanied the soldiers as guides and allies.
Several days later three black soldiers rode into Fort Concho at modern San Angelo and reported that the men and officers of Troop A were missing and presumed dead from thirst. The “Staked Plains Horror,” as the *Galveston Daily News* called it, quickly captured national attention. Although most of the soldiers eventually straggled back into camp, four had died, and others eventually faced court-martial for desertion. The buffalo hunters had ridden off on their own to find water, and the surviving soldiers had lived by drinking the blood of their dead horses and their own urine. A routine army scout had turned into disaster of the worst kind.

Although the failed expedition was widely reported at the time, its sparse treatments since then have relied exclusively on the white officers’ accounts. Paul Carlson has mined the courts-martial records for testimony of the enlisted men, memories of a white boy who rode with the Indians, and other buried sources to provide the first multifaceted narrative ever published. His gripping account provides not only a fuller version of what happened over those grim eighty-six hours but also a nuanced view of the interaction of soldiers, hunters, settlers, and Indians on the Staked Plains at this poignant moment before the final settling of the Comanches on their reservation in Indian Territory.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Military, Political, Indian, Women, Gender, Class, Place

In December 1860, along a creek in northwest Texas, a group of U.S. Cavalry under Sgt. John Spangler and Texas Rangers led by Sul Ross raided a Comanche hunting camp, killed several Indians, and took three prisoners. One was the woman they would identify as Cynthia Ann Parker, taken captive from her white family as a child a quarter century before. The reports of these events had implications far and near. For Ross, they helped make a political career. For Parker, they separated her permanently and fatally from her Comanche husband and two of her children. For Texas, they became the stuff of history and legend. In reexamining the historical accounts of the “Battle of Pease River,” especially those claimed to be eyewitness reports, Paul H. Carlson and Tom Crum expose errors, falsifications, and mysteries that have contributed to a skewed understanding of the facts. For political and racist reasons, they argue, the massacre was labeled a battle. Firsthand testimony was fabricated; diaries were altered; the official Ranger report went missing from the state adjutant general’s office. Historians, as a result, have unwittingly used fiction as the basis for 150 years of analysis. Carlson and Crum’s careful historiographical reconsideration seeks not only to set the record straight but to deal with concepts of myth, folklore, and memory, both individual and collective. Myth, Memory, and Massacre peels away assumptions surrounding one of the most infamous episodes in Texas history, even while it adds new dimensions to the question of what constitutes reliable knowledge.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subject: Anthology, historiography, West Texas

Carlson, Glasrud, and their contributors survey the confluence of life and landscape that shaped West
Texas. Early chapters define the region. The “giant side of Texas” is a nineteenth-century geographical description of a vast area that includes the Panhandle, Llano Estacado, Permian Basin, and Big Bend–Trans-Pecos country. Carlson and Glasrud take a nonlinear approach to exploring the many cultural influences on West Texas, including Tejanos, the oil and gas economy, and the major cities. Readers can sample topics in whichever order they please, whether they are interested in learning about ranching, recreation, or turn-of-the-century education. Throughout the book, familiar western themes arise: the urban growth of El Paso is contrasted with the mid-century decline of small towns and the social shifts that followed. Well-known Texas scholars explore popular perceptions of West Texas as sparsely populated and rife with social contradiction and rugged individualism.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Popular Culture

Who would have dreamed that a one-day calf show would evolve into a top-five professional rodeo that raises millions of dollars for education? From its beginnings as a tiny 4-H event to its current role as one of Austin’s largest charities, the Star of Texas Fair and Rodeo has grown in both size and purpose in the past seventy-five years.

Here, Liz Carmack tells the story of Rodeo Austin, a nonprofit enterprise whose face reflects its agricultural heritage but whose scholarship program is at the heart of its mission. Since 1981, when organizers became fully committed to providing college scholarships, millions of dollars have been raised through a year-long fundraising effort including a sporting clay tournament, golf tournament, wine tasting and gala. The year culminates in March with the organization’s signature event known as Rodeo Austin - sixteen days of non-stop events, including a livestock show, fair, rodeo, and concerts. Over the years, dedication and hard work, an ever-expanding cast of participants and volunteers, many benefactors, and changes in name and venue have served the organization well. In 2011, the Star of Texas Fair and Rodeo welcomed more than 300,000 attendees and awarded $442,000 in college scholarships plus more than $1.5 million in additional funds to Texas youth.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subject: Gay Right

An eventual Supreme Court case that originated in Houston, the decision in Lawrence v. Texas overturned the legality of sodomy laws across the United States. Carpenter’s story focuses on the circumstances and decision making of multiple participants in the Texas legal system that allowed the case to reach the Supreme Court.

Living history is a style of instructive and entertaining performance that seeks to bring history to life with the use of costumes, tools, and reenactments appropriate to a specific time period. Done well, living history performances illuminate human experience in powerful, unforgettable ways.

The fifteen living history plays in this collection were commissioned by museums and historic sites in Texas to show the interdependence of African American experiences and contributions to the living history of Texas. The plays cover subject matter ranging from slave celebrations, family breakups, and running away, to the Civil War, emancipation, and Reconstruction. Each play is research based and performed by Talking Back Living History Theatre as a festival production. These scripts are easily performed, and author Naomi Mitchell Carrier has included production notes in the overviews that precede each play. Lesson plans are also included, which add to the collection's appeal as a classroom tool.

Carrier's talent for bringing historical figures to life is exceptional. The names of most primary characters in these plays are real. By giving them faces, feelings, intelligence, and dignity, Carrier aims to give them new life.

---


Mob violence in the United States is usually associated with the southern lynch mobs who terrorized African Americans during the Jim Crow era. In *Forgotten Dead,* William D. Carrigan and Clive Webb uncover a comparatively neglected chapter in the story of American racial violence, the lynching of persons of Mexican origin or descent. Over eight decades lynch mobs murdered hundreds of Mexicans, mostly in the American Southwest. Racial prejudice, a lack of respect for local courts, and economic competition all fueled the actions of the mob. Sometimes ordinary citizens committed these acts because of the alleged failure of the criminal justice system; other times the culprits were law enforcement officers themselves. Violence also occurred against the backdrop of continuing tensions along the border between the United States and Mexico aggravated by criminal raids, military escalation, and political revolution.

Based on Spanish and English archival documents from both sides of the border, *Forgotten Dead* explores through detailed case studies the characteristics and causes of mob violence against Mexicans across time and place. It also relates the numerous acts of resistance by Mexicans, including armed self-defense, crusading journalism, and lobbying by diplomats who pressured the United States to honor its rhetorical commitment to democracy. Finally, it contains the first-ever inventory of Mexican victims of mob violence in the United States.

Carrigan and Webb assess how Mexican lynching victims came in the minds of many Americans to be the "forgotten dead" and provide a timely account of Latinos' historical struggle for recognition of civil and human rights.

Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: Politics, Race, Biography, Memoir, Political Corruption

The notorious Parr family manipulated local politics in South Texas for decades. Archie Parr, his son George, and his grandson Archer relied on violence and corruption to deliver the votes that propelled their chosen candidates to office. The influence of the Parr political machine peaked during the 1948 senatorial primary, when election officials found the infamous Ballot Box 13 six days after the polls closed. That box provided a slim eighty-seven-vote lead to Lyndon B. Johnson, initiating the national political career of the future U.S. president.

*Dukes of Duval County* begins with Archie Parr’s organization of the Mexican American electorate into a potent voting bloc, which marked the beginning of his three-decade campaign for control of every political office in Duval County and the surrounding area. Archie’s son George, who expanded the Parrs’ dominion to include jobs, welfare payments, and public works, became a county judge thanks to his father’s influence—but when George was arrested and imprisoned for accepting payoffs, only a presidential pardon advocated by then-congressman Lyndon Johnson allowed George to take office once more. Further legal misadventures haunted George and his successor, Archer, but in the end it took the combined force of local, state, and federal governments and the courageous efforts of private citizens to overthrow the Parr family.

In this first comprehensive study of the Parr family’s political activities, Anthony R. Carrozza reveals the innermost workings of the Parr dynasty, a political machine that drove South Texas politics for more than seventy years and critically influenced the course of the nation.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Illustrated

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the once-commonplace Texas gristmills.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Photography, Small town Texas

In the years 1986 and 1987, Keith Carter and his wife, Patricia, visited one hundred small Texas towns with intriguing names like Diddy Waw Diddy, Elysian Fields, and Poetry. Carter created a body of work that evoked the essence of small-town life for many people. Now a quarter century after the book’s publication, *From Uncertain to Blue* has been completely re-envisioned and includes a new essay in which Carter describes how the search for photographic subjects in small towns gradually evolved into his first significant work as an artist. He also offers additional insight into his creative process by
including some of his original contact sheets.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Military, Native American, Class, Place

When first published in 1935, *On the Border with Mackenzie, or Winning West Texas from the Comanches*, by Capt. Robert G. Carter, quickly became known as the most complete account of the Indian Wars on the Texas frontier during the 1870s. And even today it still stands as one of the most exhaustive histories ever written by an actual participant in the Texas Indian Wars. Carter, a Union Army veteran and West Point graduate, was appointed in 1870 to serve as second lieutenant in the Fourth United States Cavalry stationed at Fort Concho, Texas. He was awarded the Medal of Honor in 1900 for his gallantry in action against the Indians occurring on October 10, 1871, during the battle of Blanco Canyon.

Led by Col. Ranald Slidell Mackenzie, the Fourth Cavalry moved its headquarters to Fort Richardson, Texas, in 1871 where they soon became one of the most effective units on the western frontier. Among the battles and skirmishes they participated in were the Warren wagon train raid of 1871; the Kicking Bird pursuit of 1871; the Remolino fight of 1873; the Red River War of 1874–75; and the Black Hills War of 1876.

L. F. Sheffy refers to *On the Border with Mackenzie* as “a splendid contribution to the early frontier history of West Texas . . . a story filled with humor and pathos, tragedies and triumphs, hunger and thirst, war and adventure.” And in the words of John H. Jenkins in Texas Basic Books, Carter “pulls no punches in this outspoken narrative, and the reader always knows where he stands.” Long out of print, this definitive history of the Indian Wars will now have the accessibility that it deserves. It is as Charles Robinson states in the foreword “essential to any study of the Indian Wars of the Southern Plains.”


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Biography

Gary Cartwright is one of Texas's legendary writers. In a career spanning nearly six decades, he has been a newspaper reporter, Senior Editor of *Texas Monthly*, and author of several acclaimed books, including *Blood Will Tell, Confessions of a Washed-up Sportswriter*, and *Dirty Dealing*. Cartwright was a finalist for a National Magazine Award for reporting excellence, and he has won several awards from the Texas Institute of Letters, including its most prestigious—the Lon Tinkle Award for lifetime achievement. His personal life has been as colorful and occasionally outrageous as any story he reported, and in this vivid, often hilarious, and sometimes deeply moving memoir, Cartwright tells the story of his writing career, tangled like a runaway vine with great friendships, love affairs, four marriages, four or five great dogs . . . looking always to explain, at least to himself, how the pattern probably makes a kind of perverted sense. Cartwright's career began at the *Fort Worth Star-Telegram* and *Fort Worth Press*, among kindred spirits and fellow pranksters Edwin "Bud" Shراك and Dan Jenkins. He describes how the three rookie writers followed their mentor Blackie Sherrod to the *Dallas Times Herald* and the *Dallas Morning News*,
becoming the "best staff of sportswriters anywhere, ever" and creating a new kind of sports writing that "swept the country and became standard." Cartwright recalls his twenty-five years at Texas Monthly, where he covered everything from true crime to notable Texans to Texas's cultural oddities. Along the way, he tells lively stories about "rebelling against sobriety" in many forms, with friends and co-conspirators that included Willie Nelson, Ann Richards, Dennis Hopper, Willie Morris, Don Meredith, Jack Ruby, and countless others. A remarkable portrait of the writing life and Austin's counterculture, The Best I Recall may skirt the line between fact and fiction, but it always tells the truth.

---

Category: Pop Culture
Subject: Race, Class, Gender

Inspiring and comforting, as expressions of praise, faith, assurance, and courage, hymns have been part of author Betty Casarez’s life since her birth in 1924. One of her earliest memories is from age four, when she sang, “I have that joy, joy, joy, joy, down in my heart” with other children at a church in Texas. Her autobiography will take you back to her early years in west Texas; moving to live in San Antonio during the Depression and World War II, recalling songs many of us learned in childhood: “The B-I-L-E,” “Jesus Loves the Little Children of the World,” and “This Little Light of Mine.” Casarez went to nursing school and to seminary, working in a Mexican Baptist mission in Fort Worth where she even learned to appreciate some favorite hymns translated into Spanish.

---

Category: Cultural Construction
Subject: Historiography, Intellectual

There is the story the Lone Star State likes to tell about itself—and then there is the reality, a Texas past that bears little resemblance to the manly Anglo myth of Texas exceptionalism that maintains a firm grip on the state’s historical imagination. Lone Star Mind takes aim at this traditional narrative, holding both academic and lay historians accountable for the ways in which they craft the state’s story. A clear-sighted, far-reaching work of intellectual history, this book marshals a wide array of pertinent scholarship, analysis, and original ideas to point the way toward a new “usable past” that twenty-first-century Texans will find relevant.

Framing the search for a collective Texan identity in the context of a post-Christian age and the end of Anglo-male hegemony, Lone Star Mind illuminates the many historiographical issues besetting the study of American history that will resonate with scholars in other fields as well. Cashion proposes that a cultural history approach focusing on the self-interests of all Texans is capable of telling a more complete story—a story that captures present-day realities.

---

Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Illustrated
This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the history of Greeks in Houston.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subject: Immigration, Political, Social Issues

Borders of Belonging investigates a pressing but previously unexplored aspect of immigration in America—the impact of immigration policies and practices not only on undocumented migrants, but also on their family members, some of whom possess a form of legal status. Heide Castañeda reveals the trauma, distress, and inequalities that occur daily, alongside the stratification of particular family members’ access to resources like education, employment, and health care. She also paints a vivid picture of the resilience, resistance, creative responses, and solidarity between parents and children, siblings, and other kin.

Castañeda's innovative ethnography combines fieldwork with individuals and family groups to paint a full picture of the experiences of mixed-status families as they navigate the emotional, social, political, and medical difficulties that inevitably arise when at least one family member lacks legal status. Exposing the extreme conditions in the heavily-regulated U.S./Mexico borderlands, this book presents a portentous vision of how the further encroachment of immigration enforcement would affect millions of mixed-status families throughout the country.


Subject: Updated Traditionalist
Category: Local History, Southwest, Fort Worth

Raised in a one-room log cabin in a small North Texas town, Amon G. Carter (1879–1955) rose to become the founder and publisher of the Fort Worth Star-Telegram, a seat of power from which he relentlessly promoted the city of Fort Worth, amassed a fortune, and established himself as the quintessential Texan of his era. The first in-depth, scholarly biography of this outsize character and civic booster, *Amon Carter: A Lone Star Life* chronicles a remarkable life and places it in the larger context of state and nation.

Though best known for the Star-Telegram, Carter also established WBAP, Fort Worth’s first radio station, which in 1948 became the first television station in the Southwest. He was responsible for bringing the headquarters of what would become American Airlines to Fort Worth and for securing government funding for a local aircraft factory that evolved into Lockheed Martin. Historian Brian A. Cervantez has drawn on Texas Christian University’s rich collection of Carter papers to chart Carter’s quest to bring business and government projects to his adopted hometown, enterprises that led to friendships with prominent national figures such as Franklin D. Roosevelt, Dwight D. Eisenhower, Will Rogers, H. L. Mencken, and John Nance Garner.
After making millions of dollars in the oil business, Carter used his wealth to fund schools, hospitals, museums, churches, parks, and camps. His numerous philanthropic efforts culminated in the Amon G. Carter Foundation, which still supports cultural and educational endeavors throughout Texas. He was a driving force behind the establishment of Texas Tech University, a major contributor to Texas Christian University, a key figure in the creation of Big Bend National Park, and an art lover whose collection of the works of Frederic Remington and Charles M. Russell served as the foundation of the Amon Carter Museum of American Art.

*Amon Carter: A Lone Star Life* testifies to the singular character and career of one man whose influence can be seen throughout the cultural and civic life of Fort Worth, Texas, and the American Southwest to this day.

---


Category: Cultural Construction
Subject: Working class, Mexican American, Labor movement, Socialism, Radicalism

Radicals in the Barrio uncovers a long and rich history of political radicalism within the Mexican and Chicano working class in the United States. Chacón clearly and sympathetically documents the ways that migratory workers carried with them radical political ideologies, new organizational models, and shared class experience, as they crossed the border into southwestern barrios during the first three decades of the twentieth-century.

---


Category: Cultural Construction/Illustrated History
Subject: Wildlife, Conservation, Natural history

Texans on the Brink brings together experts on eighty-eight endangered and threatened animal species of Texas and includes brief descriptions of the processes that state and federal agencies employ to list and protect designated species. Species accounts include a description of the species accompanied by a photograph, an easy-to-read account of the biology and ecology of the species, and a description of efforts underway to preserve the species and its required habitat. Sobering examples of species that were once part of the Texas fauna but are now extinct or extirpated are also given to further demonstrate just how vulnerable biodiversity can be.

---


Category: Cultural Construction
Subject: Natural history, Environmental, Wildlife, Conservation

From two veteran ecologists comes a new and sweeping exploration of the natural history of Texas in all its biological diversity and geological variation. Few states, if any, can match Texas for its myriad
species, past and present, and its many distinctive landscapes, from prairie grasslands and hardwood forests to coastal lagoons and desert mountains.

Beginning with the stories of how biologists and naturalists have over time defined the ecological areas of this very big state, the authors visit each of the eleven regions, including the Texas coast. They describe the dominant flora and fauna of each, explain the defining geologic features, and highlight each region’s unique characteristics, such as carnivorous plants in the Piney Woods and returning black bears in the Trans-Pecos.

Throughout, the authors remain especially conscious of the conservation and management issues affecting the natural resources of each region, revealing their deep affection for and knowledge about the state. Bolstered by a glossary, further reading suggestions, a description of state symbols, and an appendix of scientific names, this is an educational and essential volume for all Texans.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Politics, Race, Class, Mexican American Culture

Aren’t lowriders always gangbangers? And, don’t they always hold high status in their neighborhoods? Contrary to both stereotypes, the people who build and drive lowrider cars perform diverse roles while mobilizing a distinctive aesthetic that is sometimes an act of resistance and sometimes of belonging. A fresh application of critical ethnographic methods, *Lowrider Space* looks beyond media portrayals, high-profile show cars, and famous cruising scenes to bring readers a realistic tour of the “ordinary” lowriders who turn streetscapes into stages on which dynamic identities can be performed.

Drawing on firsthand participation in everyday practices of car clubs and cruising in Austin, Texas, Ben Chappell challenges histories of erasure, containment, and class immobility to emphasize the politics of presence evidenced in lowrider custom car style. Sketching out a partially personal map of the lowrider presence in Texas’s capital city, Chappell also explores the interior and exterior adornment of the cars (including the use of images of women’s bodies) and the intersecting production of personal and social space. As he moves through a second-hand economy to procure parts necessary for his own lowrider vehicle, on “service sector” wages, themes of materiality and physical labor intersect with questions of identity, ultimately demonstrating how spaces get made in the process of customizing one’s self.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Pop Culture, Political, Economic, Military

A classic Men-at-Arms title detailing a major chapter in American military history. North American colonial history can broadly be divided into 'New France', 'New England' and 'New Spain. The latter covered a vast expanse of land from California to the whole of the south-west and south including modern-day Florida, Arizona, Nevada, New Mexico, Texas, Alabama, Mississippi and Illinois. Spanish America played a significant role in British and American campaigns in particular the American
Revolution. Spanish units fought against the British throughout the Revolution providing a major distraction to the British forces and helping in some way to ensure the eventual success of the colonials. René Chartrand is an international authority on the subject, he has amassed an array of original archival documents and illustrations to provide a fresh perspective on the key units and actions throughout the continent. In particular, he has provided a detailed listing of exactly where Spanish units were raised and based including major forts and places of interest to visit. Interest in Spanish American history is on the increase and this is a timely discussion of an aspect of American military history which is too often overlooked.

---


Category: Cultural Construction
Subject: Immigration, African Americans, Social, Political

This volume considers the interconnection of racial oppression in the U.S. South and West, presenting thirteen case studies that explore the ways in which citizens and migrants alike have been caged, detained, deported, and incarcerated, and what these practices tell us about state building, converging and coercive legal powers, and national sovereignty. As these studies depict the institutional development and state scaffolding of overlapping carceral regimes, they also consider how prisoners and immigrants resisted such oppression and violence by drawing on the transnational politics of human rights and liberation, transcending the isolation of incarceration, detention, deportation and the boundaries of domestic law.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subject: Business, Political, Military, Economic, War

*Halliburton’s Army* is the first book to show, in shocking detail, how Halliburton really does business, in Iraq, and around the world. From its vital role as the logistical backbone of the U.S. occupation in Iraq—without Halliburton there could be no war or occupation—to its role in covering up gang-rape amongst its personnel in Baghdad, *Halliburton’s Army* is a devastating bestiary of corporate malfeasance and political cronyism.

Pratap Chatterjee—one of the world’s leading authorities on corporate crime, fraud, and corruption—shows how Halliburton won and then lost its contracts in Iraq, what Dick Cheney and Donald Rumsfeld did for it, and who the company paid off in the U.S. Congress. He brings us inside the Pentagon meetings, where Cheney and Rumsfeld made the decision to send Halliburton to Iraq—as well as many other hot-spots, including Somalia, Yugoslavia, Uzbekistan, Afghanistan, Guantánamo Bay, and, most recently, New Orleans. He travels to Dubai, where Halliburton has recently moved its headquarters, and exposes the company’s freewheeling ways: executives leading the high life, bribes, graft, skimming, offshore subsidiaries, and the whole arsenal of fraud. Finally, Chatterjee reveals the human costs of the privatization of American military affairs, which is sustained almost entirely by low-paid unskilled Third World workers who work in incredibly dangerous conditions without any labor protection. *Halliburton’s Army* is a hair-raising exposé of one of the world’s most lethal corporations, essential reading for anyone concerned about the nexus of private companies, government, and war.

Category: Juvenile  
Subject: Pop Culture, Political, Economic, Military

Kids’ book (target 5-8 years old) billed as an encyclopedia of the Alamo. The patriotic sacrifice of Texas remembered. This tribute to the famous 13-day siege gives the stories of real-life heroes including David Crockett, Sam Houston, and William King (who, at 15 years old, was the youngest defender to die during the conflict.) These accounts, lacking in sensationalism, reveal the true characters in one of the most important events in Texas history. This reference includes a timeline of events.

---


Category: Juvenile  
Subject: Biography, Latino, Culture, Historical Imagination

Celebrating the contributions of Tejanos to Texas history, this fascinating biography describes the colorful life of one of the Texans of Mexican descent who helped defend the Alamo-Gregorio Esparza. As a member of the Texas army, Esparza fought to force Mexican troops from San Antonio. Though the Texans were initially successful, Mexican general Santa Anna returned to recapture the city and Esparza and his family took refuge in the Alamo. Readers will learn fascinating details about early nineteenth-century life in Texas, especially how Anglos and Tejanos lived and worked together. Little-known nuances of the Battle of the Alamo add to this moving and historically accurate tale of a man who devoted his life to his country and pays tribute to all Tejanos who have played an important part in Texas history. Web links for teacher activity resources are also included.

---


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subject: Japanese, Mexican, Race, Class, Political, Military

Joining the U.S.’ war effort in 1942, Mexican President Manuel Ávila Camacho ordered the dislocation of Japanese Mexican communities and approved the creation of internment camps and zones of confinement. Under this relocation program, a new pro-American nationalism developed in Mexico that scripted Japanese Mexicans as an internal racial enemy. In spite of the broad resistance presented by the communities wherein they were valued members, Japanese Mexicans lost their freedom, property, and lives.

In *Uprooting Community*, Selfa A. Chew examines the lived experience of Japanese Mexicans in the U.S.-Mexico borderlands during World War II. Studying the collaboration of Latin American nations-states with the U.S. government, Chew illuminates the efforts to detain, deport, and confine Japanese residents and Japanese-descent citizens of Latin American countries during World War II. These narratives challenge the notion that Japanese Mexicans enjoyed the protection of the Mexican government.
during the war and refute the mistaken idea that Japanese immigrants and their descendants were not subjected to internment in Mexico during this period. Through her research, Chew provides evidence that, despite the principles of racial democracy espoused by the Mexican elite, Japanese Mexicans were in fact victims of racial prejudice bolstered by the political alliances between the United States and Mexico.

The treatment of the ethnic Japanese in Mexico was even harsher than what Japanese immigrants and their children in the United States endured during the war, according to Chew. She argues that the number of persons affected during World War II extended beyond the first-generation Japanese immigrants “handled” by the Mexican government during this period, noting instead that the entire multiethnic social fabric of the borderlands was reconfigured by the absence of Japanese Mexicans.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist/Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: Political, Economic, Military, Place, Historical Imagination

Texas was the South's frontier in the antebellum period. The vast, new state represented the hope and future of many Southern cotton planters. As a result, Texas changed tremendously during the 1850s as increasing numbers of Southern planters moved westward to settle. Planters brought with them large numbers of slaves to plant, cultivate and pick the valuable cash crop - by 1860, slaves made up 30 percent of the total Texas population. No state in the South grew nearly as fast as Texas during this decade and as the booming economy for cotton led the economic development, the state became increasingly embroiled in the national debate as to whether slavery should exist within a democratic republic dedicated to the freedom and independence of man. This work is centered on the role played by the town of Chappell Hill during this portion of Texas history. Details are given about the area's pre-war prosperity as a center of wealth, influence and aristocracy and the angry fervor of the period leading up to the war is described. Men of this small town played a role in many of the major campaigns and battles of the war, and their motivations for enlisting and their tales of duty are included here. Through excerpts from their correspondence and journals, the book emphasizes personal experiences of the soldiers, not military events. Post-war adventures are also offered as the author explores Texas resistance to Federal occupation, the town's yellow fever epidemic and a period of reconciliation as aging veterans gather at Blue-Gray reunions to reunite the nation.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Illustrated

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on historic Dallas hotels.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Place, Historical Imagination

This book was commissioned by the Historic Brownsville Museum Association and traces the history of Brownsville from settlement through the Civil War and into the modern era. There are specific chapters which highlight some of the unique aspects of Brownsville to include its location on the Rio Grande, religious life and agriculture and industrial development. This 92-page book contains numerous photographs of life around the Brownsville area to compliment the author’s writing.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Race, Class, Gender

A traditionalist revision and expansion on the early inhabitants of Texas, *Spanish Texas* explores the new discoveries about Native Americans and women in Texas. Topics include the Native’s independence from European influence and their extended control over their own life. Modern Texas, like Mexico, traces its beginning to sixteenth-century encounters between Europeans and Indians who contested control over a vast land. Unlike Mexico, however, Texas eventually received the stamp of Anglo-American culture, so that Spanish contributions to present-day Texas tend to be obscured or even unknown. The first edition of *Spanish Texas, 1519-1821* (1992) sought to emphasize the significance of the Spanish period in Texas history. Beginning with information on the land and its inhabitants before the arrival of Europeans, the original volume covered major people and events from early exploration to the end of the colonial era. This new edition of *Spanish Texas* has been extensively revised and expanded to include a wealth of discoveries about Texas history since 1990. The opening chapter on Texas Indians reveals their high degree of independence from European influence and extended control over their own lives. Other chapters incorporate new information on La Salle's Garcitas Creek colony and French influences in Texas, the destruction of the San Sabá mission and the Spanish punitive expedition to the Red River in the late 1750s, and eighteenth-century Bourbon reforms in the Americas. Drawing on their own and others’ research, the authors also provide more inclusive coverage of the role of women of various ethnicities in Spanish Texas and of the legal rights of women on the Texas frontier, demonstrating that whether European or Indian, elite or commoner, slave owner or slave, women enjoyed legal protections not heretofore fully appreciated.


Category: Juvenile
Subject: Law Enforcement, Political, Race, Gender

This record takes readers through the two hundred-year-history of the Texas Rangers and the changes that took place in the state from the organization’s inception to its current incarnation. Emphasis is placed on the diversity of those who assisted the Rangers, including Native Americans, Texans of Mexican heritage, and African Americans, along with the newest addition—women rangers. Covering the creation of the Rangers as a response to territorial conflict, their role under the Republic, their defense against Mexican invaders, and their evolution during the twentieth century, Melanie Chrismer has created the perfect resource for the classroom.

Category: Popular Culture/Juvenile  
Subject: Illustrated

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the time before Texas was Texas, in a time where Comanche, Choctaw, French, Spanish, Mexican and other groups had disputes over Texas soil as their own.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: Mexican American, Borderlands

Barbara González Cigarroa brings to life stories of her ancestors and other family members, including: Rebecca Iriarte, who raised her five children during the Mexican Revolution of 1910; Judge Manuel J. Raymond, one of the last of the border patrones who expertly navigated contrasting cultures across border lines; Henry B. González, US Congressman and the first Mexican American elected to the Texas Senate during a time of blatant racial discrimination; Dr. Joaquin González Cigarroa Jr., a revered physician and education activist; Dr. Francisco Cigarroa, pediatric transplant surgeon and former chancellor of the University of Texas system; Barbara Flores Cigarroa, a mother of ten whose values and resolve inspired her children and many grandchildren to excel in the finest universities and beyond. In presenting richly detailed vignettes with keen observation and grace, Cigarroa offers captivating and original insights not only into her family’s remarkable story, but also into the beauty of the extraordinary traits and enduring spirit of the people of our Texas borderlands.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist/ Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: Political, Economic, Military, Place, Historical Imagination

This book tracks morale through highs and lows related to events on and off the battlefield and addresses the lingering questions of when and why western Confederates recognized and admitted defeat. Clampitt digs beneath the surface to illustrate the intimate connections between battlefield and home front and demonstrates a persistent dedication to southern independence among residents of the Confederate heartland until that spirit was broken on the battlefields of Middle Tennessee in late 1864. The western Confederates examined in this study possessed a strong sense of collective identity that endured long past the point when defeat on the battlefield was all but certain. Ultimately, by authoring a sweeping vision of the Confederate heartland and by addressing questions related to morale, nationalism, and Confederate identity within a western context, Clampitt helps to fashion a more balanced historical
landscape for Civil War studies.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Illustrated  

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the Austin Dam Disaster of 1900.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Race, Class, Gender, Place, Historical Imagination  

Professional nature photographer and frequent Big Bend traveler Kathy Adams Clark offers this handy and beautiful guide to maximizing the photographic experience of this visually stunning landscape. With its combination of desert and mountain landscapes, the dramatic canyons of the Rio Grande, ancient pictographs, and remnants of pioneer ranch life, Big Bend National Park presents a wealth of subjects to the photographic eye. Add early morning and late evening sunlight, summer thunderstorms, and clear, star-spattered night skies, and the opportunities become irresistible. Within each chapter are instructions for photographing various subjects at the site using simple, intermediate, and advanced techniques; information on the best seasons to photograph; and tips designed to benefit the novice. *Photographing Big Bend National Park* not only provides practical information for photographers of all skill levels, it also offers a visual feast of striking images. Nature lovers, photographers, and anyone who loves this remarkable national park will treasure this latest book from veteran writer and photographer Kathy Adams Clark.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Illustrated, Performing arts, Music  

Live from Aggieland explores the stories, including photography and first-hand accounts of the shows and events that have occurred on and around the Texas A&M campus. The book demonstrates how popular music has enhanced the cultural perspective of Bryan–College Station and has provided students, graduates, and residents with lasting musical memories.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Led by the Office of Economic Opportunity, Lyndon Johnson's War on Poverty reflected the president's belief that, just as the civil rights movement and federal law tore down legalized segregation, progressive government and grassroots activism could eradicate poverty in the United States. Yet few have attempted to evaluate the relationship between the OEO and the freedom struggles of the 1960s. Focusing on the unique situation presented by Texas, *Freedom Is Not Enough* examines how the War on Poverty manifested itself in a state marked by racial division and diversity—and by endemic poverty. Though the War on Poverty did not eradicate destitution in the United States, the history of the effort provides a unique window to examine the politics of race and social justice in the 1960s. William S. Clayson traces the rise and fall of postwar liberalism in the Lone Star State against a backdrop of dissent among Chicano militants and black nationalists who rejected Johnson's brand of liberalism. The conservative backlash that followed is another result of the dramatic political shifts revealed in the history of the OEO, completing this study of a unique facet in Texas's historical identity.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subject: Political, Economic, Military, Race, Class, Gender, Pop Culture

Texas has a cultural identity all its own, and this book introduces readers to the diverse influences that helped shape this identity. Readers explore the ways architecture, food, and even language in Texas are influenced by its close cultural and historical ties to Spain, Mexico, and Native American tribes. They also discover the fascinating stories behind the lives of some of the most important cultural figures to come from this state. Detailed images add another level to readers’ understanding, while a helpful glossary, sidebars, and graphic organizers guide them through this exploration of the cultural landscape of Texas.


Category: Juvenile  
Subject: Military, Political, Culture, Race, Class, Gender

The years after the Civil War were a time of big changes in America, especially in southern states such as Texas. In this book, the successes and failures of the Reconstruction in Texas are detailed through comprehensive text as well interesting sidebars and helpful graphic organizers. Readers discover the struggles of former slaves, the animosity between the North and South, and the way both of those factors impacted Texas. Along the way, their comprehension is aided by detailed images, including historical photographs and artwork.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subject: Local, Politics, Gender, Civil Rights
Lila Banks Cockrell has been an important voice in San Antonio politics and public life for more than six decades. In Love Deeper Than a River, she recalls her life as a public servant in the city she loves and, as member of the Greatest Generation, recounts how coming of age during Prohibition, the Great Depression, World War II, and the burgeoning civil rights movement influenced her political views and kindled her passion to serve her country and community. Love Deeper Than a River details the era of Cockrell’s life that many San Antonians are familiar with, including her four terms as the first woman mayor of San Antonio, between 1975 and 1991, and her service on countless municipal commissions, civic boards, foundations, and conservancies in the 1990s and into the early twenty-first century. Her life stands as an inspiration for everyone, including new generations of civic leaders.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Biography, Law Enforcement, Crime, Political

Graham Barnett was killed in Rankin, Texas, on December 6, 1931. His death brought an end to a storied career, but not an end to the legends that claimed he was a gunman, a hired pistolero on both sides of the border, a Texas Ranger known for questionable shootings in Company B under Captain Fox, a deputy sheriff, a bootlegger, and a possible “fixer” for both law enforcement and outlaw organizations. In real life he was a good cowboy, who provided for his family the best way he could, and who did so by slipping seamlessly between the law enforcement community and the world of illegal liquor traffickers. Stories say he killed unnumbered men on the border, but he stood trial only twice and was acquitted both times.

Barnett lived in the twentieth century but carried with him many of the attitudes of old frontier Texas. Among those beliefs was that if there were problems, a man dealt with them directly and forcefully—with a gun. His penchant to settle a score with gunplay brought him into confrontation with Sheriff W. C. Fowler, a former friend, who shot Barnett with the latter’s own submachine gun on loan. One contemporary summed it up best: “Officers in West Texas got the best sleep they had had in twenty years that Sunday night after Fowler killed Graham.”


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Illustrated

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on coastal village of Kemah, which is the Karankawan word for “wind in the face.”


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Illustrated
This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the Denton County town of Lewisville, Texas.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subject: Race, Class, Gender, Political, Economic, Military, Place, Historical Imagination

While other southern cities rocked with violence, Houston integrated its public accommodations peacefully. In these pages appear figures such as Thurgood Marshall, Martin Luther King, Jr., Leon Jaworski, and Dan Rather, all of whom—along with Stearns—maneuvered and conspired to integrate the city quickly and calmly.

Weaving the tragic story of a charismatic and deeply troubled leader into the record of a major historic event, Cole also explores his emotionally charged collaboration with Stearns. Their poignant relationship sheds powerful and healing light on contemporary race relations in America, and especially on issues of power, authority, and mental illness.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Illustrated, southwest, folklore

The forts of Texas, once teeming with soldiers, settlers and Native Americans, today stand like silent sentinels, abandoned to the ravages of sun, wind, and time. Their legends and stories are ghostly reminders of a past steeped in violence and tragic loss. Tales of Indians wrapped in buffalo robes and a ghostly lady delivering white roses to an officer's desk are woven with historical facts, placing the reader in the midst of the action. Photographs of these historic places send the reader back in time as haunted souls of long-lost legends fill the pages.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Illustrated

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the city of Midland, Texas; otherwise known as Windmill Town, Land of the High Sky, and Tall City.

In early 2013 same-sex marriage was legal in only ten states and the District of Columbia. That year the Supreme Court’s decision in United States v. Windsor appeared to open the door to marriage equality. In Texas, Mark Phariss and Vic Holmes, together for sixteen years and deeply in love, wondered why no one had stepped across the threshold to challenge their state’s 2005 constitutional amendment prohibiting same-sex marriage. They agreed to join a lawsuit being put together by Akin Gump Strauss Hauer & Feld LLP.

Two years later—after tense battles in the Federal District Court for the Western District of Texas and in the Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals, after sitting through oral arguments at the Supreme Court of the United States in Obergefell v. Hodges—they won the right to marry deep in the heart of Texas. But the road they traveled was never easy. Accidental Activists is the deeply moving story of two men who struggled to achieve the dignity of which Justice Anthony Kennedy spoke in a series of Supreme Court decisions that recognized the “personhood,” the essential humanity of gays and lesbians.


During the turbulent years of the Civil War and Reconstruction, a squall of violence and lawlessness swept through the Nueces Strip and the Rio Grande Valley in southern Texas. Cattle rustlers, regular troops, and Texas Rangers, as well as Civil War deserters and other characters of questionable reputation, clashed with Mexicans, Germans, and Indians over unionism, race, livestock, land, and national sovereignty, among other issues. In *A Crooked River*, Michael L. Collins presents a rousing narrative of these events that reflects perspectives of people on both sides of the Rio Grande.

Re tracing a path first opened by historian Walter Prescott Webb, *A Crooked River* reveals parts of the tale that Webb never told. Collins brings a cross-cultural perspective to the role of the Texas Rangers in the continuing strife along the border during the late nineteenth century. He draws on many rare and obscure sources to chronicle the incidents of the period, bringing unprecedented depth and detail to such episodes as the “skinning wars,” the raids on El Remolino and Las Cuevas, and the attack on Nuecestown. Along the way, he dispels many entrenched legends of Texas history—in particular, the long-held belief that almost all of the era’s cattle thieves were Mexican.

A balanced and thorough reevaluation, *A Crooked River* adds a new dimension to the history of the racial and cultural conflict that defined the border region and that still echoes today.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Pop Culture
Know best as an award winning musician this book chronicles Collins’ interest in the Alamo that was developed as a child while watching the television show Davy Crocket, King of the Wild Frontier. Here, for the first time in history, are the artifacts, relics, and documents that compose the Phil Collins collection, available in a beautifully designed color book shot-through with stunning photography and crisply rendered illustrations. Collins’s prose takes the reader through the joys of being a collector as he lovingly describes what each piece in this impressive assemblage means to him. Photographer Ben Powell of Austin brought these items to vivid relief, and artist Gary Zaboly’s masterful pen-and-ink drawings breathe life into the items. Essays by Texas historians Bruce Winders, Don Frazier, and Stephen Hardin provide the historical background to the collection and help make this into a work of art that also serves handily as a serious research tool.


Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Memoir, Substance Abuse, Race, Class, Place

The drug war that has turned Juárez, Mexico, into a killing field that has claimed more than 7,000 lives since 2008 captures headlines almost daily. But few accounts go all the way down to the streets to investigate the lives of individual drug users. One of those users, Scott Comar, survived years of heroin addiction and failed attempts at detox and finally cleaned up in 2003. Now a graduate student at the University of Texas at El Paso in the history department's borderlands doctoral program, Comar has written Border Junkies, a searingly honest account of his spiraling descent into heroin addiction, surrender, change, and recovery on the U.S.-Mexico border.

Border Junkies is the first book ever written about the lifestyle of active addiction on the streets of Juárez. Comar vividly describes living between the disparate Mexican and American cultures and among the fellow junkies, drug dealers, hookers, coyote smugglers, thieves, and killers who were his friends and neighbors in addiction—and the social workers, missionaries, shelter workers, and doctors who tried to help him escape. With the perspective of his anthropological training, he shows how homelessness, poverty, and addiction all fuel the use of narcotics and the rise in their consumption on the streets of Juárez and contribute to the societal decay of this Mexican urban landscape. Comar also offers significant insights into the U.S.-Mexico borderland's underground and peripheral economy and the ways in which the region's inhabitants adapt to the local economic terrain.


Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Sports, Biography

Anywhere football is played, Texas is the force to reckon with. Its powerhouse programs produce the best football players in America. In The Republic of Football, Chad S. Conine vividly captures Texas’s impact on the game with action-filled stories about legendary high school players, coaches, and teams from around the state and across seven decades.

Drawing on dozens of interviews, Conine offers rare glimpses of the early days of some of football’s
biggest stars. He reveals that some players took time to achieve greatness—LaDainian Tomlinson wasn’t even the featured running back on his high school team until a breakthrough game in his senior season vaulted him to the highest level of the sport—while others, like Colt McCoy, showed their first flashes of brilliance in middle school. In telling these and many other stories of players and coaches, including Hayden Fry, Spike Dykes, Bob McQueen, Lovie Smith, Art Briles, Lawrence Elkins, Warren McVea, Ray Rhodes, Dat Nguyen, Zach Thomas, Drew Brees, and Adrian Peterson, Conine spotlights the decisive moments when players caught fire and teams such as Celina, Southlake Carroll, and Converse Judson turned into Texas dynasties. Packed with never-before-told anecdotes, as well as fresh takes on the games everyone remembers, *The Republic of Football* is a must-read for all fans of Friday night lights.

**Conine, Chad S. *Texas Sports: Unforgettable Stories for Every Day of the Year.*** Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2017.

Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Sports

When it comes to sports, Texas more than earns its bragging rights. The Lone Star State has produced championship teams and legendary athletes not only in football, baseball, and basketball, but in dozens of other sports as well. *Texas Sports* celebrates more than a century of achievements in a day-by-day record of the people and events—both unforgettable and little-known—that have made Texas a powerhouse in the world of sports.

Chad S. Conine packs a wealth of sports facts and stories into 366 days. He ranges from firsts such as UT’s first football game (an 1893 win against Dallas University Football Club) to peak moments such as Earl Campbell running through defenders, Nolan Ryan throwing heat past baffled batters, and Babe Didrickson Zaharias winning the Western Open golf championship for the fourth time. Conine covers more than twenty-five sports and all levels from high school to professional, reminding us that if Texas had never seen a pigskin or a backboard, its sports legacy would still be secure. With a winning combination of victories and heartbreaks, men’s and women’s sports, and all regions of the state, *Texas Sports* is a must-read for all sports fans and trivia buffs.

**Cooley, M.D., Denton A. *100,000 Hearts: A Surgeon’s Memoir.*** Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2012.

Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Biography, Medical

Pioneering surgeon Dr. Denton Cooley performed his first human heart transplant in 1968 and astounded the world in 1969 when he was the first surgeon to successfully implant a totally artificial heart in a human being. Over the course of his career, Cooley and his associates have performed thousands of open heart operations and have been forerunners in implementing new surgical procedures. Of all his achievements, however, Cooley is most proud of the Texas Heart Institute, which he founded in 1962 with a mission to use education, research, and improved patient care to decrease the devastating effects of cardiovascular disease.

In his new memoir, *100,000 Hearts*, Cooley tells about his childhood in Houston and his experiences as a basketball scholarship recipient at the University of Texas. After medical school at the University of
Texas Medical Branch in Galveston and Johns Hopkins, Cooley served in the Army Medical Corps. While at Johns Hopkins, Cooley assisted in a groundbreaking operation to correct an infant's congenital heart defect, which inspired him to specialize in heart surgery.

Cooley's detailed descriptions of what it was like to be in the operating room at crucial points in medical history offer a fascinating perspective on how far medical science has progressed in just a few decades. Dr. Denton Cooley and the Texas Heart Institute are responsible for much of that progress.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Popular Culture, Texas History

What began in the 1880s, when former students gathered to live over again their college days, became in the 1940s the sacred tradition of current and former students congregating to read aloud a roll call honoring deceased Aggies. This tradition is Muster—an enshrined and enduring legacy of Texas A&M University and a solemn symbol of togetherness, as evidenced by the more than 300 Musters held in locations worldwide every April 21. Muster is how the Aggie Spirit, comprising every Aggie who has ever lived, is remembered and celebrated.

In “Here”: The Muster Speeches at Texas A&M University, Jerry Cullum Cooper presents the 72 keynote addresses delivered on the university’s campus in College Station to date. Within these speeches are the commanding voices of military heroes such as Dwight D. Eisenhower and James Earl Rudder and the stirring words of political leaders, including former Texas governor Allan Shivers, and Aggie trailblazers like Frederick D. McClure, the university’s first African American student body president.

Together, these voices represent the Aggie Spirit, giving us historical snapshots and perspectives of the university, the state, and the country spanning two centuries. Most importantly, they continue a hallowed tradition that honors those who have gone before and inspires those who remain. Whether a reference for future speechwriters or a unique look into university history, “Here”: The Muster Speeches at Texas A&M University is a celebrated and necessary addition to every Aggie collection.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Pop Culture, Political, Economic, Military

Ride with horse thieves and cattle rustlers, stagecoach and train robbers. Duck the bullets of murderers, plot strategies with con artists, hiss at lawmen turned outlaws. From the tale of the infamous street shoot-out in Uvalde to the stories of the Dalton brother’s most despicable escapades, each story in this book offers a refreshing new perspective on some of the most infamous reprobates of the Old West. All this and more is yours for the reading in Outlaw Tales of Texas, which introduces fourteen of the most dramatic events, and the most daring and despicable desperados, in the history of the Lone Star State.

Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Illustrated

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the Cowtown roots of Fort Worth, Texas.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist/Cultural Construction
Subject: Political, Economic, Military, Race, Class, Gender

Elizabeth Cook-Lynn takes academia to task for its much-touted notion that “postcoloniality” is the current condition of Indian communities in the United States. She finds the argument neither believable nor useful—at best an ivory-tower initiative on the part of influential scholars, at worst a cruel joke. In this fin de career retrospective, Cook-Lynn gathers evidence that American Indians remain among the most colonized people in the modern world, mired in poverty and disenfranchised both socially and politically. Despite Native-initiated efforts toward seeking First Nationhood status in the U. S., Cook-Lynn posits, Indian lands remain in the grip of a centuries-old English colonial system—a renewable source of conflict and discrimination. She argues that proportionately in the last century, government-supported development of casinos and tourism—peddled as an answer to poverty—probably cost Indians more treaty-protected land than they lost in the entire nineteenth century. Using land issues and third-world theory to look at the historiography of the American Plains Indian experience, she examines colonization’s continuing assault on Indigenous peoples.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Political, Economic, Military

Wigfall started out as a U.S. Senator from Texas and later became a senator in the Confederacy. A larger-than-life personality who liked to drink, brawl, gamble, womanize and shoot people who disagreed with his point of view, Wigfall managed to create disorder and turmoil not only in the Union but also in the Confederacy. As a Confederate Senator, he aligned himself with a group of habitually unhappy Confederate generals and compounded dissension both in the army and the government. This bibliography draws attention to the life details of a lesser-known, but significant historical actor who contributed to the fall of the Confederacy.

---


Category: Popular Culture
This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” mixes fact and lore telling both true and tall tales of Texas.


Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Illustrated, Place, Historical Imagination

This brief volume in Arcadia’s “American Chronicles Series” tells well-illustrated stories about the Texas Hill Country.


Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Illustrated, Folklore

Texas, that most singular of states, conceals an entire parade of peculiar events and exceptional people in the back pages of its history books. A Lone Star man once (and only once) tried to bulldog a steer from an airplane. One small Texas town was attacked by the Japanese, while another was “liberated” from America during the Cold War. Texan career choices include goat gland doctor, rubbing doctor, striking cowboy and singing cowboy, not to mention swatter, tangler and dunker. From gunslinger Sally Skull to would-be rainmaker R.G. Dyrenforth, Clay Coppedge collects the distinctive odds and ends of Texan lore.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Popular Culture, Music

A lavishly illustrated collection of forty-two profiles of Texas music pioneers, most underrated or overlooked, *All Over the Map: True Heroes of Texas Music* covers the musical landscape of a most musical state. The first edition was published in 2005 to wide acclaim. This second edition includes updated information, a bonus section of six behind-the-scenes heroes, and fifteen new portraits of Lefty Frizzell, Janis Joplin, and others, spanning such diverse styles as blues, country, hip-hop, conjunto, gospel, rock, and jazz.

D.J. Stout and Pentagram designed the reborn edition, with photographer Scott Newton providing portraits. Michael Corcoran has been writing about Texas music for more than thirty years, for the *Dallas Morning News* and *Austin American Statesman*, as well as in such publications as *Texas Monthly* and *Spin*. These pieces are based on his personal interviews with their subjects as well as in-depth research. Expertly written with flair, the book is a musical waltz across Texas.

Category: Cultural Construction/Persistent Revisionist
Subject: New Indian History

Native American Adoption, Captivity, and Slavery in Changing Contexts radically rethinks the theoretical parameters through which we interpret both current and past ideas of adoption, captivity, and slavery among Native American societies in an interdisciplinary perspective. The book covers a period of over 800 years of North American history, from Native American archaeological cultures to the late nineteenth century. Individual case studies reframe concepts related to adoption, captivity, and slavery through art, literature, archaeology, and anthropology. In doing so, they highlight the importance of the interaction between perceptions, representations, and lived experience associated with the facts of slavery.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subject: Galveston, Storms

On the morning September 8, 1900 the folks in Galveston woke up just like they would any other day. They ate breakfast, went to work, went shopping and visited with neighbors. The city was a jewel. Thriving. Prosperous. The third largest port in the nation. Before the sun rose again nearly a quarter of them would lose their lives and 90% would be left without roofs to sleep under. Three-quarters of the city was completely demolished. The local authorities were powerless to maintain order. Ghouls looted everything. Some were found with pockets stuffed with gold rings, many still attached to an owner's finger. The National Guard arrived and martial law was declared. Private guns were confiscated. Looters where shot on sight. John Coulter arrived amidst the chaos. Coulter was a historian, biographer and journalist. His aim was to record the facts of what had happened and to publish the survivors' stories, in their own words. From the despicable to the heroic and everything in between, Coulter's coverage of the 1900 Galveston Storm tells us as much about human nature as it does about Mother Nature.


Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Illustrated

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “American Chronicle Series” focuses on the lesser-known stories from Alpine, Fort Davis and Marfa.

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “American Chronicle Series” focuses on the Texas Rangers, their nearly forgotten graves, battle sites, and important landmarks in the story of these legendary lawmen.


True accounts of major disasters in Texas history are retold in this engagingly written collection. In this part of the country tornadoes are a frequent threat, but in addition to the many violent twisters, Texas residents have experienced fires, floods, drought, blizzards, shipwrecks, and other devastating events, including a yellow fever epidemic in 1867, which earned that year the grim moniker "The Year of Death." Each story reveals not only the circumstances surrounding the disaster and the magnitude of the devastation but also the courage and ingenuity displayed by those who survived and the heroism of those who helped others, often risking their own lives in rescue efforts.


In a state assumed to have a constitutionally weak governor, the Speaker of the Texas House wields enormous power, with the ability to almost single-handedly dictate the legislative agenda. *The House Will Come to Order* charts the evolution of the Speaker's role from a relatively obscure office to one of the most powerful in the state. This fascinating account, drawn from the Briscoe Center's oral history project on the former Speakers, is the story of transition, modernization, and power struggles. Weaving a compelling story of scandal, service, and opportunity, Patrick Cox and Michael Phillips describe the divisions within the traditional Democratic Party, the ascendance of Republicans, and how Texas business, agriculture, and media shaped perceptions of officeholders. While the governor and lieutenant governor wielded their power, the authors show how the modern Texas House Speaker built an office of equal power as the state became more complex and diverse. The authors also explore how race, class, and gender affected this transition as they explain the importance of the office in Texas and the impact the state's Speakers have had on national politics.

At the apex of its power, the Texas House Speaker's role at last receives the critical consideration it deserves.

Cox, Patrick L. and Kenneth E. Henrickson Jr, eds. *Writing the Story of Texas*. Austin, TX: University
The Lone Star state’s history is a narrative dominated by larger-than-life personalities and often-contentious legends. Perhaps for this reason, Texas has produced a cadre of revered historians who have had a significant impact on the preservation (some would argue creation) of our state’s past. An anthology of biographical essays, Writing the Story of Texas pays tribute to the scholars who shaped our understanding of Texas’s past and, ultimately, the Texan identity. This collection includes insightful, cross-generational examinations of pivotal individuals who interpreted our history. On these pages, the contributors chart the progression from Eugene C. Barker’s groundbreaking research to his public confrontations with Texas political leaders and his fellow historians. They look at Walter Prescott Webb’s fundamental, innovative vision as a promoter of the past and Ruthe Winegarten’s efforts to shine the spotlight on minorities and women who made history across the state. Other essayists explore Llerena Friend delving into an ambitious study of Sam Houston, Charles Ramsdell courageously addressing delicate issues such as racism and launching his controversial examination of Reconstruction in Texas, Robert Cotneran Ohio-born product of the Ivy League bringing a fresh perspective to the field, and Robert Maxwell engaged in early work in environmental history.


Category: Juvenile  
Subject: Pop Culture

Preschool literature with a Texas theme. A Board book for each state. State birds, flowers, trees, and animals brought to board book form for the youngest book lovers. Toddlers will delight in these books filled with rhyming riddles, framed by brightly painted clues that introduced elements that make each state so special.

**Crimm, A Carolina.** De león, a Tejano Family History. Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2010.

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subject: Race, Class, Gender

Combining the storytelling flair of a novelist with a scholar’s concern for the facts, Ana Carolina Castillo Crimm here recounts the history of three generations of the de Len family. She follows Martin and Patricia from their beginnings in Mexico through the establishment of the family ranches in Texas and the founding of the de Len colony and the town of Victoria. Then she details how, after Martin’s death in 1834, Patricia and her children endured the Texas Revolution, exile in New Orleans and Mexico, expropriation of their lands, and, after returning to Texas, years of legal battles to regain their property. Representative of the experiences of many Tejanos whose stories have yet to be written, the history of the de Len family is the story of the Tejano settlers of Texas.

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subject: Illustrated, Natural History, Wildlife

First appearing on early Spanish maps as the Río Escondido, or hidden river, and later named Río de las Nueces after the abundant pecan trees along its banks, the Nueces today is a stream of seeming contradictions: a river that runs above and below ground; a geographic reminder of a history both noble and egregious; and a spring-fed stream transformed into a salty, steep-sided channel.

From its fresh, clear headwaters on the Edwards Plateau, Margie Crisp and William B. Montgomery follow the river through the mesquite and prickly pear of the South Texas Plains, to the river’s end in Nueces and Corpus Christi Bays on the Gulf of Mexico. With vivid prose and paintings, they record their travels as they explore the length of the river on foot, kayak, and fishing boat, ultimately weaving a vivid portrait of today’s Nueces. Capturing the river’s subtle beauty, abundant wildlife, diverse culture, and unique history of exploration, conflict, and settlement, they reveal the untold story of this enigmatic river with passion, humor, and reverence.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Illustrated

This brief illustrated volume focuses on the makers of "craft beer" in Houston, Texas.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: Texas Borderlands, Native Americans

This collection of original essays extends the concept of borderlands—as both a process and place—to geographic places and topics not usually considered in this realm. This includes African slavery, missionaries, the Ohio Valley, and other non-Spanish regions. Positioning these regions and topics as comparable to other early North American crossroads and meeting places highlights how the mingling of people and cultures shaped North America’s history before 1850. Equally important, it helps illuminate scholars’s growing focus on the process of borderland formation across a variety of North American regions. Collectively, the essays in this volume reveal how the field is currently unfolding and urge scholars to abandon the geographic determinism of the first definition. The southwestern United States-Mexico border remains an ideal locale to employ the concept as a metaphor and as an intellectual tool, but this volume reveals the merits of employing borderlands to create more nuanced narratives of the intersection of people and ideas in the Ohio Valley and elsewhere in early North America.

Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subject: Political, Economic, Military

This book documents the Texas State Police during the Reconstruction. It addresses and debunks the myths behind the organization as a political tool used to suppress anti-unionist during reconstruction. While it is well researched and presents well founded conclusions, it leaves room for further study. For example, why did the governor make poor decision regarding certain people for leadership roles like a man with no medical experience to lead a quarantine?

Drawing extensively on the wealth of previously untouched records in the Texas State Archives, as well as other contemporary sources, Barry A. Crouch and Donaly E. Brice here offer the first major objective assessment of the Texas State Police and its role in maintaining law and order in Reconstruction Texas. Examining the activities of the force throughout its tenure and across the state, the authors find that the Texas State Police actually did much to solve the problem of violence in a largely lawless state. While acknowledging that much of the criticism the agency received was merited, the authors make a convincing case that the state police performed many of the same duties that the Texas Rangers later assumed and fulfilled the same need for a mobile, statewide law enforcement agency.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Civil War, Native Americans

The sad plight of the Five Civilized Tribes -- the Cherokee, Choctaw, Chickasaw, Creek (Muscogee), and Seminole -- during America’s Civil War is both fascinating and often overlooked in the literature. From 1861-1865, the Indians fought their own bloody civil war on lands surrounded by the Kansas Territory, Arkansas, and Texas. Clint Crowe’s magisterial *Caught in the Maelstrom: The Indian Nations in the Civil War* reveals the complexity and the importance of this war within a war, and explains how it affected the surrounding states in the Trans-Mississippi West and the course of the broader war engulfing the country.

The onset of the Civil War exacerbated the divergent politics of the five tribes and resulted in the Choctaw and Chickasaw contributing men for the Confederacy and the Seminoles contributing men for the Union. The Creeks were divided between the Union and the Confederacy, while the internal war split apart the Cherokee nation mostly between those who followed Stand Watie, a brigadier general in the Confederate Army, and John Ross, who threw his majority support behind the Union cause. Throughout, Union and Confederate authorities played on divisions within the tribes to further their own strategic goals by enlisting men, signing treaties, encouraging bloodshed, and even using the hard hand of war to turn a profit.

Crowe’s well-written study is grounded upon a plethora of archival resources, newspapers, diaries, letter collections, and other accounts. *Caught in the Maelstrom* examines every facet of this complex and fascinating story in a manner sure to please the most demanding reader.
In 1874, U.S. forces led by Col. Ranald S. Mackenzie carried out a surprise attack on several Cheyenne, Comanche, and Kiowa bands that had taken refuge in the Palo Duro Canyon of the Texas panhandle and destroyed their winter stores and horses. After this devastating loss, many of these Indians returned to their reservations and effectively brought to a close what has come to be known as the Red River War, a campaign carried out by the U.S. Army during 1874 as a result of Indian attacks on white settlers in the region. After this operation, the Southern Plains Indians would never again pose a coherent threat to whites’ expansion and settlement across their ancestral homelands.

Until now, the few historians who have undertaken to tell the story of the Red River War have had to rely on the official records of the battles and a handful of extant accounts, letters, and journals of the U.S. Army participants. Starting in 1998, J. Brett Cruse, under the auspices of the Texas Historical Commission, conducted archeological investigations at six battle sites. In the artifacts they unearthed, Cruse and his teams found clues that would both correct and complete the written records and aid understanding of the Indian perspectives on this clash of cultures.

Including a chapter on historiography and archival research by Martha Doty Freeman and an analysis of cartridges and bullets by Douglas D. Scott, this rigorously researched and lavishly illustrated work will commend itself to archeologists, military historians and scientists, and students and scholars of the Westward Expansion.

The author has written numerous books in the “It Happened In…” series and this one tackles famous events in Texas History. James A. Crutchfield illuminates thirty-three lively episodes from the history of the Lone Star State. From the acquisition of King Ranch to the assassination of President John F. Kennedy, It Happened in Texas gives readers a unique look at intriguing people and episodes from the history of Texas. Witness a surprise shipload of camels suddenly go crazy when let loose on land. Feel the ultimate adrenaline rush of striking oil, or "black gold," at Spindletop. You'll kick up dust and jangle your spurs as you travel with the first explorers, chase outlaws with the Texas Rangers, and take aim with sharpshooter Billy Dixon. And meet Philip Nolan, the wild mustang-wrangling secret agent - you'll quickly be roped into the action!
The brutal murders of young Devon and Damon Routier in the early morning hours of June 6, 1996, put their mother—Darlie Routier—at the heart of one of the most notorious murder cases in modern Texas history—despite her own throat having been slashed to within two millimeters of her carotid artery. The actions of a small-town police department and those within Dallas County's ruthless justice system created a perfect storm that swept up the young mother and landed her on death row. There she has remained, in a nine-feet-by-six-feet cell, despite claims of her innocence by those who know her, findings about the alarming fallibility of bloodstain analysis, and her husband's admission that at the time of the murders he was soliciting help to stage a home burglary to commit insurance fraud. In Dateline Purgatory, award-winning journalist Kathy Cruz enlists current-day legal experts to weigh in on the shocking transgressions that resulted in one of the country's most controversial death penalty convictions. With the help of the infamous death row inmate and a former FBI Special Agent known as “Crimefighter,” Cruz would find that her journey through Purgatory was as much about herself as it was about the woman dubbed “Dallas’s Susan Smith.”


Category: Cultural Construction
Subject: Parkland, Political activism, Biography

Following the February 14, 2018 shooting at Marjory Stoneman Douglas High School, Cameron Kasky immediately recruited a colorful band of theatre kids and rising activists to map out a movement. A month later, their March for Our Lives was the fourth largest protest in American history. Cullen shows how these kids seized an opportunity, organizing the young activist groups mushrooming across America in their image. They foresee a generational struggle to save every kid of every color from the ravages of gun violence in America.


Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Illustrated

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on streetcar lines that grew and prospered in Dallas from 1872 until the 1920s.


Category: Textbook (Historiography)
Subject: Modernization, Historiography

In two sections, arranged topically and chronologically, some of the most prominent authors in the field survey the major works and most significant interpretations in the historical literature. Topical essays
takes up historical themes ranging from Native Americans, Mexican Americans, African Americans, and women in Texas to European immigrant history; literature, the visual arts, and music in the state; and urban and military history. Chronological essays cover the full span of Texas historiography from the Spanish era through the Civil War, to the Progressive Era and World Wars I and II, and finally to the early twenty-first century. The most comprehensive and up-to-date guide to Texas historiography of the past quarter-century, this volume of original essays will be an invaluable resource and definitive reference for teachers, students, and researchers of Texas history. Conceived as a follow-up to the award-winning *A Guide to the History of Texas* (1988), *Discovering Texas History* focuses on the major trends in the study of Texas history since 1990.

---

**Cummins, Light Townsend.** *Emily Austin of Texas, 1795-1851.* Fort Worth, TX: Texas Christian University Press, 2009.

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Biography, Women, Gender, Class, Place, Historical Imagination

The Austin family left an indelible mark on Texas and the expanding American nation. In this insightful biography, Light Townsend Cummins turns the historical spotlight on Emily Austin, the daughter who followed the trails of the western frontier to Texas, where she saw the burgeoning young colony erupt in revolution, establish a proud republic, and usher in the period of antebellum statehood. Emily's journey was one of remarkable personal change as the rigors of frontier life shaped her into a uniquely self-reliant southern woman, one who fulfilled the role of the plantation mistress while taking a distinct hand in ambitious public ventures. Despite her ties to influential family members, including her brother Stephen F. Austin, Emily's determined spirit allowed her to live on her own terms. In all of her notable activities, Emily principally remained a devoted daughter, sister, wife, and mother who proudly clung to her Austin roots. Utilizing her family's written correspondence, Cummins provides insight into Emily's multifaceted personality and the relationships that sustained her through times of tribulation and triumph.

---

**Cummins, Light Townsend.** *On History's Trail: Speeches and Essays by the Texas State Historian, 2009-2012.* Austin, TX: Texas State Historical Association, 2014.

Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: Popular Culture

This work contains twenty-nine speeches and essays from Light Townsend Cummins's time as the State Historian of Texas, when he spoke to dozens of groups across the Lone Star State and beyond. The subjects include the settlement of Canary Islanders in Texas and Louisiana, the Red River War, Dallas sculptress Allie V. Tennant, the “hometown” of Audie Murphy, and much more.

---

**Cummins, Light Townsend and Mary L. Sheer eds.** *Texan Identities: Moving Beyond Myth, Memory, and Fallacy in Texas History.* Denton, TX: University of North Texas Press, 2016.

Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: Historiography, Class, Race, Gender, Place
Texan Identities rests on the assumption that Texas has distinctive identities that define “what it means to be Texan,” and that these identities flow from myth and memory. What constitutes a Texas identity and how may such change over time? What myths, memories, and fallacies contribute to making a Texas identity? Are all the myths and memories that define Texas identity true or are some of them fallacious? Is there more than one Texas identity?

The discussion begins with the idealized narrative and icons revolving around the Texas Revolution. The Texas Rangers in myth and memory are also explored. Other essays expand on traditional and increasingly outdated interpretations of the Anglo-American myth of Texas by considering little known roles played by women, racial minorities, and specific stereotypes such as the cattleman.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Spanish Borderlands, Southern History

To the Vast and Beautiful Land gathers eleven essays written by Light Townsend Cummins, a foremost authority on Texas and Louisiana during the Spanish colonial era, and traces the arc of the author’s career over a quarter of a century. Each essay includes a new introduction linking the original article to current scholarship and forms the connective tissue for the volume. A new bibliography updates and supplements the sources cited in the essays.

From the “enduring community” of Anglo-American settlers in colonial Natchez to the Gálvez family along the Gulf Coast and their participation in the American Revolution, Cummins shows that mercantile commerce and land acquisition went hand-in-hand as dual motivations for the migration of English-speakers into Louisiana and Texas. Mercantile trade dominated by Anglo-Americans increasingly tied the Mississippi valley and western Gulf Coast to the English-speaking ports of the Atlantic world bridging two centuries, shifting it away from earlier French and Spanish commercial patterns. As a result, Anglo-Americans moved to the region as residents and secured land from Spanish authorities, who often welcomed them with favorable settlement policies. This steady flow of settlement set the stage for families such as the Austins—first Moses and later his son Stephen—to take root and further “Anglocize” a colonial region.

Taken together, To the Vast and Beautiful Land makes a new contribution to the growing literature on the history of the Spanish borderlands in North America.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Biography, Women, Gender, Class, Place, Historical Imagination

In twenty-five years of syndicated columns in small-town Texas newspapers between 1930 and 1960, Nellie Witt Spikes described her life on the High Plains, harking back to earlier times and reminiscing about pioneer settlement, farm and small-town culture, women’s work, and the natural history of the flatlands and canyons. Spikes’s life spanned the arrival of Euro-American settlers, the transition from
ranching to farming, the drought and dust storms of the 1930s, and the irrigation revolution of the 1940s. Engaging and eloquent, her “As a Farm Woman Thinks” columns today conjure up a vivid portrait of a bygone era. Spikes’s best pieces, organized topically and then chronologically here by Geoff Cunfer, are illuminated by black-and-white historical photographs featuring people, landscapes, small towns, farms, and ranches that populated the caprock-and-canyon country of her West Texas. Cunfer’s introduction and editorial commentary provide context. For historians, As a Farm Woman Thinks enlarges our understanding of a wide land and its culture. For the rest of us, Spikes’s “poetry of place” still captures the spirit of the Plains and, decades later, inspires imagination and memory.

**Cunningham, Sean P. Cowboy Conservatism: Texas and the Rise of the Modern Right.**

Category: Cultural Construction
Subject: Political, Economic, Military, Modernization-Historiography

During the 1960s and 1970s, Texas was rocked by a series of political transitions. Despite its century-long heritage of solidly Democratic politics, the state became a Republican stronghold virtually overnight, and by 1980 it was known as "Reagan Country." Ultimately, Republicans dominated the Texas political landscape, holding all twenty-seven of its elected offices and carrying former governor George W. Bush to his second term as president with more than 61 percent of the Texas vote. Sean P. Cunningham examines the remarkable history of Republican Texas in Cowboy Conservatism: Texas and the Rise of the Modern Right. Utilizing extensive research drawn from the archives of four presidential libraries, gubernatorial papers, local campaign offices, and oral histories, Cunningham presents a compelling narrative of the most notable regional genesis of modern conservatism. Spanning the decades from Kennedy's assassination to Reagan's presidency, Cunningham reveals a vivid portrait of modern conservatism in one of the nation's largest and most politically powerful states. The newest title in the New Directions in Southern History series, Cunningham's Cowboy Conservatism demonstrates Texas's distinctive and vital contributions to the transformation of postwar American politics.

**Cunningham, William H. The Texas Way: Money, Power, Politics, and Ambition at The University.**
Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2013.

Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Biography, Politics, Education, Culture

This engaging memoir details Bill Cunningham’s seven years as president of the University of Texas at Austin and his eight years as chancellor of the UT System. Along the way, he relates accounts of the important issues UT faced during that time, including fraternity hazing, affirmative action, the demise of the Southwest Conference and the creation of the Big 12, apartheid and divestment protests, the future of higher education in Texas, and many other issues.

*The Texas Way* outlines how money, power, politics, and ambition all play roles in the business of running the state’s premier university system, particularly in its relations with the state government. As president and then as chancellor, Cunningham dealt with conflict from all sides of the political spectrum, always striving to protect the university’s interests.
Bill Cunningham was at the center of many important issues during the fifteen years he served as president and chancellor. The Dolph Briscoe Center for American History at the University of Texas at Austin is pleased to publish Cunningham’s detailed and insightful memoir, which serves as a reminder of how these issues continue to resonate and affect higher education in Texas.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: Military History, African American Studies, Civil Rights, Biography

On the morning of December 7, 1941, after serving breakfast and turning his attention to laundry services aboard the USS *West Virginia*, Ship’s Cook Third Class Doris “Dorie” Miller heard the alarm calling sailors to battle stations. The first of several torpedoes dropped from Japanese aircraft had struck the American battleship. Miller hastily made his way to a central point and was soon called to the bridge by Lt. Com. Doir C. Johnson to assist the mortally wounded ship’s captain, Mervyn Bennion. Miller then joined two others in loading and firing an unmanned anti-aircraft machine gun—a weapon that, as an African American in a segregated military, Miller had not been trained to operate. But he did, firing the weapon on attacking Japanese aircraft until the .50-caliber gun ran out of ammunition. For these actions, Miller was later awarded the Navy Cross, the third-highest naval award for combat gallantry.

Historians Thomas W. Cutrer and T. Michael Parrish have not only painstakingly reconstructed Miller’s inspiring actions on December 7. They also offer for the first time a full biography of Miller placed in the larger context of African American service in the United States military and the beginnings of the civil rights movement.

Like so many sailors and soldiers in World War II, Doris Miller’s life was cut short. Just two years after the attack on Pearl Harbor, Miller was aboard the USS *Liscome Bay* when it was sunk by a Japanese submarine. But the name—and symbolic image—of Dorie Miller lived on. As Cutrer and Parrish conclude, “Dorie Miller’s actions at Pearl Harbor, and the legend that they engendered, were directly responsible for helping to roll back the navy’s then-to-fore unrelenting policy of racial segregation and prejudice, and, in the chain of events, helped to launch the civil rights movement of the 1960s that brought an end to the worst of America’s racial intolerance.”

---


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subject: Local History

This is a non-scholarly work reporting the history of place in Johnson County, TX. It captures this history in written and photo format.

---

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” traces the history of African Americans in the El Paso area.


Lone Star Legacy details the struggles, existence, and triumphs of trailblazing men and women who have contributed to African-American History throughout Texas.

Daudistel, Marcia Hatfield and Bill Wright. *Clifton and Shirley Caldwell Texas Heritage Series, Volume 19: Authentic Texas: People of the Big Bend*. Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2013.

The Texas of vast open spaces inhabited by independent, self-reliant men and women may be more of a dream than a reality for the state’s largely urban population, but it still exists in the Big Bend. One of the most sparsely settled areas of the United States, the Big Bend attracts people who are willing to forego many modern conveniences for a lifestyle that proclaims “don’t fence me in.” Marcia Hatfield Daudistel and Bill Wright believe that the character traits exemplified by folks in the Big Bend—including self-sufficiency, friendliness, and neighborliness—go back to the founding of the state. In this book, they introduce us to several dozen Big Bend residents—old and young, long-settled and recently arrived, racially diverse—who show us what it means to be an authentic Texan.


Once there was a place called Smeltertown, and it was known as the largest industrial city on the banks of the Rio Grande. The smokestacks of the American Smelting and Refining Company, which polluted the air for three miles in every direction, grew so tall over the decades that they became a landmark just inside the El Paso side of the US-Mexico border. In a community of small adobe houses, many with dirt floors and without indoor plumbing, both the men employed at the smelter and the women who raised families and made homes there form the history of Smeltertown.

Through interviews with the women and their now middle-aged children, the realities of everyday life in Smeltertown are revealed—as is the strength of the women who forged a community and preserved a culture in these primitive conditions.

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Biography, Military, Political

This four-generation saga, written with Mickey Herskowitz, begins with Richard Grimes, who became a sea captain at the astonishing age of 21, and made the first of his fortunes carrying passengers from Mystic Seaport, Connecticut, to the West Indies. In 1821, he heard of the land grants being developed in the territory west of New Orleans and the port of Matagorda. It was the final year of Spanish rule, and the Captain began to sail and trade in the waters of what was now known as Mexican Texas, in the heart of the colony granted to Moses Austin. By 1836, he was sailing 2,400 miles to bring settlers, troops, gunpowder, whiskey and provisions to aid Texas in its struggle to free itself from Mexico.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Political, Biography, Historiography

This work has been selected by scholars as being culturally important, and is part of the knowledge base of civilization as we know it. This work was reproduced from the original artifact, and remains as true to the original work as possible. Therefore, you will see the original copyright references, library stamps (as most of these works have been housed in our most important libraries around the world), and other notations in the work.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Natural History, Coastal Ecosystems

Illuminating America’s political and economic relationship with the environment from the age of the conquistadors to the present, the author demonstrates how the Gulf’s fruitful ecosystems and exceptional beauty empowered a growing nation. Filled with vivid, untold stories from the sportfish that launched Gulfside vacationing to Hollywood’s role in the country’s first offshore oil wells, this “vast and well told story shows how we made the Gulf . . . [into] a ‘national sacrifice zone’ ” (Bill McKibben). The first and only study of its kind, The Gulf offers “a unique and illuminating history of the American Southern coast and sea as it should be written” (Edward O. Wilson).


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Local History

This is the first volume in a series of books about historic towns of Texas. Volume I covers two capitals of the Republic of Texas, the first major seaport, an important steamboat terminal, an outlaw haven, a significant crossroads settlement, and the ghost of intended Houston. Only one of them survives as a major city today, but they were all important in their glory days. The chapters include: East and West Columbia, Egypt, Matagorda, Houston, Texana, and Helena. An emphasis is placed on the achievements and exploits of the town founders, builders, and prominent later residents.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Political, Historiography

This is a book written for university political science classes. It focuses on the Texas constitution, its history, and how it functions in Texas politics. It discusses the constitution's context in American federalism and the role of elections, political parties, and interest groups in the state and gives much attention to the three branches of Texas government created by the Texas Constitution of 1876. The book provides foundations for understanding the current Texas Constitution and some of the unique features of Texas government. Historically, the Constitution was written in response to the state's experience with Reconstruction and the governorship of Edmund Davis, and a political culture that embraced and continues to embrace rugged individualism and a strong belief in limited government. Today, the legislative, executive, and judicial branches of Texas government retain the basic structures created for them by the Constitution of 1876, as well as additional features added through constitutional amendments and state statutes.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subject: Historiography

Each of this book’s sixteen chapters opens with an original drawing by the author, representing a segment of the Texas border where the authors selected a special place—a national park, a stretch of river, a mountain range, or an archeological site. Using a firsthand account of that place written by a previous visitor (artist, explorer, naturalist, or archeologist), the author then identified a contemporary voice (whether biologist, rancher, river-runner, or paleontologist) to serve as a modern-day guide for their journey of rediscovery. This dual perspective allows the authors to attach personal stories to the places they visited, to connect the past with the present, and to compare Texas then with Texas now. Whether retracing botanist Charles Wright's 600-mile walk to El Paso in 1849 or paddling Houston's Buffalo Bayou, where John James Audubon saw ivory-billed woodpeckers in 1837, the Davises seek to remind readers that passionate and determined people wrote the state's natural history. Anyone interested in Texas or its rich natural heritage will find deep enjoyment in this book.

Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Memoir

The autobiography of Wendy Davis has been winning positive reviews from many popular critics. Kirkus Book reviews said “Texas gubernatorial candidate Davis delivers a political biography that is better—in part because it’s better written, in part because it’s more heartfelt—than most books of its kind...Doubtless we’ll be hearing more from Davis. This modest memoir makes it clear why even her opponents should pay attention to her.” This book chronicles Davis’ life as a young single mother who was able to graduate from Texas Christian University and Harvard Law School and went on to be elected to the Fort Worth City Council and Texas State Senate. In June of 2013, Texas state senator Wendy Davis became an overnight political sensation when she singlehandedly filibustered Governor Rick Perry’s sweeping anti-abortion bill. In 2014 she was the Democratic Party nominee for Governor of Texas.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Historiography, Political

In the whirlwind of revolutions in the Americas, the Texas Revolution stands at the confluence of northern and southern traditions. On the battlefield and in the political aftermath, settlers from the United States struggled with those who brought revolutionary ideas from Latin America and arms from Mexico. In the midst of the conflict stood the Tejanos who had made Texas home for generations. This masterpiece of narrative and analysis, first published in hardback in 2004, brings the latest scholarship to bear on the oldest questions. Well-known characters such as Sam Houston, Stephen F. Austin, and General Santa Anna—and the cultures they represented—are etched in sharp and very human relief as they carve out the republic whose Lone Star rose in 1836 and changed the course of a continent.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Autobiography

One man's autobiography about his journey through the twentieth century and how he learned to read at age 98. George Dawson, a slave's grandson who learned to read at age 98 and lived to the age of 103, reflects on his life and shares valuable lessons in living, as well as a fresh, firsthand view of America during the entire sweep of the twentieth century. Richard Glaubman captures Dawson's irresistible voice and view of the world, offering insights into humanity, history, hardships, and happiness. From segregation and civil rights, to the wars and the presidents, to defining moments in history, George Dawson's description and assessment of the last century inspires readers with the message that has sustained him through it all: "Life is so good. I do believe it's getting better."

Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Race, Class, Place

*How Myth Became History* explores the formation of national, ethnic, racial, and class identities in the Texas borderlands. Examining Mexican, Mexican American, and Anglo Texan narratives as competing representations of the period spanning the Texas Declaration of Independence to the Mexican Revolution, John E. Dean traces the creation and development of border subjects and histories. Dean uses history, historical fiction, postcolonial theory, and U.S.-Mexico border theory to disrupt “official” Euro-American histories. Analyzing literary representations of the border, *How Myth Became History* emphasizes the heterogeneity of border communities and foregrounds narratives that have often been occluded, such as Mexican-Indio histories. The border, according to Dean, still represents a contested geographical entity that destabilizes ethnic and racial groups. Border dynamics provide critical insight into the vexed status of the contemporary Texas-Mexico divide and point to broader implications for national and transnational identity.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Historical Geography, Local History, Folk History

*Castle Gap and the Pecos Frontier* draws upon the latest in scholarship in the study of the Pecos River country of West Texas. It’s a land wild with tales that blend history, geography, and folklore, and from his search emerge six fascinating accounts:

- Castle Gap, a break in a mesa twelve miles east of the Pecos River, used by Comanches, emigrants, stage drivers, and cattle drovers;  
- Horsehead Crossing, the most infamous ford of the Old West;  
- Juan Cordona Lake, a salt lake where sandstorms and skull-baking sun defied early efforts to mine salt vital to survival;  
- The “bulto” or ghost who wanders the Fort Stockton night;  
- Lost Wagon Train, a forty-wagon caravan buried in the sands;  
- The lost mine of Will Sublett, who found gold and kept its location secret unto death.

Although linked by the search for treasure, the stories are as varied as the land itself. They speak eloquently of the Pecos country, its heritage, and its people.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subject: Cultural Geography
The Pecos River flows snake-like out of New Mexico and across West Texas before striking the Rio Grande. In frontier Texas, the Pecos was more moat than river, a deadly barrier of quicksand, treacherous currents, and impossibly steep banks. Only at its crossings - with such legendary names as Horsehead and Pontoon - could travelers hope to gain passage. Even if the river proved obliging, its Indian raiders and outlaws often did not. Its banks echoed with the sounds of the mythic Old West - the war cry of the Indian, the blast of the cowboy's six-shooter, the crack of the stage-driver's whip, the thunder of the stampeding longhorn. While documented history was painting dreary lives for pioneers in many other locations, the Pecos stirred with color and drama and nurtured the stuff of legend. Long after irrigation and dams rendered the river a polluted trickle, Patrick Dearen went seeking out the crossings and the stories behind them. In Crossing Rio Pecos, a follow-up to his Castle Gap and the Pecos Frontier, he draws upon years of research and relates the history and folklore of all the crossings: Horsehead, Pontoon, Pope’s, Emigrant, Salt, Spanish Dam, Adobe, S, and Lancaster. Meticulously documented, Crossing Rio Pecos is the definitive study of these gateways which were so vital to the opening of the western frontier.

---


Category: Cultural Construction
Subject: Cultural Geography

This book tells of Texas history as it unfolds along the Devils River in West Texas between the years of 1535 and 1900. The author tells of the trials and tribulations that transpired along the banks of the river contributing to it being named after the fallen angel, Lucifer. Reviewers have remarked that it is well written and well researched. One reviewer suggested that despite its strengths it has three main faults: 1) it lacks a good map for geographical reference, 2) it has a Euro-centric perspective, and 3) it focuses on the “evil” of the area instead of focusing on why competing cultures clashed over it.

---


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Illustrated History

This illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of Modern America series” focuses on the twon of Pflugerville, Texas.

---


Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Biography

In this thoroughly researched history of these rare and highly coveted stamps, *The Great Texas Stamp*
Collection traces their journey from creation through their rediscovery years later by local, and then international, stamp collectors—a journey that culminated in the sale of a few pieces at a recent auction in New York that fetched more than $250,000. Weaving the larger contexts of Texas and U.S. postal history together with individual tales of greed, intrigue, forgery, and discovery, Deaton's book is rich with characters from European royalty to early stamp dealers to common criminals, while also providing detailed examinations of the stamps themselves, including a complete census of the stamps now known as the Texas Confederate Postmasters' Provisionals.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subject: Memoir

First-hand account of a doctor (then intern) who, in 1963, witnessed the “death by neglect, an unthinkable crime brazenly covered up by those in authority” behind “the White Curtain” of a young woman in the throes of childbirth and the event’s effect on the rest of his career and life.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Local History, Government Action

As one drives south out of Amarillo along Interstate 27, on the right side of the road rests the rusting remains of abandoned drilling equipment. An enterprising, but not very prescient contractor, moved the equipment to the area in the mid-1980s. The contractor hoped to profit on the construction of a planned high-level radioactive waste repository near Hereford, Texas. Unfortunately, now it stands as an eroding monument to the government's ill-fated attempt to make Deaf Smith County, Texas, home for the nation's high-level nuclear waste. The rusting remnants symbolize, in general, the failures that characterize the federal government's handling of high-level radioactive waste. Like nuclear waste, the remains are neither eye-catching nor awe-inspiring. Nuclear waste, though, for a brief time in the 1980s, inspired Texas Panhandle residents to battle the federal government. The following work focuses on that struggle and the larger ramifications of the United States' often erratic radioactive waste policies.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Memoir, Local History

The Republic of the Rio Grande had a brief and tenuous existence (1838 to 1840) before most of it was reabsorbed by Mexico and the remainder annexed by the United States, yet this region that straddles the Rio Grande has retained its distinctive cultural identity to the present day. Born on one side of the Rio Grande and raised on the other, Beatriz de la Garza is a product of this region. Her birthplace and its people are the subjects of this work, which fuses family memoir and borderlands history. From the Republic of the Rio Grande brings new insights and information to the study of transnational cultures by
drawing from family papers supplemented by other original sources, local chronicles, and scholarly works. De la Garza has fashioned a history of this area from the perspective of individuals involved in the events recounted. The book is composed of nine sections spanning some two hundred years, beginning in the mid-1700s. Each section covers not only a chronological period but also a particular theme relating to the history of the region. De la Garza takes a personal approach, opening most sections with an individual observation or experience that leads to the central motif, whether this is the shared identity of the inhabitants, their pride in their biculturalism and bilingualism, or their deep attachment to the land of their ancestors.

**Delaney, Norman C.** *The Maltby Brothers Civil War*. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2013

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Biography, Military

The American Civil War has rightly been called a war of brothers; Henry, Jasper, and William Maltby were three such brothers. The scene recounted above was between Jasper and William, who had not seen each other in several years since Jasper had left their birth home in Ohio, but who met frequently over the months following their reunion, their familial bond overriding their political allegiances. Combining detailed research in William Maltby’s personal papers with contemporary accounts, military and court records, and the editorials of the two who became newspapermen, veteran scholar and educator Norman Delaney has created a vibrant story of how war can affect a family and a community.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Historiography, Minority Demographic Studies

For the author, the Tejano experience in San Antonio is a case study of a community in transition, one moved by forces within and without. From its beginnings as an imperial outpost to becoming the center of another, newer empire, the history of San Antonio was central to Texas history. This book explores this and more, including San Antonio’s origins as a military settlement, the community’s economic ties to Saltillo, its role in the fight for Mexican independence, and the motivations of Tejanos for joining Anglo Texans in the struggle for independence.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Military, Race, Class, Culture

Most histories of Civil War Texas—some starring the fabled Hood’s Brigade, Terry’s Texas Rangers, or one or another military figure—depict the Lone Star State as having joined the Confederacy as a matter of course and as having later emerged from the war relatively unscathed. Yet as the contributors to this volume amply demonstrate, the often neglected stories of Texas Unionists and dissenters paint a far more
complicated picture. Ranging in time from the late 1850s to the end of Reconstruction, *Lone Star Unionism, Dissent, and Resistance* restores a missing layer of complexity to the history of Civil War Texas.

Concluding with an account of the origins of Juneteenth—the nationally celebrated holiday marking June 19, 1865, when emancipation was announced in Texas—*Lone Star Unionism, Dissent, and Resistance* challenges the collective historical memory of Civil War Texas and its place in both the Confederacy and the United States. It provides material for a fresh narrative, one including people on the margins of history and dispelling the myth of a monolithically Confederate Texas.

---


Category: Cultural Construction
Subject: Mexican American

De León discusses the Mexican American experience in Houston, and the roles that they play in various forms of society. A century after the first wave of Hispanic settlement in Houston, the city has come to be known as the “Hispanic mecca of Texas.” Arnoldo De León’s classic study of Hispanic Houston, now updated to cover recent developments and encompass a decade of additional scholarship, showcases the urban experience for Sunbelt Mexican Americans.

---


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Historiography, Race, Class

This third edition of our ground-breaking publication, the first survey of Tejanos, has been completely updated to present a concise political, cultural, and social history of Mexican Americans in Texas from the Spanish colonial era to the present day, a time when people of Mexican descent are poised to become the demographic majority in the Lone Star.

---


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Military, Tejano

De Leon’s book is derived from a 2010 symposium with the University of Houston’s Center for Mexican American Studies. The symposium focused on the immediate impact and effects over subsequent decades that the Mexican Revolution had on the American Tejano communities from Brownsville to El Paso. From the most obvious effects of militarism and violence on the border to immigration, smuggling and the changing roles of women, this collection of essays emphasize an international perspective on the shaping of Tejano history.

Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Tejano, Politics

Featuring a side of Tejano history too often neglected, author Arnoldo De León shows that people of Spanish-Mexican descent were not passive players in or, worse, absent from West Texas history but instead were active agents at the center of it.
The collection of essays in *Tejano West Texas*—many never before published—will correct decades of historiographical oversight by emphasizing the centrality of the Mexican American experience in the history of the region.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Biography

Frank Denius was not yet twenty-one when he fought his way across Europe and was awarded four Silver Stars, a Presidential Unit Citation, and two Purple Hearts. *On the Way* describes Denius's formative experiences during World War II in gripping detail and will cause any reader to wonder how he or she might have held up under similar pressure. The powerful opening chapters are followed by a detailed account of Denius's life and career after the war, assembled into a first-person memoir from conversations between Denius and Thomas Hatfield, and published by the Briscoe Center for American History at the University of Texas at Austin.
Denius graduated from the University of Texas School of Law and joined one of Austin's leading law firms in the late 1940s. Denius recounts how Texas operated in Lyndon Johnson's prime, observes power plays in the Texas energy industry, and describes his role in building a regional university into a global leader.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Political, Military, American Indian, Class, Race, Place, Historiography

The 1830s forced removal of Cherokees from their southeastern homeland became the most famous event in the Indian history of the American South, an episode taken to exemplify a broader experience of injustice suffered by Native peoples. In this book, Andrew Denson explores the public memory of Cherokee removal through an examination of memorials, historic sites, and tourist attractions dating from the early twentieth century to the present. White southerners, Denson argues, embraced the Trail of Tears as a story of Indian disappearance. Commemorating Cherokee removal affirmed white possession of southern places, while granting them the moral satisfaction of acknowledging past wrongs. During segregation and the struggle over black civil rights, removal memorials reinforced whites' authority to define the South's past and present. Cherokees, however, proved capable of repossessing the removal
memory, using it for their own purposes during a time of crucial transformation in tribal politics and U.S. Indian policy. In considering these representations of removal, Denson brings commemoration of the Indian past into the broader discussion of race and memory in the South.

**Denzer, Lynn Maverick and Maury Maverick. *Old Villita and la Villita Continues*. San Antonio, TX: Wings Press, 2018.**

Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Memory

*Old Villita* is reissued by Wings Press in celebration of the Tricentennial of the founding of San Antonio, Texas on May 5, 1718. Earlier in the 1930s, U.S. Congressman Maury Maverick Sr. had worked closely with his friend, President Roosevelt, to implement FDR's New Deal policies. His 1937 autobiography, *A Maverick American*, was something of a Depression-era bestseller. Among the many progressive acts in his life — which included securing W.P.A. funds for the initial development of the San Antonio Riverwalk — he was proudest of the restoration of La Villita, the 18th century settlement from which the city of San Antonio grew. Maverick's grand daughter, Lynn Maverick Denzer, wrote *La Villita Continues*, the story of the "Little Village" from its restoration to its present incarnation as La Villita Historic Arts Village.


Category: Illustrated
Subject: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on historic hotels in the Fort Worth area.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Military, Political, Race, Class, Place, American Indian

DeShields' work, which used Texas' earliest historical sources such as John Henry Brown, John W. Wilbarger, and Henderson King Yoakum, is made invaluable by his extensive use of other primary source material such as his numerous turn-of-the-century interviews and correspondence with early Texas Rangers and frontiersmen who were yet living. Many of his accounts are found nowhere else in publications of Texas history and thus provide fresh insights into the history of Texas' wars against the Indians.

Despite his view of Texas history as one in which the ultimate victory of the dauntless Anglo pioneer over the savage Indian was both predetermined and inevitable, DeShields' work retains a humanistic viewpoint, supporting Houston's conciliatory Indian policies of total destruction or expulsion. Regardless of DeShields' personal sympathies, the conflicts between the pioneer and Indian warring factions were bloody and savage, and DeShields superbly documents the savagery.
In every corner of the sprawling enterprise that is the University of Texas at Austin, you will find teaching, research, artistic creation, and sports achievement that are among the best in the world. Mandated by the Texas constitution to be “a university of the first class,” UT Austin strives for excellence across the curriculum, from the most traditional of liberal arts disciplines to the cutting edge of science and technology. For Texans interested in progress, whether students of the university or members of the public, there are few pleasures greater than uncovering the intellectual treasures that can be found by exploring the university’s “Forty Acres” and all that they contain.

The Texas Book, edited by Richard A. Holland and published in 2006, offered the first in-depth exploration of UT’s history and traditions through a collection of profiles, histories, and reminiscences. Now The Texas Book Two continues the story, with a variety of contributors recalling particular events and personalities that have helped shape the university and the people whose lives it has touched. Twenty-one essays present personalities such as John A. Lomax, Anna Hiss, J. R. Parten, Harvey Penick, John W. Hargis, and Jorge Luis Borges; accounts of legislative battles and debates over campus architecture; histories of crown jewels such as the McDonald Observatory and Austin City Limits; and the reminiscences of Barbara Smith Conrad, Sam Hurt, and Cat Osterman, among others.


A history of the unincorporated community, Von Ormy, Texas.


A complete muster and regimental history for the 19th Texas Infantry, Confederate States Army. This volume was written and compiled by men whose grandfathers had served honorably in the 19th Texas. There is a photo section at the back of the book with photographs of some of the men who served in the 19th Texas during the War for Southern Independence.

The first to produce a book on the subject, historian George Diaz traces the history of smuggling across the Texas-Mexican border. According to Diaz, the smuggling of goods across the Rio Grande, now a well-known phenomenon has its roots in the United States' and Mexico's attempts to collect tariffs and the border landers' attempts to avoid paying for trade that had previously flowed freely across the river for 300 years. However, despite its seemingly innocent beginnings, smuggling began to acquire its notorious reputation following the outbreak of the Mexican Revolution in 1910, when the focus of smuggling began to shift from legal trade goods to illegal products such as firearms and narcotics.


Written by his son, this book explores the career of Texas Ranger Norman Dixon, who broke up the largest oil field theft ring in Texas history, investigated a near-mutiny by cadets and veterans on the campus of Texas A&M, and, shortly before his retirement, protected Texas from the Red Menace.


Borders and boundaries are porous, especially in the context of political revolutions. Historian Julian F. Dodson has uncovered the story of post-revolutionary Mexico’s attempts to protect its northern border from various plots hatched by groups exiled in the United States. Such plots sought to overthrow the regime of President Plutarco Elías Calles in the 1920s. These borderland battles were largely fought through espionage, pitting undercover agents of the government’s Departamento Confidencial against various groups of political exiles—themselves experienced spies—who were now residing in American cities such as Los Angeles, Tucson, San Antonio, and Brownsville. *Fanáticos, Exiles, and Spies* shows that, in successive waves, the political and military exiles of the Mexican Revolution (1910–1920) sought refuge in and continued to operate from urban centers along the international boundary. The de la Huerta rebellion of 1923 and the Cristero War of 1926–1929 defined the bloody religious conflict that dominated the decade, even as smaller rebellions bubbled up along the border, often funded by politically connected exiles. Previous scholarship has tended to treat these various rebellions as isolated episodes, but Dodson argues that the violent popular and military uprisings were not isolated at all. They were nothing less than an extension of the violence and fratricidal warfare that so distinctly marked the preceding decade of the revolution. *Fanáticos, Exiles, and Spies* reveals the fluidity of a border between the two nations before it hardened into the political boundary we know today.
Most Texans and many Americans have heard of the Alamo and the main figures associated with the heroic battle that took place there. But how many Americans and even Texans know that it was in San Antonio that Robert E. Lee made the fateful decision that would change his life and the course of American history? Or that John F. Kennedy’s last official act as president was made at Brooks Air Force Base? And how about the fact that the majestic figures of four of our greatest presidents carved on Mount Rushmore first were models created in a little studio near Brackenridge Park? These and other fascinating but relatively unknown facets of local history are explored in *It Happened in San Antonio*.

---

Drawing upon newly available primary sources, *The Blood of Heroes* is the definitive account of this epic battle. Populated by larger-than-life characters—including Davy Crockett, James Bowie, and William Barret Travis—it is a dynamic story of courage, sacrifice, and redemption. While Donovan updates our understanding of the battle’s military strategies and political causes of the revolution, according to reviewer James Crisp, writing in the July 2013 volume of *Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, Donovan errors in relying on traditional interpretations—despite more recent research to the contrary—of the death of Davy Crockett and William Barrett Travis’s drawing of the line in the sand.

---

Jennie May Walker Burleson was envied for having everything a woman of her time could want—the privileged upbringing, the dazzling good looks, the dashing war hero husband. She was admired for demonstrating that a woman could want more, from the front of the 1913 Woman Suffrage Procession to the bottom of a Mesoamerican archaeological dig. But as she stood over the body of her husband’s second wife, gun in hand, society's envy and admiration quickly hardened into pity and scorn. T. Felder Dorn examines the complicated trajectory of her life as socialite, suffragist and shooter.

---


Category: Illustrated
In *Lost, Texas: Photographs of Forgotten Buildings*, Bronson Dorsey takes us on a tour of old, abandoned buildings in Texas that evoke the mystique of bygone days and shifting population patterns. With a skilled photographer’s eye, he captures the character of these buildings, mostly tucked away in the far corners of rural Texas—though, surprisingly, some of his finds are in the midst of thriving communities, even, in one case, the Dallas metroplex. Most of the buildings are abandoned and in a state of decay, though a handful have been repurposed as museums, residences, or other functional structures.

Encompassing all regions of the state, from the Piney Woods to the Panhandle, the images in *Lost, Texas* evoke distinctive memories of the past. They grant a sense of how those who preceded us lived and how the Texas of earlier days became the Texas of today. Some of the historic sites include a Coca-Cola bottling plant in Beeville, a lumberyard built over two generations, a beautiful, mission-style schoolhouse raised in a small farming community, the skeleton of a boomtown gas station near the Yates oilfield, and what remains of the only silver mining operation in Texas.

Readers may explore these hidden and neglected gems and learn the basic facts of their origins and intended uses, as well as the principal reasons for their demise. Along the way and in the background, he quietly makes the case for preserving these buildings that, while no longer central to the ongoing function of their communities, still serve as important emblems of the past.

---

**Dowling, Julie A.** *Mexican Americans and the Question of Race*. Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2015.

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Race, Class, Place, Historical Imagination

With Mexican Americans constituting a large and growing segment of U.S. society, their assimilation trajectory has become a constant source of debate. Some believe Mexican Americans are following the path of European immigrants toward full assimilation into whiteness, while others argue that they remain racialized as nonwhite. Drawing on extensive interviews with Mexican Americans and Mexican immigrants in Texas, Dowling’s research challenges common assumptions about what informs racial labeling for this population. Her interviews demonstrate that for Mexican Americans, racial ideology is key to how they assert their identities as either in or outside the bounds of whiteness. Emphasizing the link between racial ideology and racial identification, Dowling offers an insightful narrative that highlights the complex and highly contingent nature of racial identity.

---


Category: Juvenile  
Subjects: Historiography

Why is Texas called the Lone Star State? Why is the Longhorn the state animal? Your curious readers will find out the story behind both of these questions and more from this colorful, compelling book.

Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Biography, Gender, Class, Place

In 2008, Texas historian Nancy Draves happened upon an amazing find up for public auction: the 1861 diary of Kitty Anderson, the daughter of prominent San Antonio resident and vocal Union Army supporter Colonel Charles Anderson. Kitty's diary chronicles the Anderson family's tumultuous experience during the early years of the Civil War. Following the vote for Texas's secession and the surrender of San Antonio's federal garrison, Col. Anderson attempted to flee, only to be arrested by Confederate Texas soldiers. Kitty and the family fled to Matamoros via Brownsville and boarded a ship; Col. Anderson escaped from custody and made his way across the Rio Grande and into Monterrey, later reuniting with the family in Vera Cruz.

Kitty Anderson's diary is unique not only for chronicling her trials and observations during the harrowing days between September 29 and November 30, 1861--it also contains a later account written by Kitty describing her father's escape from the Confederates. The strength of this appended text, along with the first-person diary itself, lies in Kitty's gifted prose and her willingness to catalogue all her experiences, including the names of those she encountered, the dates, and the places. *A Promise Fulfilled* is an important artifact of Civil War Texas and illuminates the diversity of viewpoints held by Texans on the issues of secession, slavery, and what it truly meant to be a patriot.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Biography

Maybe there was no definitive proof before that the famous outlaw Jesse James did not live and die completely as history reports but there is now; a recently discovered photograph of the James family obtained directly from one of their own. Besides focusing on the photographic evidence - The Jesse James Smoking Gun - this book adventure reveals an admission of fraud from a former Clay County, Missouri official regarding 1995 DNA results touted world-wide as proving that the famous outlaw died and was buried as history reports. Jesse James pulled off one of the biggest bluffs in American history by getting away with his own 1882 murder, hightailing it to Texas and living and dying there as James L. Courtney. An eBay photograph did what neither the Pinkerton Detective Agency nor DNA testing were able to do - capture Jesse James. Thanks to it the age-old mystery of his life and death has finally been solved.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Biography, Politics, Race, Education

*LBJ and Grassroots Federalism: Congressman Bob Poage, Race, and Change in Texas* reveals the local ramifications of federal policy. Three case studies in the rising career of Lyndon B. Johnson show this in action: LBJ's formative experience as a New Dealer directing the National Youth Administration (NYA) in Texas; his key role as senate majority leader in breaking the deadlock to secure funds for the Lake
Waco dam project; and the cumulative effect of his Great Society policies on urban renewal and educational reform among the Mexican American community in Waco. Robert Harold Duke's careful analysis in *LBJ and Grassroots Federalism* also offers a unique insight into a transformational period when the federal government broke down barriers and opened doors to the engagement of African Americans and Mexican Americans in community planning processes and social policy.

---

**Dunn, J. B. **_*Perilous Trails of Texas._* Corpus Christi, TX: Nueces Press, 2015.

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Geographical, Political, Crime

J. B. (Red) Dunn's "Perilous Trails of Texas" gives us a unique perspective of the lawless 1870s in the Nueces Strip. Dunn was a participant in bloody encounters between Anglo South Texans and Mexican-Americans in the rough times after the Civil War. It was a time when general lawlessness pervaded the land, darkening the days and threatening the nights. Dunn was a Texas Ranger and hard-riding vigilante. In Dunn's time violence was ubiquitous. It was a time of undeclared warfare, a war of random encounter, with raids by bandits from across the border, with hide thieves roaming the cattle ranges and killing at will, followed by the punitive lynching’s by minutemen vigilantes who were quick with the rope and the gun and left a trail of dead. In the wake of the most notorious outrages of the era, such as the robbery at Peñascal and the Nuecestown Raid, John Dunn was there, armed and in the saddle, pistols ready and rifle loaded and heart full of vengeance.

---


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subject: Literature

Dunt immigrated to Texas from Germany in 1833. This is the first, on-the-ground account of a German immigrant’s experience in Texas during the 1830s. Dunt describes Texas as “a land which puts riches in [the immigrant’s] lap and provides a portrait of Austin’s colony and the lower Brazos region. He writings encouraged Germans to immigrate to Texas. His writings offer a different perspective on colonial Texas on the eve of the Revolution. The book also includes an interpretive essay on early German literature about Texas.

---


Category: Illustrated  
Subject: Local History

This illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America” focuses on the neighborhood of Travis Heights in Austin, Texas.

Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Rangers, Biography

This book is a republishing of the original book which was originally published in 1870. This book is difficult to categorize since it is a reprint and does not really fall into any of the categories used for this bibliography. William A. Wallace (1816-1899) went from his native Virginia to Texas in 1836, shortly after the battle of San Jacinto, "for the purpose . . . of taking pay out of the Mexicans for the murder of his brother and cousin." His experiences as a hunter, Indian fighter, member of the Mier Expedition (1842?1844), defender of the "old Republic" in the Mexican War, and Texas Ranger were chronicled by his comrade John C. Duval in this free-hand biography, first published in 1870. Because Duval, as the editor’s note, felt free to adapt his materials in order to make the book more interesting and used many novelistic devices, "in his own way he achieves something of the effect of the twentieth-century school of biographers. He makes his characters live." Although Part I, dealing with Big-Foot's adventures as a hunter and Indian fighter, is a mixture of fact and fiction, Part II, the account of his role in the Mier Expedition, is unretouched, told from the point of view of an actual participant, and "stands as the most realistic straight narrative of this dramatic chapter in Texas history. [It] is the heart of the biography. The Indian adventures are a prologue for it; and Part III, the final comedy of Big-Foot in the settlements, makes an epilogue." In this classic of early Texas, the reader will recognize three literary traditions of the nineteenth century: the journals and memoirs of the pioneers; the romantic adventure story; and the broadly humorous yarn of the American frontier.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Ethnic Studies, Native American, Political, Economic

Over five centuries of foreign rule—by Spain, Mexico, and the United States—Native American pueblos have confronted attacks on their sovereignty and encroachments on their land and water rights. How five New Mexico and Texas pueblos did this, in some cases multiple times, forms the history of cultural resilience and tenacity.

The authors trace the complex tangle of conflicting jurisdictions and laws these pueblos faced when defending their extremely limited land and water resources. The communities often met such challenges in court and, sometimes, as in the case of Tesuque Pueblo in 1922, took matters into their own hands. At times aided by appointed Spanish officials, private lawyers, priests, and Indian agents—each pueblo resisted various non-Indian, institutional, and legal pressures; and how each suffered defeat in the Court of Private Land Claims and the Pueblo Lands Board, only to assert its sovereignty again and again.

Although some of these defenses led to stunning victories, all five pueblos experienced serious population declines. Some were even temporarily abandoned. That all have subsequently seen a return to their traditions and ceremonies, and ultimately have survived and thrived, is a testimony to their resilience. Their stories, documented here in extraordinary detail, are critical to a complete understanding of the history of the Pueblos and of the American Southwest.

Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: 20th Century, Art, Culture

Before Abstract Expressionism of New York City was canonized as American postwar modernism, the United States was filled with localized manifestations of modern art. One such place where considerable modernist activity occurred was Texas, where artists absorbed and interpreted the latest, most radical formal lessons from Mexico, the East Coast, and Europe, while still responding to the state's dramatic history and geography. This barely known chapter in the story of American art is the focus of *Midcentury Modern Art in Texas*.

Presenting new research and artwork that has never before been published, Katie Robinson Edwards examines the contributions of many modernist painters and sculptors in Texas, with an emphasis on the era's most abstract and compelling artists. Edwards looks first at the Dallas Nine and the 1936 Texas Centennial, which offered local artists a chance to take stock of who they were and where they stood within the national artistic setting. She then traces the modernist impulse through various manifestations, including the foundations of early Texas modernism in Houston; early practitioners of abstraction and non-objectivity; the Fort Worth Circle; artists at the University of Texas at Austin; Houston artists in the 1950s; sculpture in and around an influential Fort Worth studio; and, to see how some Texas artists fared on a national scale, the Museum of Modern Art's "Americans" exhibitions.

The first full-length treatment of abstract art in Texas during this vital and canon-defining period, *Midcentury Modern Art in Texas* gives these artists their due place in American art, while also valuing the quality of Texan-ness that subtly undergirds much of their production.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Biography, Military, Social

Just eighteen years old, Herman Ehrenberg enlisted with the New Orleans Greys and embarked on the adventure of his life. Fighting alongside militias and volunteers in the Texas Revolution, he was there at the 1835 Siege of the Alamo with Ben Milam. He was there at Goliad and Coleto with the star-crossed James Fannin. He was one of the few to escape the Goliad Massacre; he fled across Texas, only to be recaptured by Mexican General Urrea. More than an eyewitness, Ehrenberg relates the details of the fall of the Alamo and the defeat of Santa Anna at San Jacinto as told to him by his contemporaries at the time. He brings us details of life on the Texas frontier, and the conditions of service in the Texas army. His is one of the rare accounts that, as the old expression goes, brings history alive. Herman Ehrenberg published his epic story in 1843, in German. It was translated into English in 1925, then left to languish in a thesis collection at the University of Texas. Though diligent scholars have referred to the work for decades, this is the first full English translation of Ehrenberg’s work designed for easy access by history buffs and academics alike.

Ely, Glen Sample. *The Texas Frontier and the Butterfield Overland Mail, 1858-1861*. Norman, OK:
This is the story of the antebellum frontier in Texas, from the Red River to El Paso, a raw and primitive
country punctuated by chaos, lawlessness, and violence. During this time, the federal government and the
State of Texas often worked at cross-purposes, their confused and contradictory policies leaving settlers
on their own to deal with vigilantes, lynchings, raiding American Indians, and Anglo-American outlaws.
Before the Civil War, the Texas frontier was a sectional transition zone where southern ideology clashed
with western perspectives and where diverse cultures with differing worldviews collided.
This is also the tale of the Butterfield Overland Mail, which carried passengers and mail west from St.
Louis to San Francisco through Texas. While it operated, the transcontinental mail line intersected and
influenced much of the region's frontier history. Through meticulous research, including visits to all the
sites he describes, Glen Sample Ely uncovers the fascinating story of the Butterfield Overland Mail in
Texas.
Until the U.S. Army and Butterfield built West Texas’s infrastructure, the region’s primitive
transportation network hampered its development. As Ely shows, the Overland Mail Company and the
army jump-started growth, serving together as both the economic engine and the advance agent for
European American settlement. Used by soldiers, emigrants, freighters, and stagecoaches, the Overland
Mail Road was the nineteenth-century equivalent of the modern interstate highway system, stimulating
passenger traffic, commercial freighting, and business.

---

University Press, 2011.

This book looks promising as an academic perspective of Texas identity. The author has a Ph.D. from Texas
Christian University and his work has appeared in such scholarly journals as the Southwestern Historical
Quarterly and the New Mexico Historical Review. This book looks at the debate of Texas identity as being
Southern, Western, or as a brand of its own. The author does not skirt historical hard questions. It falls
under place, as it is a focus of Texas identity. It is also modernization and historiography as it explores how
Texas identity has evolved as the state has modernized.

---


How are modern cities changing, and what implications do these changes have for city inhabitants? What
kinds of cities do people want to live in, and what cities do people want to create in the future? The
authors argue that western cities have diverged into two specific and different types: market cities and
people cities. Market cities are focused on wealth, jobs, individualism, and economic opportunities.
People cities are more egalitarian, with government investment in infrastructure and an active civil
society. Analyzing the practices and policies of cities with two separate foci, markets or people, has substantial implications both for everyday residents and future urban planning and city development.

*Market Cities, People Cities* examines these diverging trends through extended case studies of Houston, Texas as a market city and Copenhagen, Denmark as a people city, and draw on data from nearly 100 other cities. The authors track the history of how these two types of cities have been created, and how they function for governments and residents in various ways, examining transportation, the environment, and inequality, among other topics.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Political, Foreign Policy, Cold War

The end of the Cold War was the greatest shock to international affairs since World War II. In that perilous moment, Saddam Hussein chose to invade Kuwait, China cracked down on its own pro-democracy protesters, and regimes throughout Eastern Europe teetered between democratic change and new authoritarians. Not since FDR in 1945 had a U.S. president faced such opportunities and challenges. As the presidential historian Jeffrey Engel reveals in this page-turning history, behind closed doors from the Oval Office to the Kremlin, George H. W. Bush rose to the occasion brilliantly. Distrusted by such key allies as Margaret Thatcher and dismissed as too cautious by the press, Bush had the experience and the wisdom to use personal, one-on-one diplomacy with world leaders. Bush knew when it was essential to rally a coalition to push Iraq out of Kuwait. He managed to help unify Germany while strengthening NATO. Based on unprecedented access to previously classified documents and interviews with all of the principals, *When the World Seemed New* is a riveting, fly-on-the-wall account of a president with his hand on the tiller, guiding the nation through a pivotal time and setting the stage for the twenty-first century.

---

**English, Ben.** *Yonderings Trails and Memories of the Big Bend.* Fort Worth, Texas: Texas Christian University Press, 2017.

Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Autobiography, Social, Economic

It was a time before Terlingua Ranch and chili cook-offs, and you could drive a hundred miles without seeing another vehicle or another person. The year was 1961, and the tides of humanity which ebbed and flowed into the lower reaches of the Big Bend were at their historical nadir. It was a vast, empty land spotted by isolated ranch headquarters, a national park with few visitors, and the many ruins of a past shrouded in legend, lore, and improbable truths. There was no television, no daytime radio, few telephones, and very few people.

Ben H. English came to the Big Bend at the age of two, the fifth of six generations of his family to call this enigmatic region home. With his family headquartered at the old Lajitas Trading Post, he worked and lived on ranches and places now little more than forgotten dots on yellowing maps. He attended the one-room schoolhouse at Terlingua, prowled the banks of the Rio Grande, and crisscrossed the surrounding areas time and again on horseback and by foot.

Some fifty years later he writes about those many decades ago, as well as the history and legends of this singular land he knows so well. Ben separates fact from fiction and brings the reader into a world that few
these days can ever imagine, much less experience. He also writes about the lower Big Bend as it is found now, and what one can still rediscover just over the next rise.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: 19th Century, Social, Economic

The general store in late-nineteenth-century America was often the economic heart of a small town. Merchants sold goods necessary for residents’ daily survival and extended credit to many of their customers; cash-poor farmers relied on merchants for their economic well-being just as the retailers needed customers to purchase their wares. But there was more to this mutual dependence than economics. Store owners often helped found churches and other institutions, and they and their customers worshiped together, sent their children to the same schools, and in times of crisis, came to one another’s assistance. For this social and cultural history, Linda English combed store account ledgers from the 1870s and 1880s and found in them the experiences of thousands of people in Texas and Indian Territory. Particularly revealing are her insights into the everyday lives of women, immigrants, and ethnic and racial minorities, especially African Americans and American Indians.

A store’s ledger entries yield a wealth of detail about its proprietor, customers, and merchandise. As a local gathering place, the general store witnessed many aspects of residents’ daily lives—many of them recorded, if hastily, in account books. In a small community with only one store, the clientele would include white, black, and Indian shoppers and, in some locales, Mexican American and other immigrants. Flour, coffee, salt, potatoes, tobacco, domestic fabrics, and other staples typified most purchases, but occasional luxury items reflected the buyer’s desire for refinement and upward mobility. Recognizing that townspeople often accessed the wider world through the general store, English also traces the impact of national concerns on remote rural areas—including Reconstruction, race relations, women’s rights, and temperance campaigns.

In describing the social status of store owners and their economic and political roles in both small agricultural communities and larger towns, English fleshes out the fascinating history of daily life in Indian Territory and Texas in a time of transition.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Education, Cultural, Social, Political

The politicians and pastors who revised the Texas social studies standards made national and international headlines. However, much of that coverage was sensational and squeezed the process into a narrow ‘culture war’ storyline. Politics and the History Curriculum sets the debate over the Texas standards within a broader context by exploring the tangled and powerful mixture of politics, religion, media, and education. This volume provides a clear analysis of what happened and why, along with sensible recommendations for teachers and policy makers.

This work is a genealogy genre book on Bastrop County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.


This work is a genealogy genre book on Brown County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.


This work is a genealogy genre book on Jasper and Newton Counties, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of these counties. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the counties and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.


This work is a genealogy genre book on Fannin County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.


This work is a genealogy genre book on Gonzales County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.
This work is a genealogy genre book on Gonzales County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Local History, Military, Social, Economic

This work is a genealogy genre book on Jefferson County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Local History, Military, Social, Economic

This work is a genealogy genre book on Kaufman County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Local History, Military, Social, Economic

This work is a genealogy genre book on Kaufman County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Local History, Military, Social, Economic

This work is a genealogy genre book on Leon County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Local History, Military, Social, Economic

This work is a genealogy genre book on Nacogdoches County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Local History, Military, Social, Economic

This work is a genealogy genre book on Rockwall County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Local History, Military, Social, Economic

This work is a genealogy genre book on Nacogdoches County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Local History, Military, Social, Economic, Genealogy

This work is a genealogy genre book on Nacogdoches County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale. It also lists obituaries from the *Daily Sentinel* from 1911.

This work is a genealogy genre book on Nacogdoches County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale. It also lists obituaries from the Daily Sentinel from 1929.


This work is a genealogy genre book on Upshur County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.


This work is a genealogy genre book on Cass County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.


This work is a genealogy genre book on Collin County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.


This work is a genealogy genre book on Collin County, Texas. This work provides insights to the impact of the Civil War on the residents of this county. It is useful for understanding the local communities...
within the county and the impacts of the Civil War on a local scale.

---

**Erickson, John R. *Through Time and the Valley*. Denton, TX: University of North Texas Press, 2013.**

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Local History, Geography

This book is the story of the Canadian River in the Texas Panhandle, its history, its lore, its colorful characters, and the comedies and tragedies that valley people have spun yarns about for generations. Outlaws, frontier wives, Indian warriors, cowboys, craftsmen, dance-hall girls, moonshiners, inventors, ranchers—all are part of the Canadian River country heritage that gives this book its vitality.

---

**Ermus, Cindy. *Environmental Disaster in the Gulf South: Two Centuries of Catastrophe, Risk, and Resilience*. LA: University of Louisiana Press, 2018.**

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Environmental, Economic, Social, Geographic

Environmental disasters—including hurricanes, floods, oil spills, disease, and disappearing wetlands—trouble the Gulf South, an area of the United States that includes Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, and Florida. The contributors to Environmental Disaster in the Gulf South explore the threat, frequency, and management of this region’s disasters from the mid-nineteenth century to the present. Scholars from the fields of history, sociology, and anthropology examine the underlying causes of vulnerability to natural hazards in the coastal states while also suggesting ways to increase resilience. Greg O’Brien considers the New Orleans Flood of 1849; Andy Horowitz, the Galveston Storm of 1900; and Christopher M. Church, the 1928 hurricane in Florida and the Caribbean. Urmi Engineer Willoughby delves into the turn-of-the-century yellow fever outbreaks in New Orleans and local attempts to eradicate them, while Abraham H. Gibson and Cindy Ermus discuss the human introduction and long-term impact of invasive species on the region’s ecosystem. Roberto E. Barrios looks at political-ecological susceptibility in New Orleans’s Lower Ninth Ward, and Kevin Fox Gotham treats storm-and-flood-defense infrastructures. In his afterword, Ted Steinberg ponders what the future holds when the capitalist state supports an unwinnable battle between land developers and nature. These case studies offer new ways of understanding humans’ interactions with the unique, and at times unforgiving, environment of the Gulf South. These lessons are particularly important as we cope with the effects of climate change and seek to build resilience and reduce vulnerability through enhanced awareness, adequate preparation, and efficient planning.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Photography, Local History

This brief illustrated volume of Arcadia’s “America Through Time” series focuses on the town of Midlothian, Texas.

Category: Illustrated  
Subjects: Environmental, Photography, Local

James Evans has become the foremost interpreter of the state's iconic Big Bend region, which has been his life's passion and photographic subject since 1988. Approaching the rugged land and its people as an artist, documentarian, and historian, Evans has produced a body of work that rejects clichés in favor of honest, deeply observed photographs that show a profound understanding of light, the people of the desert, and the desert itself. *Crazy from the Heat* presents Evans's most fully realized portrait of the Big Bend. Going well beyond his highly regarded black-and-white work in *Big Bend Pictures*, this book displays magnificent landscapes in full color, including panoramas that fold out to reveal the immensity of the desert. It contains dramatic time-lapse night photography and sensuous nudes that exhibit the striking similarities between the contours of the human form and of the land. Several portraits of Big Bend residents that reflect Evans's long acquaintance with and affection for people who are at home in this remote place complete the collection.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Illustrated History

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on Crane, Texas.


Category: Updated Traditionalist and Persistent Revisionist (2nd edition)  
Subject: Photography

Over the course of World War II, Orange, Texas’s easternmost city, went from a sleepy southern town of 7,500 inhabitants to a bustling industrial city of 60,000. The bayou community on the Sabine became one of the nation’s preeminent shipbuilding centers. In *They Called It the War Effort*, Louis Fairchild details the explosive transformation of his native city in the words of the people who lived through it. Some residents who lived in the town before the war speak of nostalgia for the time when Orange was a small, close-knit community and regret for the loss of social cohesiveness of former days, while others speak of the exciting new opportunities and interesting new people that came. Interviewees tell how newcomers from rural areas in Louisiana and East Texas tried to adjust to a new life in close living quarters and to new amenities—like indoor toilets. People from all walks of life talk of the economic shift from the cash and job shortages of Depression era to a war era when these things were in abundance, but they also tell of how wartime rationing made items like Coca-Cola treasured luxuries. Fairchild deftly draws on a wide array of secondary sources in psychology and history to tie together and broaden the perspectives offered by World War II Orangeites. The second edition of this justly praised book features more interviews with
non-white residents of Orange, as Japanese Americans and especially African Americans speak not only of the challenges of wartime economic dislocations, but also of living in a southern town where Jim Crow still reigned.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject Matter: Biography, Film

This book is a narrative of the making of John Wayne’s 1960 epic *The Alamo*, including Wayne’s inspiration for the film and the difficulties faced during the filming.


Category: Illustrated  
Subjects: Photography, Local History

This is a non-scholarly work reporting the history of place in Collin County, TX. It captures this history in written and photo format.


Category: Cultural Constructionism  
Subjects: Political Movements, Unions

The formation of unions was common in the United States, but many in the late 1800s and early 1900s only allowed white members. This book tells of the biracial unions and their great impact on the ports of South Texas.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Images, Architecture, Modernization, Social Issues

In the early twentieth century, developers from Baltimore to Beverly Hills built garden suburbs, a new kind of residential community that incorporated curvilinear roads and landscape design as picturesque elements in a neighborhood. Intended as models for how American cities should be rationally, responsibly, and beautifully modernized, garden suburban communities were fragments of a larger (if largely imagined) garden city—the mythical "good" city of U.S. city-planning practices of the 1920s.
This extensively illustrated book chronicles the development of the two most fully realized garden suburbs in Texas, Dallas’s Highland Park and Houston’s River Oaks. Cheryl Caldwell Ferguson draws on a wealth of primary sources to trace the planning, design, financing, implementation, and long-term management of these suburbs. She analyzes homes built by such architects as H. B. Thomson, C. D. Hill, Fooshee & Cheek, John F. Staub, Birdsal P. Briscoe, and Charles W. Oliver. She also addresses the evolution of the shopping center by looking at Highland Park’s Shopping Village, which was one of the first in the nation. Ferguson sets the story of Highland Park and River Oaks within the larger story of the development of garden suburban communities in Texas and across America to explain why these two communities achieved such prestige, maintained their property values, became the most successful in their cities in the twentieth century, and still serve as ideal models for suburban communities today.


Category: Cultural Constructionist
Subjects: Geology, Historiography, Political, Place

Conservation and development of natural resources are issues of critical importance throughout the world. These issues have been matters of public concern in Texas since legislators first adopted the state-sponsored geological survey as a means of extending government funds to private citizens who would help develop and advertise the mineral and agricultural wealth of Texas.

Walter Keene Ferguson examines the relation of politics to geological exploration during a critical period in Texas history—the first half-century of statehood. Although Texas shared its frontier experience with many other areas, it could not rely on federal aid in the form of land grants because the state government controlled the destiny of the public domain at all times. Acrimonious debate between farmers and suburbanites of East Texas and pioneer ranchers of arid West Texas rendered the disposition of public lands even more difficult. As tools for developing and advertising resources, the geological and agricultural surveys of 1858 and 1867 fulfilled the demands of expectant capitalism made by politicians, speculators, and railroad entrepreneurs. Reconnaissance geologists publicized the wealth of Texas. Drought in 1886 and popular agitation against squandering of state land caused the emergence of a new concept of the geological survey as an instrument of land reform and public assistance. Lobbying by reformers and scientific organizations led to the formation of the Dumble Survey in 1888 and the University of Texas Mineral Survey in 1901. Stratigraphic analysis of the “individualities” of Texas geology helped the state realize its full economic potential and led to legislation to protect public mineral land from exploitation.

The youthful oil industry finally removed geological exploration from the political arena. As part of the University, a permanent Bureau of Economic Geology was established in 1909 to extend the benefits of scientific research to private citizens and state organizations on a nonpartisan basis. Ferguson’s analysis of geological surveys in Texas contributes to an understanding not only of the geology and history of the state but of the urgent problem of evaluating the natural resources of underdeveloped regions.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
For eighty-seven miles, the swift and shallow Blanco River winds through the Texas Hill Country. Its water is clear and green, darkened by frequent pools. Wes Ferguson and Jacob Botter have paddled, walked, and waded the Blanco. They have explored its history, people, wildlife, and the natural beauty that surprises everyone who experiences this river. Described as “the defining element in some of the Hill Country’s most beautiful scenery,” the Blanco flows both above and below ground, part of a network of rivers and aquifers that sustains the region’s wildlife and millions of humans alike. However, overpumping and prolonged drought have combined to weaken the Blanco’s flow and sustenance, and in 2000—for the first time in recorded history—the river’s most significant feeder spring, Jacob’s Well, briefly ceased to flow. It stopped again in 2008. Then, in the spring of 2015, a devastating flood killed twelve people and toppled the huge cypress trees along its banks, altering not just the look of the river, but the communities that had come to depend on its serene presence.

River travelers Ferguson and Botter tell the remarkable story of this changeable river, confronting challenges and dangers as well as rare opportunities to see parts of the river few have seen. The authors also photographed and recorded the human response to the destruction of a beloved natural resource that has become yet another episode in the story of water in Texas.

---


Category: Cultural Constructionism
Subjects: Parks, Archaeological

This is a report created for the Center of Archeological Research at the University of Texas, San Antonio in order to review proposed improvement plans for the McAllister Park. The goals of the pedestrian survey conducted by CAR were to identify and document all prehistoric and/or historic archaeological sites that may be impacted by the proposed improvements. Eight of the eleven areas were subject to the pedestrian survey. Artifacts constituting isolated finds were not collected unless they were temporally diagnostic. Archaeological investigations of the project area resulted in the location of two isolated finds in Areas 1 and 8 and the inspection of the northern boundary of site 41BX959, present in the southern portion of Area 9. Additional work is not recommended in association with the proposed improvements that are planned within McAllister Park. The deposits of site 41BX959 have been disturbed by earth moving activities, and therefore have little to no research potential. The portion of the site located in Area 9 is not recommended for listing to the National Register of Historic Places or for designation as a State Archaeological Landmark.

---


Category: Cultural Constructionism
Subject: Race, Sports, Social Issues

While baseball may have long been considered an all-American sport in which a melting pot could celebrate ethnic heroes like Joe DiMaggio, Lou Gehrig, Hank Greenberg, Connie Mack, and Stan Musial, racial segregation excluded blacks from an otherwise democratic picture. Such was certainly the case in
Texas, where, in the state’s first professional matchup soon after the Civil War, the R. E. Lees faced the Stonewalls—and African Americans, not surprisingly, played no part. Drawing upon oral histories and mining such rare sources as rosters and box scores from black newspapers, Rob Fink situates the semiprofessional West Texas Colored League against the rise and decline of professional Negro Leagues. From the 1880s Galveston Flyaways through Dallas shortstop Ernie Banks’s signing with the Chicago Cubs in 1953, Playing in Shadows brings to light an important but little-studied inning in American sport.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Popular Culture, African American Studies

“In Texas, football is king,” Rob Fink writes, “so it provides a prominent window on Texas culture.” In *Football at Historically Black Colleges and Universities in Texas*, Fink opens this window to afford readers an engaging view of not only the sport and its impact on African Americans in Texas, but also a better and more nuanced perception of the African American community, its aspirations, and its self-understandings from Reconstruction to the present. This book focuses on crucial themes of civil rights, personal and group identity, racial pride, and socio-cultural empowerment.

Although others have examined specific institutions, time periods, and rivalries in black college football, this book is the first to feature a broad narrative encompassing an entire state. This wide field of play affords the opportunity to explore the motivations and contexts for establishing football teams at historically black colleges and universities; the institutional and community purposes served by athletic programs; and how these efforts changed over time in response to changes in sport, higher education, and society.

Fink traces the rise of the sport at HBCUs in Texas and the ways it came to symbolize and focus the aspirations of the African American community. He chronicles its decline, ironically due in part to the gains of the civil rights movement and the subsequent integration of black athletes into previously white institutions. Finally, he shows how HBCUs in Texas have survived in the twenty-first century by concentrating on balanced athletic budgets and a carefully honed appeal to traditional rivalries and constituencies.


Category: Illustrated
Subjects: Parks, Images

In 2010 Cameron Park will celebrate its Centennial year as Waco's pleasure ground. Cameron Park is an outdoor escape within the Waco city limits, comfortably tucked away from the hustle and bustle of city life. Through this pictorial history, understand how Cameron Park came to be, how it evolved, and what its future might hold. This book fosters an even deeper appreciation for Waco's most valuable public asset and reminds us of its legacy – the gift of those who went before us and the gift we leave for future generations.

Category: Cultural Constructionism  
Subjects: Geographical, Economic, Historiography, Social Issues, Class

Uncovering the evolution of the historic River Walk in San Antonio, Lewis Fisher tells the story of how the city’s main attraction was developed as a Works Progress Administration project and regained new interest for the World’s Fair in 1968. Fisher offers more fascinating stories about the River Walk’s evolution, bringing to light new facts and sharing historical images that captures the essence of the city’s center.


Category: Illustrated  
Subjects: Popular Culture, Historiography, Parks

An informative and lavishly illustrated coffee-table volume. A colorful account of how the city's growth has marched in step with the development of its plazas. The greatest strength of the book is the rarely seen photographs and artwork that bring the plazas to life. This coffee table book displays more than 100 rarely seen images to bring to life the frontier era of one of America’s most unusual cities, seen through its Spanish plazas. Colorful iconic paintings and drawings mix with 19th century photographic stereo views and cabinet cards, cropped for impact and appearing with their original subtle toning. Its plazas were the heart of San Antonio since its earliest days on the remote northern frontier of New Spain. Not long after a railroad—in 1877—at last provided easy access to the rest of the nation, rapid growth made San Antonio start looking more like cities elsewhere. Chili Queens, Hay Wagons and Fandangos allows us to picture the earlier, more colorful time. Illustrations are accompanied by descriptive captions and a concise narrative.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Popular Culture, Biography

A historical account of the man who unwittingly inspired the term 'maverick,' the family it's derived from, the cowboys who embraced it as an adjective meaning rakish and independent, the curious inquirers intrigued by the stories, and the appropriators who have borrowed it for political fame.

Jim Wright made his mark on virtually every major public policy issue in the later twentieth century—energy, education, taxes, transportation, environmental protection, civil rights, criminal justice, and foreign relations, among them. He played a significant role in peace initiatives in Central America and in the Camp David Accords, and he was the first American politician to speak live on Soviet television. A Democrat representing Texas’s twelfth district (Fort Worth), Wright served in the US House of Representatives from the Eisenhower administration to the presidency of George H. W. Bush, including twelve years (1977–1989) as majority leader and speaker. His long congressional ascension and sudden fall in a highly partisan ethics scandal spearheaded by Newt Gingrich mirrored the evolution of Congress as an institution.

The book traces the congressman’s long life and career in a highly readable narrative grounded in extensive interviews with Wright and access to his personal diaries. A skilled connector who bridged the conservative and liberal wings of the Democratic party while forging alliances with Republicans to pass legislation, Wright ultimately fell victim to a new era of political infighting, as well as to his own hubris and mistakes. J. Brooks Flippen shows how Wright’s career shaped the political culture of Congress, from its internal rules and power structure to its growing partisanship, even as those new dynamics eventually contributed to his political demise. To understand Jim Wright in all his complexity is to understand the story of modern American politics.

---


This volume explores the role race and racism played in the Texas redistricting process and the creation and passage of the state’s Voter Identification Law in 2011. The author puts forth research techniques designed to uncover racism and racist intentions even in the face of denials by the public policy decision makers involved. In addition to reviewing the redistricting history of the state, this book also provides an analysis of court decisions concerning the Tenth Amendment to the Constitution, the Voting Rights Act, and a thorough discussion of the *Shelby County* decision. The author brings together scholarly research and the analysis of significant Supreme Court decisions focusing on race to discuss Texas’ election policy process. The core of the book centers on two federal court trials where both the state’s congressional, house redistricting efforts, and the Voter ID Bill were found to violate the Voting Rights Act. This is the first book that speaks specifically to the effects of electoral politics and Latinos. The author develops new ground in racial political studies calling for movement beyond the ‘dual-race’ theoretical models that have been used by both the academy and the courts in looking at the effects of race on the public policy process. The author concludes that the historically tense race relations between Anglos and Latinos in Texas unavoidably affected both the redistricting process and the creation and design of the Voter ID Bill.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist
In this provocative and path breaking study, Neil Foley looks beyond the borders of the U.S. to understand the racial and political calculus of Latinos and African Americans in their early civil rights struggles. Quest for Equality is essential reading for all interested in the transnational, Cold War politics of race relations in the U.S.


Foley discusses the intertwining of blacks, whites, and Mexicans during the age of cotton, and how the cultures blended to create new narrative associated with race and personal relations.


This book examines the history of Texas and Northeastern New Spain under Commandant General Joaquin de Arredondo, a Spanish civil and military authority who employed violence and unconventional means to maintain order against revolutionaries, invaders, pirates, and raiding American Indian tribes during the years of 1811 to 1821.


The text explores the historical context of race and ethnicity. It discusses how public policy was shifted due to reconstruction and immigration and discusses the impact that immigration had in Texas.


This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on Fort Hood, near
Killeen, Texas.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Biography, Civil War, Slaveholders

Diary which details the home life of Texans during the Civil War. A Feast of Reason: The Civil War Journal of James Madison Hall. Hall kept his journal from 1860 until just before his death in 1866, in which he recorded a daily log of events in his life and the lives of his family, slaves, and friends. It also served as a record of business dealings, money borrowed and repaid, and cost of items during the war. Hall lived in Houston County, Texas, where he was a farmer, and in Liberty County, Texas, where he was a merchant and mayor of Liberty.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Autobiography

Translated into English for the first time, the journal of Henri Joutel, a participant in La Salle’s disastrous Texas campaign, not only reveals new details about the campaign, but can also be used to pinpoint the precise location where La Salle was murdered by his own men.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Popular Culture, Prostitution, Coastal Texas

Galveston was once notorious for its flourishing vice economy and infamous red-light district. Called simply "The Line," the unassuming five blocks of Post office Street came alive every night with wild parties and generous offerings of hourly love. A stubborn mainstay of the island cityscape for nearly seventy years, it finally shut down in the late 1950s. But ridding Galveston of prostitution would prove much more difficult than putting a padlock on the front door. Kimber Fountain pursues the sequestered story of women who wanted to make their own rules and the city that wanted to let them.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Archaeology, Culture
The American Southwest is one of the most important archaeological regions in the world, with many of the best-studied examples of hunter-gatherer and village-based societies. Research has been carried out in the region for well over a century, and during this time the Southwest has repeatedly stood at the forefront of the development of new archaeological methods and theories. Moreover, research in the Southwest has long been a key site of collaboration between archaeologists, ethnographers, historians, linguists, biological anthropologists, and indigenous intellectuals. This volume marks the most ambitious effort to take stock of the empirical evidence, theoretical orientations, and historical reconstructions of the American Southwest. Over seventy top scholars have joined forces to produce an unparalleled survey of state of archaeological knowledge in the region. Themed chapters on particular methods and theories are accompanied by comprehensive overviews of the culture histories of particular archaeological sequences, from the initial Paleoindian occupation, to the rise of a major ritual center in Chaco Canyon, to the onset of the Spanish and American imperial projects. The result is an essential volume for any researcher working in the region as well as any archaeologist looking to take the pulse of contemporary trends in this key research tradition.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Illustrated History

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on Fort Davis, Texas.


Category: Cultural Constructionism  
Subjects: Film, Biography, Gender, Historical Imagination

This book investigates the true story behind the classic John Wayne western film ‘The Searchers.’ In 1836 in East Texas, Cynthia Ann Parker, a nine-year-old girl, was kidnapped by Comanches. She was raised by the tribe and eventually became the wife of a warrior. Twenty-four years after her capture, she was reclaimed by the U.S. cavalry and Texas Rangers and restored to her white family, to die in misery and obscurity. But her son would become one of the last great Comanche warriors, and later an ambassador of reconciliation between white people and Native Americans. Cynthia Ann’s story has become a foundational American myth.

**Frazee, Jerry.** *The True Story of the Fabulous Heywood Brothers: Searching the Earth for Riches: Gold, Oil and Land*. Unknown: Lavender, 2011.

Category: Cultural Constructionism and Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Modernization, Place, Economics

Account of several early twentieth-century entrepreneurial brothers.
On one musical tour, Collins encountered his first David Crockett autograph—on sale at a store called the Gallery of History. "I didn't know this stuff was out there, that you could own it," the rock-n-roll legend said. "It had never occurred to him. Later, he received a birthday-present that would change his life: a receipt for a saddle signed by an Alamo defender. From that point forward, the drummer began building his impressive Alamo and Texas Revolution collection.

Here, for the first time in history, are the artifacts, relics, and documents that compose the Phil Collins collection, available in a beautifully designed color book shot-through with stunning photography and crisply rendered illustrations. Collins’s prose takes the reader through the joys of being a collector as he lovingly describes what each piece in this impressive assemblage means to him. Photographer Ben Powell of Austin brought these items to vivid relief, and artist Gary Zaboly’s masterful pen-and-ink drawings breath life into the items. Essays by Texas historians Bruce Winders, Don Frazier, and Stephen Hardin provide the historical background to the collection and help make this into a work of art that also serves handily as a serious research tool.

Lasso your littlest Texan's attention with H is for Howdy: And Other Lone Star Letters, A Texas ABC book! Learn fun facts about the rich history of the Lone Star State with each letter of the alphabet in bright, full color illustrations and fun rhyming couplets that will leave you howling "Howdy, pardner!" in true Texas fashion.

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on Dripping Springs, Texas.

The Civil Rights Act of 1875, enacted March 1, 1875, banned racial discrimination in public accommodations – hotels, public conveyances and places of public amusement. In 1883 the U.S. Supreme Court declared the law unconstitutional, ushering in generations of segregation until 1964. This first full-length study of the Act covers the years of debates in Congress and some forty state studies of the midterm elections of 1874 in which many supporting Republicans lost their seats. They returned to pass the Act in the short session of Congress. This book utilizes an army of primary sources from unpublished manuscripts, rare newspaper accounts, memoir materials and official documents to demonstrate that Republicans were motivated primarily by an ideology that civil equality would produce social order in the defeated southern states.

---


Category: Juvenile
Subject: Parks, Geography

An exploration of Big Bend National Park, including how its desert canyons were formed, its history of preservation, and tourist attractions such as the hiking route called Chimneys Trail.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Autobiography

An account of the wildfire that devastated Bastrop County in 2011. It is told through the eyes of the author, who experienced the disaster firsthand.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Popular Culture, Local History

Immigrants from the archipelago of the Spanish Canary Islands off the coast of Western Africa played a vital role in San Antonio’s early history. *Canary Islanders in Texas* tells the story of the fifty-five Canary Islanders who arrived in South Texas in 1731 and founded the original municipality of San Fernando de Béxar (renamed San Antonio in the nineteenth century after Texas’s independence from Mexico). Through the reflections and records of María Curbelo, the last surviving member of the original settlers, readers learn of the many challenges these early settlers faced, including the assignment of land grants, distribution of riverine water, and protesting perceived monopolies of labor for the construction of homes.
and other structures by Franciscan missionaries. For over a century Canary Islanders and their descendants controlled municipal policy in San Antonio. Their influence began to decline beginning in 1845, however, with the annexation of Texas and the introduction of United States governance. More than five thousand *isleños* live in San Antonio today, many of them descendants of the original settlers. Their influence can be seen in the city’s history, culture, music, and philanthropy. Their legacy is celebrated through numerous cultural groups and organizations.

---


Category: Cultural Constructionism  
Subjects: Family, Business

Furse provides a personal insight into a family ranch that she managed at the time of publication. Largely without notes, the book shows the blending of individual analysis with its inherent bias as well as the influence of Furse’s formal training and education in philosophy. She uses a single family and a specific location as her focal points, providing insight into a Texas business and household and the attendant social and cultural connections within the community.

---


Category: Juvenile  
Subject: Biography

This book follows the life of Jim Bowie from his childhood on the American frontier to his death at the Alamo. Highlighting the spirit of adventure that led Bowie to Mexico and involved him in the war for Texas independence, author Ann Graham Gaines examines the personal side of this legendary frontiersman.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Military History, Memoir

During the Civil War, Charles Curtis served in the 5th United States Infantry on the New Mexico and Arizona frontier. He spent his years from 1862 to 1865 on garrison duty, interacting with Native Americans, both hostile and friendly. Years after his service and while president of Norwich University, Curtis wrote an extensive memoir of his time in the Southwest. Curtis’s reminiscences detail his encounters with Indians, notable military figures, eccentrics, and other characters from the Old West— including Kit Carson—as well as the construction of Fort Whipple and expeditions against the Navajo and Apache.

In *Ordered West*, editors Alan D. Gaff and Donald H. Gaff annotated the text with footnotes identifying people, places, and events, also adding pictures of key figures and maps.

Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Oil Bust, Wind Energy, New Technology

In the late 1990s, West Texas was full of rundown towns and pumpjacks, aging reminders of the oil rush of an earlier era. Today, the towns are thriving as 300-foot-tall wind turbines tower above those pumpjacks. Wind energy has become Texas’s latest boom, with the Lone Star State now leading the nation. How did this dramatic transformation happen in a place that fights federal environmental policies at every turn? In The Great Texas Wind Rush, environmental reporters Kate Galbraith and Asher Price tell the compelling story of a group of unlikely dreamers and innovators, politicos and profiteers.

The tale spans a generation and more, and it begins with the early wind pioneers, precocious idealists who saw opportunity after the 1970s oil crisis. Operating in an economy accustomed to exploiting natural resources and always looking for the next big thing, their ideas eventually led to surprising partnerships between entrepreneurs and environmentalists, as everyone from Enron executives to T. Boone Pickens, as well as Ann Richards, George W. Bush and Rick Perry, ended up backing the new technology. In this down-to-earth account, the authors explain the policies and science that propelled the “windcatters” to reap the great harvest of Texas wind. They also explore what the future holds for this relentless resource that is changing the face of Texas energy.


Category: Juvenile
Subjects: Local History, Popular Culture

Good Night Austin explores the Thinkery, Austin Zoo, Austin Aquarium, iFLY Austin, Austin Bat Bridge, Texas State Capitol, Austin City Limits, Bullock Texas State History Museum, Barton Springs Pool, Town Lake, Circuit of the Americas, University of Texas, Lady Bird Johnson Wildflower Center, Zilker Zephyr Miniature Train, and more. Touching upon some of Austin’s most treasured icons and attractions, this inspiring board book is sure to become a favorite.


Category: Juvenile
Subjects: Local History, Popular Culture

Good Night Dallas/Fort Worth features the Dallas and Fort Worth zoos, Fort Worth Water Gardens, Dallas Arboretum and Botanical Garden, Perot Museum of Nature and Science, Fort Worth Museum of Science and History, the State Fair of Texas, Fort Worth Stockyards, Dallas World Aquarium, Texas Motor Speedway, Texas Rangers, Dallas Cowboys, Reunion Tower, Klyde Warren Park, and Sundance
Square. Welcome little Texans to the great metropolitan area known as Dallas/Fort Worth. Young readers will delight in a personal tour of the Dallas/Fort Worth region, recognizing fun sights and attractions in both cities.


Category: Juvenile
Subjects: Local History, Popular Culture

Good Night Texas explores Big Bend National Park, Galveston Island, Grapevine Vintage Railroad, the Alamo, cattlemans, bluebonnets, bull riding, San Antonio Riverwalk, local foods, Rio Grande, bass fishing, mariachi music, Bat Bridge, Space Center Houston, and more. Howdy, young whippersnappers, and welcome to the Lone Star State. Young cowboys and cowgirls will get a personal tour of the great state of Texas including famous sights and fun attractions. Yee-haw!


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Aviation

Tracing the hundred-year history of aviation in Texas, aviator and historian Barbara Ganson brings to life the colorful personalities that shaped the phenomenally successful development of this industry in Texas. Weaving together stories and profiles from aviators, designers, manufacturers, and those in related services, Texas Takes Wing covers the major trends that propelled Texas to the forefront of the aviation field. Drawing from personal interviews as well as major archives of several commercial airlines, this sweeping history captures the story of powered flight in Texas since 1910. Texas Takes Wing also explores the lives of the men and women who made the state pivotal in military training, aircraft manufacturing, and general aviation.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Race Relations, Sports, Tejano

When Mexicans Could Play Ball is a study of racism and cultural identity formation in Texas. Using personal interviews, newspaper articles, and game statistics to create a compelling narrative, as well as drawing on his experience as a sports writer, García takes us into the world of San Antonio’s Sidney Lanier High School basketball team, the Voks, which became a two-time state championship team under head coach William Carson “Nemo” Herrera. García investigates the school administrators’ project to Americanize the students, Herrera’s skillful coaching, and the team’s rise to victory despite discrimination and violence from other teams and the world outside of the school. Ultimately, García argues, through their participation and success in basketball at Lanier, the Voks players not only learned
how to be American but also taught their white counterparts to question long-held assumptions about Mexican Americans.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Illustrated  

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Edinburg, TX.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Mexican-American Studies, Biography  

Raymond L. Telles was the first Mexican American mayor of a major U.S. city. Elected mayor of El Paso in 1957 and serving for two terms, he went on to become the first Mexican American ambassador in U.S. history, heading the U.S. delegation to Costa Rica. Historian Mario T. Garcia brings Telles’s remarkable story to life in this newly updated edition of his pioneering biography, The Making of a Mexican American Mayor.

In the border metropolis of El Paso, more than half the population is Mexican American, yet this group had been denied effective political representation. Mexican Americans broke this barrier and achieved the “politics of status” through Telles’s stunning 1957 victory. This book captures the excitement of that long-awaited election.

The Making of a Mexican American Mayor also examines Telles’s story as a microcosm of the history of Mexican Americans before and after World War II—the Mexican American Generation. As mayor and ambassador, Telles symbolized this generation’s striving for political participation, and his legacy is evident in the growing number of Latinas/os holding office today.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Texas Social History  

What makes a Texan tick? The answer can be found not in military and political histories, but in the social history of the people of Texas—the story of their long, heroic battle to conquer challenging conditions as America’s frontier pushed westward.

Pioneer settlers grappled with summer droughts and winter blizzards, often fighting for their lives against Comanche Indians or wild animals. Unknown diseases killed the livestock. Prairie fires destroyed fields and pastures, and clouds of grasshoppers devoured crops. To beat these odds, early settlers had to be as
tough as the rawhide they braided into quirts or lariats—for only the strong survived.

---

**Garza, Melita M.** *They Came to Toil: Newspaper Representations of Mexicans and Immigrants in the Great Depression.* Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2018.

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Great Depression, Mexican-American History, Immigration

As the Great Depression gripped the United States in the early 1930s, the Hoover administration sought to preserve jobs for Anglo-Americans by targeting Mexicans, including long-time residents and even US citizens, for deportation. Mexicans comprised more than 46 percent of all people deported between 1930 and 1939, despite being only 1 percent of the US population. In all, about half a million people of Mexican descent were deported to Mexico, a “homeland” many of them had never seen, or returned voluntarily in fear of deportation.

*They Came to Toil* investigates how the news reporting of this episode in immigration history created frames for representing Mexicans and immigrants that persist to the present. Melita M. Garza sets the story in San Antonio, a city central to the formation of Mexican American identity, and contrasts how the city’s three daily newspapers covered the forced deportations of Mexicans. She shows that the Spanish-language *La Prensa* not surprisingly provided the fullest and most sympathetic coverage of immigration issues, while the locally owned *San Antonio Express* and the Hearst chain-owned *San Antonio Light* varied between supporting Mexican labor and demonizing it. Garza analyzes how these media narratives, particularly in the English-language press, contributed to the racial “othering” of Mexicans and Mexican Americans. Adding an important new chapter to the history of the Long Civil Rights Movement, *They Came to Toil* brings needed historical context to immigration issues that dominate today’s headlines.

---


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Linguistics, Ethnology, New Translation

In 1851, an article appeared in a German journal, Geographisches Jahrbuch (Geographic Yearbook), that sought to establish definitive connections, using language observations, among the Comanches, Shoshones, and Apaches. Heinrich Berghaus’s study was based on lexical data gathered by a young German settler in Texas, Emil Kriewitz, and included a groundbreaking list of Comanche words and their German translations. Berghaus also offered Kriewitz’s cultural notes on the Comanches, a discussion of the existing literature on the three tribes, and an original map of Comanche hunting grounds. Perhaps because it was published only in German, the existence of Berghaus’s study has been all but unknown to North American scholars, even though it offers valuable insights into Native American languages, toponyms, ethnonyms, hydronyms, and cultural anthropology. It was also a significant document revealing the history of German-Comanche relations in Texas.

Daniel J. Gelo and Christopher J. Wickham now make available for the first time a reliable English translation of this important nineteenth-century document. In addition to making the article accessible to English speakers, they also place Berghaus’s work into historical context and provide detailed commentary on its value for anthropologists and historians who study German settlement in Texas.

Category: Juvenile  
Subjects: Texas History, Spanish Missions

The history of Spanish missions in America reveals much about Spain's successes and failures on foreign soil. From St. Augustine to San Juan Capistrano, go behind the walls of some of the most famous missions in the South and Southwest and see what life was like for Spanish settlers and Native Americans who lived together on America's frontier.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: San Antonio, Local History

Virtually every San Antonio citizen over a certain age with any interest in literature will have vivid memories of Rosengren’s Books. It was the absolute center of literary culture not only in San Antonio, but in Texas, for decades. Indeed, from the 1930s to the 1980s, Rosengren’s Books was considered one of the finest bookstores between New York and San Francisco. It was a mid-continent haven for writers as diverse as Frost, John Dos Pasos, J. Frank Dobie, and Larry McMurtry. *Rosengren’s Books: An Oasis for Mind and Spirit* is the story of a great American family of independent booksellers and the important literary institution they created. Beginning as a rare book store in Chicago, Frank and Florence Rosengren brought the store to San Antonio, Texas, in 1935. Located in various downtown locations, it became most well known as the charming book shop behind the Alamo, where it was visited by hundreds of thousands of tourists from around the world. At the heart of the story is Florence Rosengren, whom former San Antonio mayor Phil Hardberger calls the “Sylvia Beach of South Texas” and Texas Observer founding editor Ronnie Dugger described as “the chief guardian of civilization from here to Mexico City.”


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Art History, Women in Art History

In this expansive and vigorous survey of the Houston art scene of the 1970s and 1980s, author Pete Gershon describes the city’s emergence as a locus for the arts, fueled by a boom in oil prices and by the arrival of several catalyzing figures, including museum director James Harithas and sculptor James Surls. Harithas was a fierce champion for Texan artists during his tenure as the director of the Contemporary Arts Museum–Houston (CAM). He put Texas artists on the map, but his renegade style proved too confrontational for the museum’s benefactors, and after four years, he wore out his welcome.

After Harithas’s departure from the CAM, the chainsaw-wielding Surls established the Lawndale Annex as a largely unsupervised outpost of the University of Houston art department. Inside this dirty, cavernous
warehouse, a new generation of Houston artists discovered their identities and began to flourish. Both the CAM and the Lawndale Annex set the scene for the emergence of small, downtown, artist-run spaces, including Studio One, the Center for Art and Performance, Midtown Arts Center, and DiverseWorks. Finally, in 1985, the Museum of Fine Arts presented *Fresh Paint: The Houston School*, a nationally publicized survey of work by Houston painters. The exhibition capped an era of intensive artistic development and suggested that the city was about to be recognized, along with New York and Los Angeles, as a major center for art-making activity.

Drawing upon primary archival materials, contemporary newspaper and magazine accounts, and over sixty interviews with significant figures, Gershon presents a narrative that preserves and interweaves the stories and insights of those who transformed the Houston art scene into the vibrant community that it is today.

---


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Hispanic History, North American History

Because of our shared English language, as well as the celebrated origin tales of the *Mayflower* and the rebellion of the British colonies, the United States has prized its Anglo heritage above all others. However, as Carrie Gibson explains with great depth and clarity in *El Norte*, the nation has much older Spanish roots—ones that have long been unacknowledged or marginalized. The Hispanic past of the United States predates the arrival of the Pilgrims by a century, and has been every bit as important in shaping the nation as it exists today.

*El Norte* chronicles the sweeping and dramatic history of Hispanic North America from the arrival of the Spanish in the early 16th century to the present—from Ponce de Leon’s initial landing in Florida in 1513 to Spanish control of the vast Louisiana territory in 1762 to the Mexican-American War in 1846 and up to the more recent tragedy of post-hurricane Puerto Rico and the ongoing border acrimony with Mexico. Interwoven in this stirring narrative of events and people are cultural issues that have been there from the start but which are unresolved to this day: language, belonging, community, race, and nationality. Seeing them play out over centuries provides vital perspective at a time when it is urgently needed.

In 1883, Walt Whitman meditated on his country’s Spanish past: “We Americans have yet to really learn our own antecedents, and sort them, to unify them,” predicting that “to that composite American identity of the future, Spanish character will supply some of the most needed parts.” That future is here, and *El Norte*, a stirring and eventful history in its own right, will make a powerful impact on our national understanding.

---


Category: Juvenile  
Subjects: Texas History, Educational

Encapsulating the 500-year saga of the one-of-a-kind state of Texas, this interactive book takes readers
from the founding of the Spanish Missions and the victory at San Jacinto to the Great Storm that destroyed Galveston and the establishment of NASA’s Mission Control in Houston while covering everything in between. *Texas History for Kids* includes 21 informative and fun activities to help readers better understand the state’s culture, politics, and geography. Kids will recreate one of the six national flags that have flown over the state, make castings of local wildlife tracks, design a ranch’s branding iron, celebrate Juneteenth by reciting General Order Number 3, build a miniature Battle of Flowers float, and more. This valuable resource also includes a timeline of significant events, a list of historic sites to visit or explore online, and web resources for further study.

---


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Social and Legal History

In these absorbing accounts of five court cases, Jason A. Gillmer offers intimate glimpses into Texas society in the time of slavery. Each story unfolds along boundaries—between men and women, slave and free, black and white, rich and poor, old and young—as rigid social orders are upset in ways that drive people into the courtroom.

One case involves a settler in a rural county along the Colorado River, his thirty-year relationship with an enslaved woman, and the claims of their children as heirs. A case in East Texas arose after an owner refused to pay an overseer who had shot one of her slaves. Another case details how a free family of color carved out a life in the sparsely populated marshland of Southeast Texas, only to lose it all as waves of new settlers “civilized” the county. An enslaved woman in Galveston who was set free in her owner’s will—and who got an uncommon level of support from her attorneys—is the subject of another case. In a Central Texas community, as another case recounts, citizens forced a Choctaw native into court in an effort to gain freedom for his slave, a woman who easily “passed” as white.

The cases considered here include *Gaines v. Thomas*, *Clark v. Honey*, *Brady v. Price*, and *Webster v. Heard*. All of them pitted communal attitudes and values against the exigencies of daily life in an often harsh place. Here are real people in their own words, as gathered from trial records, various legal documents, and many other sources. People of many colors, from diverse backgrounds, weave their way in and out of the narratives. We come to know what mattered most to them—and where those personal concerns stood before the law.

---


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Historiography, Texas History, Archaeology, Civil War

Despite the strategic importance of the Lower Rio Grande Valley during the Civil War, the two battles fought there—the first (September 1864) and the second (May 1865) battles of Palmito Ranch—have largely faded from public memory even as the second battle earned the title “Last Land Battle of the Civil War.” In *Palmito Ranch: From Civil War Battlefield to National Historic Landmark*, Jody Edward Ginn and William Alexander McWhorter document efforts to redress this lacuna in the popular consciousness.
They offer new information about these battles while chronicling the efforts to save and preserve the battlefield site, one of the few places in Texas where the war was contested.

Opening with a crisp retelling of the principal military events that unfolded at Palmito Ranch, near the Confederate port city of Brownsville, Ginn and McWhorter recount the initiative pursued by a multidisciplinary team organized largely through the efforts of the Texas Historical Commission to study, document, and preserve this important Texas historic site. Now, visitors to the area may benefit from not only improved and expanded historical markers, but also a radio transmitter and a viewing platform, along with other interpretive aids. All this is due to the campaign spearheaded by McWhorter, Ginn, and a cohort of dedicated volunteers and professionals.

Providing a case study in constituency building and public awareness raising to preserve and promote historic sites, Palmito Ranch will interest and educate heritage tourists, Civil War enthusiasts, and travelers to South Texas and the Lower Rio Grande Valley.

---


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Terrorism, Immigration, Judicial System

*The True American* tells the story of Raisuddin Bhuiyan, a Bangladesh Air Force officer who dreams of immigrating to America and working in technology. But days after 9/11, an avowed "American terrorist" named Mark Stroman, seeking revenge, walks into the Dallas minimart where Bhuiyan has found temporary work and shoots him, maiming and nearly killing him. Two other victims, at other gas stations, aren’t so lucky, dying at once.

*The True American* traces the making of these two men, Stroman and Bhuiyan, and of their fateful encounter. It follows them as they rebuild shattered lives—one striving on Death Row to become a better man, the other to heal and pull himself up from the lowest rung on the ladder of an unfamiliar country. Ten years after the shooting, an Islamic pilgrimage seeds in Bhuiyan a strange idea: if he is ever to be whole, he must reenter Stroman's life. He longs to confront Stroman and speak to him face to face about the attack that changed their lives. Bhuiyan publicly forgives Stroman, in the name of his religion and its notion of mercy. Then he wages a legal and public-relations campaign, against the State of Texas and Governor Rick Perry, to have his attacker spared from the death penalty.

Ranging from Texas's juvenile justice system to the swirling crowd of pilgrims at the Hajj in Mecca; from a biker bar to an immigrant mosque in Dallas; from young military cadets in Bangladesh to elite paratroopers in Israel; from a wealthy household of chicken importers in Karachi, Pakistan, to the sober residences of Brownwood, Texas, *The True American* is a rich, colorful, profoundly moving exploration of the American dream in its many dimensions. Ultimately it tells a story about our love-hate relationship with immigrants, about the encounter of Islam and the West, about how—or whether—we choose what we become.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Local History

*Corpus Christi - A History* documents the stories of the people who strove to make South Texas their home. Adventurers, outlaws, settlers, cowboys, ranchers and entrepreneurs from the United States, Europe and Mexico all came to the Coastal Bend of Texas, struggling against nature and their fellow man to make their homes and livelihoods. Corpus Christi nearly disappeared during two wars, but grew and prospered in another. In this account, the tales of its growth are combined with the stories of its residents to reveal the intriguing history of the city and of South Texas. Included are the contributions of Henry L. Kinney, Zachary Taylor, Richard King, Mifflin Kenedy, Uriah Lott, Ben Garza and Roy Miller. All left their indelible mark on South Texas. Illustrated with more than 60 historic photographs and maps of the area. Full bibliography and index.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Local History, South Texas

The history of the Old West has deep roots in South Texas where the Wild Horse Desert was a lawless land controlled by no authority. The western region of South Texas, from San Antonio to Corpus Christi, stretching west and south to the Rio Grande, was the birthplace of the big cattle ranches, the cattle barons, rustlers, hide thieves, outlaws, and bad men operating on both sides of the border. Murphy Givens brings the stories of the Old West to life in "Great Tales From the History of South Texas."

---


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Texas History, African American Studies, Civil Rights

Bruce A. Glasrud and Deborah M. Liles have gathered over thirty years of scholarship—articles, book excerpts, and new, original essays—to offer for the first time an overview of the history of African Americans in Central Texas. From slavery and agriculture in the nineteenth century to entrepreneurship and the struggle for civil rights in the twentieth century, *African Americans in Central Texas History: From Slavery to Civil Rights* fills in the critical missing pieces of an often-overlooked region in the state’s history.

African Americans first entered Central Texas with Spanish explorers, but few remained. White slave holders later brought black residents—as slaves—to this region. With the end of the Civil War, slavery may have ended but the brutalities of racial prejudice persisted. During Reconstruction, new attempts to ensure civil and political rights were resisted through terror, racial violence, and systemic denial of justice.

Well into the twentieth century, segregation persisted, but years of individual and mobilized protest finally led to significant reform. Organizations such as the NAACP provided vital support. Before efforts to disenfranchise the black vote became successful, some politicians even courted black voters to further their own political agendas.
African Americans in Central Texas History is a rare source that sheds light on the African American experience in the heart of the state.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Texas History, African American, South Texas, Civil Rights

The history of South Texas is very racially and ethnically complex. As a border area, South Texas has experienced some especially interesting forms of racial and ethnic intersection that are influenced by the relatively small number of African Americans, the function and importance of the South Texas cattle trade, the proximity to Mexico, and anti-black violence. The essays in African Americans in South Texas History give insight into this fascinating history.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: African American, Racial Violence

*Anti-Black Violence in Twentieth-Century Texas* provides an arresting look at the history of violence against African Americans in Texas. From a lynching in Paris at the turn of the century to the 1998 murder of Jasper resident James Byrd Jr., who was dragged to death behind a truck, this volume uncovers the violent side of race relations in the Lone Star State.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Historiography, Local History, Articles

The Big Bend region of Texas—variously referred to as “El Despoblado” (the uninhabited land), “a land of contrasts,” “Texas’ last frontier,” or simply as part of the Trans-Pecos—enjoys a long, colorful, and eventful history, a history that began before written records were maintained.

The editors provide a helpful compilation of articles originally published in the Journal of Big Bend Studies, reviewing the unique past of the Big Bend area from the earliest habitation to 1900. Scholars of the region investigate not only the peoples who have successively inhabited it but also the nature of the environment and the responses to that environment. As the studies in this book demonstrate, the character of the region has dictated most of its history.

Glasrud, Bruce A. and Cary D. Wintz, eds. *Black Americans and the Civil Rights Movement in the*

Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: African American History, Civil Rights, Texas History

In 1927, Beatrice Cannady succeeded in removing racist language from the Oregon Constitution. During World War II, Rowena Moore fought for the right of black women to work in Omaha’s meat packinghouses. In 1942, Thelma Paige used the courts to equalize the salaries of black and white schoolteachers across Texas. In 1950 Lucinda Todd of Topeka laid the groundwork for the landmark Supreme Court decision Brown v. Board of Education. These actions—including sit-ins long before the Greensboro sit-ins of 1960—occurred well beyond the borders of the American South and East, regions most known as the home of the civil rights movement. By considering social justice efforts in western cities and states, Black Americans and the Civil Rights Movement in the West convincingly integrates the West into the historical narrative of black Americans’ struggle for civil rights.

From Iowa and Minnesota to the Pacific Northwest, and from Texas to the Dakotas, black westerners initiated a wide array of civil rights activities in the early to late twentieth century. Connected to national struggles as much as they were tailored to local situations, these efforts predated or prefigured events in the East and South. In this collection, editors Bruce A. Glasrud and Cary D. Wintz bring these moments into sharp focus, as the contributors note the ways in which the racial and ethnic diversity of the West shaped a specific kind of African American activism. Concentrating on the far West, the mountain states, the desert Southwest, the upper Midwest, and states both southern and western, the contributors examine black westerners’ responses to racism in its various manifestations, whether as school segregation in Dallas, job discrimination in Seattle, or housing bias in San Francisco. Together their essays establish in unprecedented detail how efforts to challenge discrimination impacted and changed the West and ultimately the United States.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Historiography, Articles, Texas Rangers

Tracking the Texas Rangers is an anthology of sixteen previously published articles, arranged in chronological history that covers key topics of the intrepid and sometimes controversial law officers named the Texas Rangers. The actions of the Rangers fit no easy description. There is a dark side to the story of the Rangers; during the war with Mexico, for example, some murdered, pillaged, and raped. Yet these same Rangers eased the resultant United States victory. Even their beginning and the first use of the term “Texas Ranger” have mixed and complex origins.

Tracking the Texas Rangers covers topics such as their early years, the great Comanche Raid of 1840, and the effective use of Colt revolvers. Article authors discuss Los Diablos Tejanos, Rip Ford, the Cortina War, the use of Hispanic Rangers and Rangers in labor disputes, and the recapture of Cynthia Ann Parker and the capture of John Wesley Hardin. The selections cover critical aspects of those experiences—organization, leadership, cultural implications, rural and urban life, and violence.

In their introduction, editors Bruce A. Glasrud and Harold J. Weiss, Jr., discuss various themes and controversies surrounding the 19th-century Rangers and their treatment by historians over the years. They also have added annotations to the essays to explain where new research has shed additional light on an
event to update or correct the original article text.

---


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Historiography, Articles

A comprehensive and up-to-date guide to Texas historiography of the past quarter-century, this volume of original essays will be a valuable resource and reference for teachers, students, and researchers of Texas history. Conceived as a follow-up to the award-winning A Guide to the History of Texas (1988), Discovering Texas History focuses on the major trends in the study of Texas history since 1990.

In two sections, arranged topically and chronologically, some of the most prominent authors in the field survey the major works and most significant interpretations in the historical literature. Topical essays take up historical themes ranging from Native Americans, Mexican Americans, African Americans, and women in Texas to European immigrant history; literature, the visual arts, and music in the state; and urban and military history. Chronological essays cover the full span of Texas historiography from the Spanish era through the Civil War, to the Progressive Era and World Wars I and II, and finally to the early twenty-first century.

---


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: African American, Pre-Civil War, Essays

Free Blacks in Antebellum Texas collects the essays of Harold R. Schoen and Andrew Forest Muir, early scholars who conducted the most complete studies on the topic, although neither published a book. Schoen published six articles on “The Free Negro in Republic of Texas” and Muir four articles on free blacks in Texas before the Civil War.

Free black Texans experienced the dangers and risks of life on the frontier in Texas. Those experiences, and many others, required of them a strength and fortitude that evidenced the spirit and abilities of free blacks in antebellum Texas. Sometimes with support from a few whites, as well as their own efforts, they struggled and survived. Editors Bruce A. Glasrud and Milton S. Jordan include a thoughtful introduction and a wide-ranging bibliography.

---

**Glasrud, Bruce A. Texas Labor History.** College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2013.

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Labor History

Tackling a number of such presumptions— that a viable labor movement never existed in the Lone Star State; that black, brown, and white laborers, both male and female, were unable to achieve even short-
term solidarity; that labor unions in Texas were ineffective because of laborers’ inability to confront employers—the editors and contributors to this volume lay the foundation for establishing the importance of labor to a fuller understanding of Texas history. They show, for example, that despite differing working conditions and places in society, many workers managed to unite, sometimes in biracial efforts, to overturn the top-down strategy utilized by Texas employers.

*Texas Labor History* also facilitates an understanding of how the state’s history relates to, reflects, and differs from national patterns and movements. This groundbreaking collection of studies offers notable opportunities for new directions of inquiry and will benefit historians and students for years to come.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Local history, Big Bend

“Home of the Last Frontier” is how the local radio station aptly describes the Big Bend and Davis Mountains region of West Texas, the sparsely populated area of desert and mountain close to the Mexican border. After 1848, the first settlers started to move in. They came to make a living, and a few made a fortune. Mysterious cattle baron Milton Faver ran 10,000 cattle in the 1870s. Others came for their health, like J.O. Langford, his wife, and young daughters who, seeking a dry climate, came to homestead on the Rio Grande. Today’s newcomers are equally pioneering in their own way. Donald Judd was the catalyst that changed Marfa from a moribund cow town to an internationally recognized art center. Edie Elfring, an immigrant from a small island in the Baltic Sea, has picked up trash and tended Alpine’s public gardens—unasked and unpaid—for years. They were drawn to what their predecessors found: a boundless landscape peopled by a few hardy, independent souls.

---

**Goldberg, Mark Allan.** *Conquering Sickness: Race, Health, and Colonization in the Texas Borderlands.* Lincoln, NE: University of Nebraska Press, 2017.

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Texas Colonization, Social History

*Conquering Sickness* presents a comprehensive analysis of race, health, and colonization in a specific cross-cultural contact zone in the Texas borderlands between 1780 and 1861. Throughout this eighty-year period, ordinary health concerns shaped cross-cultural interactions during Spanish, Mexican, and Anglo colonization.

Historians have shown us that Spanish, Mexican, and Anglo American settlers in the contested borderlands read the environment to determine how to live healthy, productive lives. Colonizers similarly outlined a culture of healthy living by observing local Native and Mexican populations. For colonists, Texas residents’ so-called immorality—evidenced by their “indolence,” “uncleanliness,” and “sexual impropriety”—made them unhealthy. In the Spanish and Anglo cases, the state made efforts to reform Indians into healthy subjects by confining them in missions or on reservations. Colonists’ views of health were taken as proof of their own racial superiority, on the one hand, and of Native and Mexican inferiority, on the other, and justified the various waves of conquest. As in other colonial settings, however, the medical story of Texas colonization reveals colonial contradictions.
Mark Allan Goldberg analyzes how colonizing powers evaluated, incorporated, and discussed local remedies. *Conquering Sickness* reveals how health concerns influenced cross-cultural relations, negotiations, and different forms of state formation. Focusing on Texas, Goldberg examines the racialist thinking of the region in order to understand evolving concepts of health, race, and place in the nineteenth century borderlands.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: African-American Studies, Segregation

You name it, we can't do it. That was how one African American student at the University of Texas at Austin summed up his experiences in a 1960 newspaper article—some ten years after the beginning of court-mandated desegregation at the school. In this first full-length history of the university's desegregation, Dwonna Goldstone examines how, for decades, administrators only gradually undid the most visible signs of formal segregation while putting their greatest efforts into preventing true racial integration. In response to the 1956 Board of Regents decision to admit African American undergraduates, for example, the dean of students and the director of the student activities center stopped scheduling dances to prevent racial intermingling in a social setting.

Goldstone's coverage ranges from the 1950 U.S. Supreme Court ruling that the University of Texas School of Law had to admit Heman Sweatt, an African American, through the 1994 *Hopwood v. Texas* decision, which ended affirmative action in the state's public institutions of higher education. She draws on oral histories, university documents, and newspaper accounts to detail how the university moved from open discrimination to foot-dragging acceptance to mixed successes in the integration of athletics, classrooms, dormitories, extracurricular activities, and student recruitment. Goldstone incorporates not only the perspectives of university administrators, students, alumni, and donors, but also voices from all sides of the civil rights movement at the local and national level. This instructive story of power, race, money, and politics remains relevant to the modern university and the continuing question about what it means to be integrated.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Illustrated

Texas Dames is the story of women who broke gender and racial barriers in every facet of life. Goldthwaite details such women who sallied forth to run sprawling ranches, build towns, helm major banks and shape Lone Star history from the state’s early years to the twentieth century.

Texas would not be Texas without the formidable women of its past. Beneath the sunbonnets, Stetsons or high-fashion couture, the women of the Lone Star State carved out ranches, breathed new life into spreads and expanded acreage when husbands, sons and fathers fell. Throughout the centuries, the women of Texas's ranches defended home and hearth with cannon and shot. They rescued hostages. They nurtured livestock through hard winters and long droughts and drove them up the cattle trails. They built communities and saw to it that faith and education prevailed for their children and for those of others.

**Gómez, Fernando C. A Texas State of Mind: The Texas State University System Story Still Going Strong After a Hundred Years.** College Station, TX: Texas Review Press, 2011.

This book about Texas and its oldest university system is set in communities traversing the State from the Sabine River, to the Piney Woods, to the Hill Country, to the Rio Grande. It is a story of colleges established with a limited mission—to train white teachers—that, during a century, produced a president, world renowned journalists, entertainers, poets, musicians, writers, and alumni representing the ethnic and cultural diversity of Texas. The story is told by some of the best writers in the State and chronicled by one of the most celebrated artistic photographers in the country.


In both the historic record and the popular imagination, the story of nineteenth-century westward expansion in America has been characterized by notions of annexation rather than colonialism, of opening rather than conquering, and of settling unpopulated lands rather than displacing existing populations. Using the territory that is now New Mexico as a case study, Manifest Destinies traces the origins of Mexican Americans as a racial group in the United States, paying particular attention to shifting meanings of race and law in the nineteenth century.

Laura E. Gómez explores the central paradox of Mexican American racial status as entailing the law's designation of Mexican Americans as “white” and their simultaneous social position as non-white in American society. She tells a neglected story of conflict, conquest, cooperation, and competition among Mexicans, Indians, and Euro-Americans, the region’s three main populations who were the key architects and victims of the laws that dictated what one’s race was and how people would be treated by the law according to one’s race.

Gómez’s path breaking work—spanning the disciplines of law, history, and sociology—reveals how the construction of Mexicans as an American racial group proved central to the larger process of restructuring the American racial order from the Mexican War (1846–48) to the early twentieth century. The emphasis
on white-over-black relations during this period has obscured the significant role played by the doctrine of Manifest Destiny and the colonization of northern Mexico in the racial subordination of black Americans.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subject: Mexican-American Studies, LULAC, Civil Rights

The Texas Centennial of 1936, commemorated by statewide celebrations of independence from Mexico, proved to be a powerful catalyst for the formation of a distinctly Mexican American identity. Confronted by a media frenzy that vilified "Meskins" as the antithesis of Texan liberty, Mexican Americans created literary responses that critiqued these racialized representations while forging a new bilingual, bicultural community within the United States. The development of a modern Tejana identity, controversies surrounding bicultural nationalism, and other conflictual aspects of the transformation from mexicano to Mexican American are explored in this study. Capturing this fascinating aesthetic and political rebirth, *Border Renaissance* presents innovative readings of important novels by María Elena Zamora O'Shea, Américo Paredes, and Jovita González. In addition, the previously overlooked literary texts by members of the League of United Latin American Citizens (LULAC) are given their first detailed consideration in this compelling work of intellectual and literary history.

Drawing on extensive archival research in the English and Spanish languages, John Morán González revisits the 1930s as a crucial decade for the vibrant Mexican American reclamation of Texas history. *Border Renaissance* pays tribute to this vital turning point in the Mexican American struggle for civil rights.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Illustrated

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the history of the royal road of the Native Americans in Texas.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Mexican-American Studies, Women Studies, Civil Rights

*Redeeming la Raza* presents a history of Mexican-American transborder activism in the United States well before the Chicano movement. It shows how political activists in Texas intellectually, materially, and culturally uplifted members of their race while nurturing a sense of ethnic pride and unity. Finally, it
shows how Mexican women created a maternal feminism and challenged patriarchal structures.

---


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Civilization and Culture, Hispanic American Studies, Colonialism and Post-Colonialism

At the conclusion of the American Revolution, half the modern United States was part of the vast Spanish Empire. The year after Columbus's great voyage of discovery, in 1492, he claimed Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands for Spain. For the next three hundred years, thousands of proud Spanish conquistadors and their largely forgotten Mexican allies went in search of glory and riches from Florida to California. Many died, few triumphed. Some were cruel, some were curious, some were kind. Missionaries and priests yearned to harvest Indian souls for God through baptism and Christian teaching.

There was a frontier world which Spain struggled to control in the face of Indian resistance and competition from France, Britain, and finally the United States. In the 1800s, Spain lost it all.

Goodwin tells this history through the lives of the people who made it happen and the literature and art with which they celebrated their successes and mourned their failures. He weaves an epic tapestry from these intimate biographies of explorers and conquerors, like Columbus and Coronado, but also lesser known characters, like the powerful Gálvez family who gave invaluable and largely forgotten support to the American Patriots during the Revolutionary War; the great Pueblo leader Popay; and Esteban, the first documented African American. Like characters in a great play or a novel, Goodwin's protagonists walk the stage of history with heroism and brio and much tragedy.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Illustrated

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the history of African Americans in Houston.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Native American History, Comanches, Quanah Parker

In the early 1800s the Comanche ruled the Comancheria, which included large portions of Texas and nearby states, a region covering more than 24,000 square miles. The Comanche were fierce warriors, skilled horsemen and accomplished raiders, often acquiring more tribe members by taking captives from frontier settlements, other tribes and ranches in Mexico. In 1836 a Comanche band raided Fort Parker and took several captives including Cynthia Ann Parker, who later became Chief Peta Nocona’s wife. One of
their sons, Quanah Parker, became a rancher, a railroad developer and an important statesman. In the later 1800s the large Comanche tribe declined in size due to disease, encroachment by settlers, depletion of the bison herds, and skirmishes with the US Army and Texas Rangers. The last bands fought the cavalry in Palo Duro Canyon in 1874. The next year Quanah Parker surrendered his band at Fort Sill and a new chapter of Comanche life began.

The addendum contains twenty pages of information about the Indian Reorganization Act and the Indian Peace Commission.

---

**Govenar, Alan B. The Blues Come to Texas: Paul Oliver and Mack McCormick’s Unfinished Book.** College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2019.

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Texas History, African American Studies, Performing Arts

From October 1959 until the mid-1970s, Paul Oliver and Mack McCormick collaborated on what they hoped to be a definitive history and analysis of the blues in Texas. Both were prominent scholars and researchers—Oliver had already established an impressive record of publications, and McCormick was building a sprawling collection of primary materials that included field recordings and interviews with blues musicians from all over Texas and the greater South.

Despite being eagerly awaited by blues fans, folklorists, historians, and ethnomusicologists who knew about the Oliver-McCormick collaboration, the intended manuscript was never completed.

In 1996, Alan Govenar, a respected writer, folklorist, photographer, and filmmaker, began a conversation with Oliver about the unfinished book on Texas blues. Subsequently, Oliver invited Govenar to assist him, and when Oliver became ill, Govenar enlisted folklorist and ethnomusicologist Kip Lornell to help him contextualize and document the existing manuscript for publication.

*The Blues Come to Texas: Paul Oliver and Mack McCormick’s Unfinished Book* presents an unparalleled view into the minds and methods of two pioneering blues scholars.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Music

In *Everyday Music*, author and researcher Alan Govenar brings readers face-to-face with the stories and memories of people who are as varied as their traditions. In 1986, Alan Govenar traveled more than 35,000 miles around Texas, interviewing, recording, and photographing the vast cultural landscape of the state. He compares his experiences then with his attempts to reconnect with the people and traditions that he had originally documented. Stopping at gas stations, restaurants, or street-corner groceries in small towns and inner-city neighborhoods, Govenar asked residents about local music and musicians. What he found on his road trip around the state—and what he shares in the pages of this book — are the time-honored songs, and musical instruments that have been passed down from one generation to the next.
The phenomenon of colonization by big land companies, common throughout the history of the United States, came late to the Panhandle-Plains of West Texas. Ranchers joined by business owners and speculators, founded towns on their land, competed for railroad connections, provided irrigation wells and other improvements, and engaged in a variety of advertising activities to interest prospective settlers and to sell the land to farmers at a profit. Trainloads of such "prospectors" were brought in to tour the land; and salesmen of all kinds roamed all the more settled states painting enticing pictures of the fertile lands which their employers offered for sale.

Major George W. Littlefield created the Littlefield Lands Company and founded the town of Littlefield, Texas, in 1912, in order to sell as farmland a part of his Yellow House Ranch. His sales manager, Arthur P. Duggan (his nephew by marriage, and grandfather of the author of this study), used many of the techniques then current to attract buyers for the Lamb County land in and around Littlefield. He dug wells and operated a demonstration farm; he planted trees, planned a park, and otherwise beautified the town; he helped to create and maintain a school, a bank, and a number of businesses; and he negotiated contracts and coordinated the activities of innumerable independent land agents.

Most of the book is devoted to the creation of the company, the steps taken to make the area attractive to potential settlers, and the problems which beset the building of the community. One chapter discusses the techniques and the difficulties of selling land through independent agents. The final chapter considers the people who moved onto the Littlefield tracts—where they came from, why they came, what their reactions were to the plains country, and how they learned to cope with their new environment. An appendix gives pertinent information about all land transactions conducted by the company between 1912 and 1920, and about each buyer.
state and federal records for use by the public and lawmakers, running summer reading programs for
children, providing services for the visually impaired, and preserving the historically significant records
of Texas as a colony, province, republic, and state. Gracy explains how the agency has struggled to
balance its differing library and archival functions and, most of all, to be treated as a full-range
information provider, and not just as a collection of disparate services.

---


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Social Justice, Local History, Dallas

In *The Dallas Myth*, Harvey J. Graff presents a novel interpretation of a city that has proudly declared its
freedom from the past. He scrutinizes the city’s origin myth and its governance ideology, known as the
“Dallas Way,” looking at how these elements have shaped Dallas and served to limit democratic
participation and exacerbate inequality. Advancing beyond a traditional historical perspective, Graff
proposes an original, integrative understanding of the city’s urban fabric and offers an explicit critique of
the reactionary political foundations of modern Dallas: its tolerance for right-wing political violence, the
endemic racism and xenophobia, and a planning model that privileges growth and monumental
architecture at the expense of the environment and social justice.

---


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Narrative History, Texas Culture

Featuring James Dean, Rock Hudson, and Elizabeth Taylor, *Giant* is an epic film of fame and
materialism, based around the discovery of oil at Spindletop and the establishment of the King Ranch of
south Texas. Isolating his star cast in the wilds of West Texas, director George Stevens brought together a
volatile mix of egos, insecurities, sexual proclivities, and talent. Stevens knew he was overwhelmed with
Hudson’s promiscuity, Taylor’s high diva-dom, and Dean’s egotistical eccentricity. Yet he coaxed
performances out of them that made cinematic history, winning Stevens the Academy Award for Best
Director and garnering nine other nominations, including a nomination for Best Actor for James Dean,
who died before the film was finished.

In this compelling and impeccably researched narrative history of the making of the film, Don Graham
chronicles the stories of Stevens, whose trauma in World War II intensified his ambition to make films
that would tell the story of America; Edna Ferber, a considerable literary celebrity, who meets her match
in the imposing Robert Kleberg, proprietor of the vast King Ranch; and Glenn McCarthy, an American oil
tycoon; and Errol Flynn lookalike with a taste for Hollywood. Drawing on archival sources Graham’s
*Giant* is a comprehensive depiction of the film’s production showing readers how reality became fiction
and fiction became cinema.

---

**Graham, Don.** *State of Minds: Texas Culture and Its Discontents.* Austin, TX: University of Texas
This book is a compilation of work by Don Graham that had previously been published in the Texas Monthly. Graham looks at works within popular culture, such as literature and movies, which reflect Texas and Texans and the culture thereof. He places these works in a context of time and place.


History has a way of putting the right man in the right place at the right time. William Fairfax Gray didn't know it when he set out for Texas in 1835, but he was about to document the events of the Texas Revolution in real time.

He thought he was coming here to gather information about Texas land opportunities for his partners back in Virginia. Instead, a chance meeting with Stephen F. Austin thrust him into the chain of events that led to the birth of the Republic of Texas.

He personally carried letters from Austin to Sam Houston and Thomas Rusk letting them know Santa Anna was marching for Texas and concluding: "This of course leaves us no remedy but one, which is an immediate declaration of independence."

Col. Gray stuck around and had a front row seat as things unfolded.
- He was at Washington-on-the-Brazos throughout the Convention to observe the writing and signing of the Texas Declaration of Independence. And he wrote about it.
- He heard the story of the fall of the Alamo straight from Joe, the slave of Col. William Barrett Travis, who was right beside him when he was shot down. And he wrote about it.
- He stayed with Lorenzo de Zavala at his plantation across Buffalo Bayou from where Texas independence would be won. And he wrote about it.
- He went along on the Runaway Scrape. And he wrote about it.
- He met nearly all the players in the revolutionary drama. And he wrote about them.


In *Why Texans Fought in the Civil War*, Charles David Grear provides insights into what motivated Texans to fight for the Confederacy. Mining important primary sources—including thousands of letters and unpublished journals—he affords readers the opportunity to hear, often in the combatants’ own words, why it was so important to them to engage in tumultuous struggles occurring so far from home. As Grear notes, in the decade prior to the Civil War the population of Texas had tripled. The state was
increasingly populated by immigrants from all parts of the South and foreign countries. When the war began, it was not just Texas that many of these soldiers enlisted to protect, but also their native states, where they had family ties.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: San Antonio, Place names

This is a non-scholarly work annotating and listing the history of place and how the names associated there originated. It focuses on San Antonio, TX and areas around it.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Illustrated

The story of Mesquite, Texas, is a story of an east Dallas County settlement that became first a depot town on the Texas & Pacific Railroad, then a "Boomtown USA" suburban city. Recently, and not alone among other aging American Southwest suburbs, it has become an urban center facing cultural, social, and educational challenges, as well as economic decline.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Political History

Grieder traces the political history of a state that has always been 'larger than life', from its rowdy beginnings to the present. Arguing that Texas has always combined suspicion of government with a passion for business, she explains how it offers a model of governance whose power has been drastically underestimated.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Mexican-American Studies, Immigration, Culture

After a decade of chasing stories around the globe, intrepid travel writer Stephanie Elizondo Griest followed the magnetic pull home--only to discover that her native South Texas had been radically transformed in her absence. Ravaged by drug wars and barricaded by an eighteen-foot steel wall, her
ancestral land had become the nation's foremost crossing ground for undocumented workers, many of whom perished along the way. The frequency of these tragedies seemed like a terrible coincidence, before Elizondo Griest moved to the New York / Canada borderlands. Once she began to meet Mohawks from the Akwesasne Nation, however, she recognized striking parallels to life on the southern border. Having lost their land through devious treaties, their mother tongues at English-only schools, and their traditional occupations through capitalist ventures, Tejanos and Mohawks alike struggle under the legacy of colonialism. Toxic industries surround their neighborhoods while the U.S. Border Patrol militarizes them. Combating these forces are legions of artists and activists devoted to preserving their indigenous cultures. Complex belief systems, meanwhile, conjure miracles. In *All the Agents and Saints*, Elizondo Griest weaves seven years of stories into a meditation on the existential impact of international borderlines by illuminating the spaces in between and the people who live there.

**Grindstaff, Everett J. *Texas Lions: Our Second 50 Years in the Great State of Texas: Celebrating 100 Years*, no. 2. Hayden, ID: By Design, 2017.**

Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Lions Club

On the heels of the 100th Anniversary of Lions Club, Past International President Ebb Grindstaff has compiled a second volume of history titled “Texas Lions: Celebrating 100 years.” The book chronicles the accomplishments of the 16 districts in the state of Texas from 1967 to now. This second book was made possible through the collaborations of Texas Lions across the state and give history and updates on some of the Lions’ Clubs most significant achievements. The book, which took Grindstaff 18 months to compile, contains and in-depth study of all districts, foundations and the Texas Lions Camp which has provided 70,000 children to-date with camping experiences like no other at no expense to their families. It also contains interludes from all of the international officers.

In addition to the historical information, there are several pages of photos of Grindstaff with VIP’s like President George H.W. Bush, a letter from President Ronald Reagan regarding a Lions Club War on Drugs campaign in 1982.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Employment, Tejano, Borderlands, Immigration, Civil Rights

Matthew Gritter traces the process by which people of Mexican origin were incorporated into the United States’ first civil rights agency, the Committee on Fair Employment Practices (FEPC). Incorporating the analytic lenses of transnationalism, institutional development, and identity formation, Gritter explores the activities and impact of the FEPC. Students and scholars of Mexican American issues, civil rights, and government policy will appreciate Mexican Inclusion for its fresh synthesis of analytic and historical processes. Likewise, those focused on immigration and borderlands studies will gain new insights from its inclusive context.

Category: Juvenile  
Subjects: Texas History, Culture

With its fascinating history and unique local culture, Texas is unlike any other state in the country. Readers will get a taste of Texas local traditions as they survey this sprawling state. They will find out why Texans love rodeos, chili, and country music. They will also learn how the state is governed, which wildlife lives there, and more.

---

**Gronlund, Mimi Clark.** *Supreme Court Justice Tom C. Clark: A Life of Service.* Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2010.

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Biography, Supreme Court, Texas Native

An associate justice on the renowned Warren Court whose landmark ruling in *Brown v. Board of Education* overturned racial segregation in schools and other public facilities, Tom C. Clark was a crusader for justice throughout his long legal career. Among many tributes Clark received, Supreme Court Chief Justice Warren Burger opined that "no man in the past thirty years has contributed more to the improvement of justice than Tom Clark."

*Supreme Court Justice Tom C. Clark* is the first biography of this important American jurist. Written by his daughter, Mimi Clark Gronlund, and based on interviews with many of Clark's judicial associates, friends, and family, as well as archival research, it offers a well-rounded portrait of a lawyer and judge who dealt with issues that remain in contention today—civil rights, the rights of the accused, school prayer, and censorship/pornography, among them. Gronlund explores the factors in her father's upbringing and education that helped form his judicial philosophy, then describes how that philosophy shaped his decisions on key issues and cases, including the internment of Japanese Americans during World War II, the investigation of war fraud, the Truman administration's loyalty program (an anti-communist effort), the *Brown* decision, *Mapp v. Ohio* (protections against unreasonable search and seizure), and *Abington v. Schempp* (which overturned a state law that required reading from the Bible each day in public schools).

---

**Guerra, Claudia R., ed.** *300 years of San Antonio & Bexar County.* San Antonio, TX: Maverick Books, 2019.

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Texas History, Local History, Hispanic Studies

*300 Years of San Antonio & Bexar County* captures the iconic stories, moments, people, and places that define one of the oldest communities in the United States. A collection of diverse authors joined forces to produce this richly illustrated and complexly woven thematic telling of the city’s history. From its earliest legacy as home to many indigenous peoples to its municipal founding by the Canary Islanders, a convergence of people from across the globe have settled, sacrificed, and successfully shaped the culture of San Antonio. The result is a 21st-century community that strives to balance diverse heritage with a vibrant economy thanks to stories from the past that provide lessons for the future.

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Texas History, Latin American History, Asian American History

Latinas/os and Asians are rewriting the meaning and history of race in the American South by complicating the black/white binary that has frequently defined the region since before the Civil War. Arriving in southern communities as migrants or refugees, Latinas/os and Asians have experienced both begrudging acceptance and prejudice as their presence confronts and troubles local understandings of race and difference—understandings that have deep roots in each community's particular racial history, as well as in national fears and anxieties about race.

*Nuevo South* offers the first comparative study showing how Latinas/os and Asians are transforming race and place in the contemporary South. Integrating political, economic, and social analysis, Perla M. Guerrero examines the reception of Vietnamese, Cubans, and Mexicans in northwestern Arkansas communities that were almost completely white until the mid-1970s. She shows how reactions to these refugees and immigrants ranged from reluctant acceptance of Vietnamese as former US allies to rejection of Cubans as communists, criminals, and homosexuals and Mexicans as “illegal aliens” who were perceived as invaders when they began to establish roots and became more visible in public spaces. Guerrero's research clarifies how social relations are constituted in the labor sphere, particularly the poultry industry, and reveals the legacies of regional history, especially anti-Black violence and racial cleansing. *Nuevo South* thus helps us to better understand what constitutes the so-called Nuevo South and how historical legacies shape the reception of new people in the region.

---


Category: Juvenile  
Subjects: Alamo, educational

This book is intended for students in grades 4-6. It describes the events at the Alamo for children.

---


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Judaism, Immigration, Galveston

Gurwitz’s account of his arrival in Texas forms a cornerstone record of the Galveston Immigration Movement; this memoir represents the only complete narrative of that migration from an immigrant’s point of view. Gurwitz’s descriptions about the development of a thriving Orthodox community in San Antonio provide an important and unique primary source about a facet of American Jewish life that is not widely known.
Gurwitz wrote his memoir in his preferred Yiddish, and this translation into English by Rabbi Amram Prero captures the lyrical style of the original. Scholar and author Bryan Edward Stone’s special introduction and illuminating footnotes round out this edition.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Geography, Port Cities

*Texas Forgotten Ports* includes a study of Corpus Christi and Aransas Bay, San Antonio Bay, and Matagorda Bay. Many ports have passed into oblivion including El Copano, Lamar, Black Point, Sharpsburg, and many others.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Mexican-American History, Political and Social Justice

The political and social impact that Albert A. Peña Jr. had on the lives of Mexican Americans, and later Chicanos, is by all counts immeasurable. However, in part because Chicano biography has traditionally been a neglected research area among academics generally and Chicano Studies scholars specifically, his life’s work has not featured prominently in any biographical work to date, making this volume the first of its kind. It provides a richly detailed documentation of Peña’s life and career, from blue collar worker to judge and essay writer, spanning nearly ninety years. Readers will find that at the heart of his story is a focus on grassroots organizing and politics, sharing leadership, and a commitment to social justice.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Illustrated, Fort Bend County

This brief illustrated volume focuses on the history of Fort Bend County.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: African American, Racism, Civil Rights, Politics
Guzman focuses on the life of Lawrence A. Nixon, an African American physician who fled the racial violence of central Texas to settle in the border town of El Paso. There, he challenged a law banning African Americans from voting in the Democratic primary, paving the way for dismantling all-white primaries across the South.


Category: Illustrated  
Subjects: Architecture, Fredericksburg

This richly illustrated book tracks the evolution of Fredericksburg architecture and guides readers through the streets of this once-westernmost German settlement in America, pointing out the log, fachwerk, and stone buildings that housed the town’s full-time residents, its weekenders, and the businesses of the nineteenth century.

**Hafertepe, Kenneth.** *Historic Homes of Waco, Texas.* College Station TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2019.

Category: Illustrated History  
Subject: Architecture

In this thoughtful tour of 120 historic homes in Waco, Texas, architectural historian Kenneth Hafertepe gives readers a glimpse of the surprising variety of styles and stories captured in the houses built by and for Wacoans. Focusing on the period from the 1850s to about 1940, Hafertepe provides not only snapshots of the dwellings in which the people of Waco lived, but also informed hints about how they lived: everyone from the wealthiest merchants to the humblest day laborers.

*Historic Homes of Waco, Texas* incorporates material gleaned from city directories, fire insurance maps, census and cemetery records, and other archival and published sources to afford the most complete picture possible of how these homes came to be and what became of those who built and lived in them. Over 120 color photographs, also taken by the author, round out the descriptions.

The popular enthusiasm for the television series featuring Waco-area “fixer-uppers,” coupled with the burgeoning local industry generated by the show’s two charismatic hosts, has certainly boosted interest in historic homes and buildings in Waco. Indeed, Hafertepe has incorporated a handful of properties featured on the show among the houses profiled in this book. But beyond any current entertainment craze, *Historic Homes of Waco, Texas* will stand the test of time as an authoritative and entertaining tribute to these important structures and the people who inhabited them.

**Hafertepe, Kenneth.** *The Material Culture of German Texas.* College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2016.

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: German Culture, Immigration
German immigrants of the nineteenth century left a distinctive mark on the lifestyles and vernacular architecture of Texas. In this first comprehensive survey of the art and artifacts of German Texans, Kenneth Hafertepe explores how German material culture was influenced by their European roots, how it was adapted to everyday life in Texas, and how it changed over time. The Material Culture of German Texans is about the struggle to become American while maintaining a distinctive cultural identity drawn from German heritage.


Category: Juvenile
Subjects: Texas History, Beaumont, Oil

On January 10, 1901, Beaumont awoke to the historic roar of the Spindletop gusher. A flood of frantic fortune seekers heard its call and quickly descended on the town. Over the next three decades, Texas's first oil rush transformed the sparsely populated rural state practically beyond recognition. Brothels, bordellos and slums overran sleepy towns, and thick, black oil spilled over once-green pastures. While dreams came true for a precious few, most settled for high-risk, dangerous jobs in the oilfields and passed what spare time they had in the vice districts fueled by crude. From the violent shanties of Desdemona and Mexia to Borger and beyond, wildcat speculators, grifters and barons took the land for all it was worth. Author Bartee Haile explores the story of these wild and wooly boomtowns.


Category: Juvenile
Subject: Criminal History

The lives of Bonnie Parker and Clyde Barrow started in Texas, but their stories have become legend across the country. They, along with a band of other ne'er-do-wells from other Texas towns, grew to national infamy during the Great Depression. West Dallas's Ralph Fults smuggled hacksaw blades into jail to break out Raymond Hamilton. In Galveston, the Downtown Gang, Beach Gang, Maceo brothers and others hustled and smuggled liquor for their speakeasy casinos. In 1940, bank robber and Texas Public Enemy Number One Red Goleman led authorities on a wild chase through Texas's Big Thicket. But behind the headlines lived real people and a Texas legacy. Author Bartee Haile weaves the stories of the well-known Barrow Gang, along with other notorious criminals of the day, together with their Texas roots.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Biography, Entertainers

In keeping with its reputation for size and spectacle, Texas has produced a staggering number of stars. Although many hailed from towns too small to have a post office, they occupied the spotlight on the largest of stages. Roger Miller's songs made him the "King of the Road," and Howard Hughes stretched his vision across the skies of the silver screen. Gene Autry won fame as a singing cowboy and Van
Cliburn wore a tuxedo to international piano competitions, but both hailed from the Lone Star State. Texans penned Old Yeller and voiced Daffy Duck. From Buddy Holly to Ginger Rogers and Joan Crawford to Jimmy Dean, Bartee Haile charts the brightest constellations of Texas entertainers.


History books burst at the seams with stories about Houston, Travis, Crockett and other icons of Texas history. Yet many of the Lone Star State's fascinating figures--well known in life but forgotten in death--remain obscure by omission. This scintillating company includes a World War I spy who became a movie star, the first gringo matador, a West Texas tent showman and the husband-and-wife trick-shot act that amazed audiences for forty years. Some characters cut across the common narrative, like the admiral whose advice might have prevented the attack on Pearl Harbor, the one and only Republican congressman in the first half of the twentieth century, the Klansman Texans elected to the U.S. Senate and the businessman who wrote the longest English-language novel in complete secrecy. Popular columnist and author Bartee Haile brings to life some of the most intriguing Texans who ever slipped through the cracks of history.


In the aftermath of civil war and emancipation, Southerners whose lives had been shaped by the slave system had to confront the fact that all people of African descent would be free. Some people - most but not all of them former slaves - rejoiced at the prospect. Others - including most former slaveholders - dreaded it. None of them knew exactly what shape the new order would take, but all of them came sooner or later to understand that the world they had been born into was gone forever. Northerners, too, became embroiled in the creation of a new social system. This documentary history examines the tearing apart and recreation of institutions and habits of thought that freedom required. By the close of the year 1865, and despite competing understandings about 'freedom' and 'free labor', slavery and much of the society that had rested on it had been dismantled. In its place arose the scaffolding for a new South, one premised on contract and self-ownership.


Hale relays the facts, politics, military actions, and prominent personalities that defined the Texas
Revolution in factual yet humorous scenes that will capture the attention of reluctant readers and fans of history alike.

In the early 1800s, Texas was a wild and dangerous land fought over by the Mexican government, Native Americans, and settlers from the United States. Beginning with the expeditions of the so-called “Land Pirates,” through the doomed stand at the Alamo, and ending with the victory over Santa Anna at the Battle of San Jacinto, the entire Texas saga is on display. Leading the charge to settle this new frontier is Stephen F. Austin, with a cast of dangerous and colorful characters, including Jim Bowie, William Travis, David Crockett, and others.

Through his vivid depiction and additional maps, and biographies located in the back of the book, Nathan Hale brings new insight for students, teachers, and historians into one of the most iconic structures in the United States.

---

**Hale, Patricia J. Violence in Small Town Texas: The Documentation of East Texas’s Lynching Culture.** Huntsville, TX: Sam Houston State University, 2012.

Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subject: African-American Studies

No information available.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Political and Legal History

“Few people realize that in the area of law, Texas began its American journey far ahead of most of the rest of the country, far more enlightened on such subjects as women’s rights and the protection of debtors.” Thus James Haley begins this highly readable account of the Texas Supreme Court. The first book-length history of the Court published since 1917, it tells the story of the Texas Supreme Court from its origins in the Republic of Texas to the political and philosophical upheavals of the mid-1980s. Using a lively narrative style rather than a legalistic approach, Haley describes the twists and turns of an evolving judiciary both empowered and constrained by its dual ties to Spanish civil law and English common law. He focuses on the personalities and judicial philosophies of those who served on the Supreme Court, as well as on the interplay between the Court’s rulings and the state’s unique history in such areas as slavery, women’s rights, land and water rights, the rise of the railroad and oil and gas industries, Prohibition, civil rights, and consumer protection. The book is illustrated with more than fifty historical photos, many from the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. It concludes with a detailed chronology of milestones in the Supreme Court’s history and a list, with appointment and election dates, of the more than 150 justices who have served on the Court since 1836.

---

In the last months of the American Civil War, the upper Texas coast became a hive of blockade running. Though Texas was often considered an isolated backwater in the conflict, the Union's pervasive and systematic seizure of Southern ports left Galveston as one of the only strongholds of imports in the anemic supply chain to embattled Confederate forces.

---


Focusing on steamboats and waterway trade during the Civil War era, this local and maritime history details the little-known story of water route between Galveston and Houston, which assisted in the development of the traditional American West.

---


*Finding Love in a Bread Bowl*, Patsy Hallman’s collection of East Texas folk tales, vignettes, and memories is a delightful foray into times past. Readers will discover courtships determined by the washing of bread bowls, hear about Sam Houston’s baptism and amorous pursuits that took place in Nacogdoches, find out what role Nacogdoches played in the Civil War South, and learn about how higher education became a central concern for the East Texas community, among a wide range of other topics. The work is not merely a nostalgic look at an era long lost, however. It is also a collection that rings of universality, including as it does tales of tragedy, of humor and joy, of family, and of the conflicts that make for all and how endurance settles the argument. This book threads together a compelling and memorable feast for readers not only of the East Texas region but from the piney woods as well.

---


A memoir of three generations of women in the South Texas borderland that aims to expose readers to the experience of an Anglo girl growing up on the Texas Mexican border in that world of baked-in prejudice. Roberta Hambaugh grew up in Mirando City near the border and weaves the stories of her grandmother, mother, and herself into a tale exposing that world of bias and how that changed in her lifetime.

Category: Juvenile  
Subjects: Educational, Common Core, TEKS

Welcome to Texas, the Lone Star State! Students will explore Big Bend National Park, attend a Dallas Cowboys football game, visit NASA's Lyndon B. Johnson Space Center, and more as they learn about Texas's history, plants and animals, industries, sports, cities, famous people, and more in this fun, fact-filled title. Aligned to Common Core Standards and correlated to state standards.


Category: Illustrated History  
Subjects: Photography History

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America” series focuses on the town of Fort Bliss, Texas.


Category: Illustrated  
Subject: Popular Culture East Texas, Railroads, Logging

When the first logging railroad was built in Jasper County in the 1870s, the virgin East Texas forest spread across a vast area the size of Indiana. That first eight-mile logging line heralded a boom era of lumbering and railroading that would last well into the 20th century. Before the era was over, thousands of miles of logging railroads would be built, and hundreds of communities would spring up along their routes. As times changed, the mills closed and nearly all of the early rail lines were abandoned, but most of the communities they helped establish survived those changes and thrive into the present day. Part of the “Images of Rail” series.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: Environmentalism

*Copper Stain* is a history of environmental injustice, corporate malfeasance, political treachery, and a community fighting for its life. The book gives voice to nearly one hundred Mexican Americans directly affected by these events. Their frank and often heartrending stories, published here for the first time, evoke the grim reality of laboring under giant machines and lava-spewing furnaces while turning mountains of rock into copper ingots, all in service to an employer largely indifferent to workers’ welfare. With horror and humor, anger, courage, and sorrow, the authors and their interviewees reveal how
ASARCO subjected its employees and an unsuspecting public to pollution, diseases, and early death—with little in the way of compensation

Hancock, Butch and Michael Ventura. *If I was a Highway*. Lubbock, TX: Texas Tech University Press, 2017.

Category: Illustrated History
Subject: Americana

In this collection, its title borrowed from a Butch Hancock song, the essays switch lanes with Hancock's evocative black-and-white photographs. Slowing down to take notice of a makeshift shrine in the Texas Panhandle or zipping along the New York Thruway before dawn, Ventura captures the details that make us think profoundly about work, music, poverty, beauty, our home on the planet and in the universe. About volcanoes and the Very Large Array. About friends and companions. About gods and goddesses and God.

Michael Ventura is an American novelist, screenwriter, essayist, and cultural critic. Butch Hancock is a Lubbock native and local music and photography legend.


Category: Juvenile
Subject: Texas Revolution

This is a juvenile nonfiction book aimed at children 7-10 years old. Readers will learn about the events that led up to the war for independence from Mexico, as well as the far-reaching effects of the war. Discusses Texans' desire for independence, dislike of high taxes, determination to own slaves, and contempt for Santa Anna's authority as causes of the Texas Revolution, and shows how this war led to Texas becoming a state. Biographical sidebars highlight key figures, and timelines compare what was happening in the United States to the dramatic events of the Texas Revolution. This book is part of the “Spotlight on Texas” series by Rosen Publishing Group.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Economic History, Banking

No information available.

Lust for Glory: An Epic Story of Early Texas and the Sacrifice That Defined a Nation is a concise, reader-friendly depiction of the “Heroic Age” of Texas history. Employing short, episodic chapters, it explores the twenty-five years between 1821 and 1846.

Certainly one of the most eventful eras, it included Mexican independence, Anglo American settlement, the “Come-and-Take-It” fight, Battle of the Alamo, Goliad Massacre, victory at San Jacinto, and the decade of the Texas Republic that culminated in statehood. Extraordinary figures like Stephen F. Austin, William Barret Travis, Sam Houston, and his long-suffering wife, Margaret, come alive on the page.


Mandred Wood may have caught a glint off the Bowie knife that sank into his belly—but probably not. On the afternoon of November 11, 1837, he had exchanged "harsh epithets" with David James Jones, a hero of the Texas Revolution. When words failed, Jones closed the argument with his blade. Such affrays were common in Houston, the fledgling capital of the Republic of Texas. This one, however, was singular. Wood was a gentleman and Jones a member of a disruptive gang of vagrants that the upper crust denounced as the "rowdy loafers." Jones went to jail; Wood went to his grave.

In the weeks that followed, the killing resounded throughout the squalid, verminous city that one resident described as the "most miserable place in the world." Stephen L. Hardin's suspenseful and witty narrative reads like a contemporary page-turner, yet all is carefully documented history. He entwines the murder into the story of the sordid city like the strands of a hangman's rope.

It is an astonishing tale peopled by remarkable characters: the one-armed newspaper editor and political candidate who employs the crime to advance his sanctimonious agenda; the Kentucky lawyer who enjoys champagne breakfasts and collecting human skulls; the German immigrant who sees rats gnaw the finger off an infant lying in his cradle; the Alamo widow whose circumstances force her to practice the oldest profession; the sociopathic physician who slaughters an innocent man in a duel; the Methodist minister horrified by the drunken debaucheries of government officials; and the president himself—the Sword of San Jacinto— who during a besotted bacchanal strips to his underwear.


The Plan de San Diego: Tejano Rebellion, Mexican Intrigue, based on newly available archival documents, is a revisionist interpretation focusing on both south Texas and Mexico. Charles H. Harris III and Louis R. Sadler argue convincingly that the insurrection in Texas was made possible by support from
Mexico when it suited the regime of President Venustiano Carranza, who co-opted and manipulated the plan and its supporters for his own political and diplomatic purposes in support of the Mexican Revolution.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: Local History

*Big Wonderful Thing* invites us to walk in the footsteps of ancient as well as modern people along the path of Texas’s evolution. Blending action and atmosphere with impeccable research, *New York Times* best-selling author Stephen Harrigan brings to life with novelistic immediacy the generations of driven men and women who shaped Texas, including Spanish explorers, American filibusters, Comanche warriors, wildcatters, Tejano activists, and spellbinding artists—all of them taking their part in the creation of a place that became not just a nation, not just a state, but an indelible idea.

Written in fast-paced prose, rich with personal observation and a passionate sense of place, *Big Wonderful Thing* calls to mind the literary spirit of Robert Hughes writing about Australia or Shelby Foote about the Civil War. Like those volumes it is a big book about a big subject, a book that dares to tell the whole glorious, gruesome, epically sprawling story of Texas.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Early Texas History, Spanish

In the fall of 2018, the University of Texas Press will publish the inaugural volume of the Texas Bookshelf, a major new history of Texas by Stephen Harrigan, the New York Times best-selling author. Published in a signed edition, *They Came from the Sky* offers an exciting preview of Harrigan's sweeping, full-length history. This tantalizing "short" begins with the earliest native inhabitants over ten thousand years ago and continues through the ill-fated Spanish explorations of the sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries. In its pages, we encounter the prehistoric flint producers and traders who were Texas's first entrepreneurs; Spanish castaways and would-be conquerors; the Karankawas, Querechos (Apaches), and Caddos, whose lifeways were forever changed by contact with Europeans; and the "Lady in Blue," an abbess who mysteriously claimed to have visited the "Quivira and the Jumanas" in Texas while remaining within her Spanish cloister.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Natural History, Human History, Personal History, Essays
In four decades of writing for magazines ranging from Texas Monthly to the Atlantic, American History, and Travel Holiday, Stephen Harrigan has established himself as one of America’s most thoughtful writers. In this career-spanning anthology, which gathers together essays from two previous books—A Natural State and Comanche Midnight—as well as previously uncollected work, readers finally have a comprehensive collection of Harrigan’s best nonfiction.

History—natural history, human history, and personal history—and place are the cornerstones of The Eye of the Mammoth. But the specific history or place varies considerably from essay to essay. Harrigan’s career has taken him from the Alaska Highway to the Chihuahuan Desert, from the casinos of Monaco to his ancestors’ village in the Czech Republic. Texas is the subject of a number of essays, and a force in shaping others, as in “The Anger of Achilles,” in which a nineteenth-century painting moves the author despite his possessing a “Texan’s suspicion of serious culture.” Harrigan’s deceptively straightforward voice, however, belies an intense curiosity about things that, by his own admission, may be “unknowable.” Certainly, we are limited in what we can know about the inner life of George Washington, the last days of Davy Crockett, or the motives of a caged tiger, but Harrigan’s gift—a gift that has also made him an award-winning novelist—is to bring readers closer to such things, to make them less remote, just as a cave painting in the title essay eerily transmits the living stare of a long-extinct mammoth.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Local History, Law Enforcement

In a Texas awash in booze and oil in the Prohibition years, the Rangers found themselves riding herd on gamblers and bootleggers, but also tasked with everything from catching murderers to preventing circus performances on Sunday. The Texas Rangers in Transition takes up the Rangers’ story at a time of political turmoil, as the largely rural state was rapidly becoming urban. At the same time, law enforcement was facing an epidemic of bank robberies, an increase in organized crime, the growth of the Ku Klux Klan, Prohibition enforcement—new challenges that the Rangers met by transitioning from gunfighters to criminal investigators. Steeped in tradition, reluctant to change, the agency was reduced to its nadir in the depths of the Depression, the victim of slashed appropriations, an antagonistic governor, and mediocre personnel.

Harris and Sadler document the further and final change that followed when, in 1935, the Texas Rangers were moved from the governor’s control to the newly created Department of Public Safety. This proved a watershed in the Rangers’ history, marking their transformation into a modern law enforcement agency, the elite investigative force that they remain to this day.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Legal History, Local History, Crime

Founded in 1854, Bosque County, Texas was the site of a slew of gruesome murders that spanned over a century. Harrison details each story of revenge, passion, or insanity in a time when law enforcement was

Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Illustrated Women’s History

The history of the woman who have served as First Ladies of Texas and the collection of historic gowns at Texas Woman's University.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Biography

In this first comprehensive biography of James Earl Rudder, Thomas M. Hatfield has gone far beyond the usual focus on Rudder’s heroism in World War II to recreate with rich detail exciting events on battlefields and in boardrooms. He has painted a full portrait that permits a wider appreciation for every phase of Rudder’s early life, from childhood, to his storied military exploits, to his remarkable postwar achievements and far-reaching public service. Utilizing access to previously unavailable family papers, memoirs, and interviews, Hatfield has crafted an insightful and unsparing view of the man that applauds his accomplishments and reveals his foibles.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: German – American Studies, Immigration

*From Dillenberg to Texas* is a thoroughly researched history of the conditions in Germany of the mid-1840s that led to the establishment of a Society of Nobles to help create a German colony in the Republic of Texas. It traces the Society's actions to purchase land in the Hill Country of Texas and create a system to transport emigrants to that land and settle it. It concentrates on the conditions in the district of Dillenberg (Hesse) and the experiences of those emigrants. The detailed appendices focus on the 339 people from the Dillenberg area who made the passage, with genealogical listings for them. The book was originally written in German by Ursula Hatzfeld, whose ancestors were among those emigrants, and is translated by Henry Salzhandler.

In *Contested Empire: Rethinking the Texas Revolution*, five distinguished scholars take a broader, transnational approach to the 1835–36 conflict. The result of the 48th Annual Walter Prescott Webb Memorial Lectures, held at the University of Texas at Arlington in March, 2013, these essays explore the origins and consequences of the events that gave birth to the Texas Republic in ways that extend beyond the borders of the Lone Star State.

---


Category: Textbook
Subjects: Primary Sources, Analytical Essays

Designed to encourage critical thinking about history, the Major Problems in American History series introduces students to both primary sources and analytical essays on important topics in US history. This collection, designed for courses on Texas history or the history of southwest, covers the subject's entire chronological span.

---

**Headley, Amy and Smith, Victoria. *Texas History (State History Series)*. Glendale, AZ: Splash! Publications, 2011.**

Category: Textbook
Subjects: Educational, Homeschooling

Textbook designed for teachers and homeschooling parents searching for a Texas History unit aligned with the Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills (TEKS) test.

---


Category: Textbook
Subjects: Educational, Homeschooling

Textbook designed for teachers and homeschool parents searching for a Texas History unit aligned with the Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills (TEKS) test.

---


Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Daughters of the Texas Revolution

Highlights the history of the Daughters of the Texas Revolution. Hundreds of historic and current photographs, with history and highlights of 163 individuals from around Texas.

---


Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Family History

In 1950, Ann was eighteen and Bob D twenty when he asked her to marry him and hit the road for West Texas. They packed their station wagon, left home and began a life of adventure together on Conoco's West Texas survey crew during the 1950s oil boom. Five kids, twenty-one towns and thirteen years on the road--Bob D and Ann's travels along the highways of West Texas are a portrait in a landscape of oilfields, railroads and ranches. Layering local history with family memoir, author Rebecca D. Henderson reveals a glimpse of mid-century West Texas through her grandparents' adventures as a young couple raising children on the road.

---

**Henderson, Rogene and Roberta Sund.** *Roberta and Rogene the Intrepid Twins from Texas.* Fort Worth, Texas: Texas Christian University Press, 2018.

Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: World War II, Cold War, Personal History

This is a lighthearted story of identical twin girls growing up in a small town in West Texas in the days of World War II and rationing, when the automobile was in its early days and before television, computers, and cellphones had been invented. They were able to have fun fooling others about their identity, but they also succeeded academically in a way that allowed them to prepare for separate careers as adults. As Fulbright scholars in Germany, they developed a great curiosity about how other cultures lived. Later, one twin traveled with her husband and taught throughout the world, meeting royalty and rogues along the way. The other twin went into health research with her husband and served on many national committees of the Environmental Protection Agency and the National Academy of Sciences. As adult women living separate lives, they had the fun of being mistaken for each other in humorous situations. For Roberta and Rogene, being a twin is a great and glorious life!

---


Category: Persistent Revisionists
Subject: History of Religions

Nestled in a valley at the feet of the Sangre de Cristo Mountains of New Mexico, the Santuario de Chimayó has been called the most important Catholic pilgrimage site in America. To experience the Santuarió’s miraculous healing dirt, pilgrims and visitors first walk into the cool, adobe church,
proceeding up an aisle to the altar with its magnificent crucifix. They then turn left to enter a low-slung room filled with cast-off crutches, a statue of the Santo Niño de Atocha, and photos of thousands of people who have been prayed for in the exact spot they are standing. An adjacent room, stark by contrast, contains little but a hole in the floor, known as the pocito. From this well in the earth, the Santuario’s half a million annual visitors gather handfuls of holy dirt, celebrated for two hundred years for its purported healing properties.

The book tells the fascinating stories of the Pueblo and Nuevomexicano Catholic origins of the site and the building of the church, the eventual transfer of the property to the Catholic Archdiocese of Santa Fe, and the modern pilgrimage of believers alongside thousands of tourists. Drawing on extensive archival research as well as fieldwork in Chimayó, Brett Hendrickson examines the claims that various constituencies have made on the Santuario, its stories, dirt, ritual life, commercial value, and aesthetic character. The importance of the story of the Santuario de Chimayó goes well beyond its sacred dirt, to illuminate the role of Southwestern Hispanics and Catholics in American religious history and identity.

The healing powers and marvel of the Santuario shine through the pages of Hendrickson’s book, allowing readers of all kinds to feel like they have stepped inside an institution in American and religious history.

---

**Hernandez Avila, Ines and Norma Elia Cantu. *Entre Guadalupe y Malinche: Tejanas in Literature and Art*. Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2016**

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Tejana, Art and Literature, Essays

Mexican and Mexican American women have written about Texas and their lives in the state since colonial times. Edited by Inés Hernández-Ávila and Norma Elia Cantú, *Entre Guadalupe y Malinche* gathers, for the first time, a representative body of work about the lives and experiences of women who identify as Tejanas in both the literary and visual arts.

The writings of more than fifty authors and the artwork of eight artists manifest the nuanced complexity of what it means to be Tejana and how this identity offers alternative perspectives to contemporary notions of Chicana identity, community, and culture.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Local History, Culture, San Antonio, Fiesta

Fiesta San Antonio began in 1891 and through the twentieth century expanded from a single parade to over two hundred events spanning a ten-day period. Laura Hernández-Ehrisman examines Fiesta's development as part of San Antonio's culture of power relations between men and women, Anglos and Mexicanos.

In some ways Fiesta resembles hundreds of urban celebrations across the country, but San Antonio offers a unique fusion of Southern, Western, and Mexican cultures that articulates a distinct community identity.
From its beginning as a celebration of a new social order in San Antonio controlled by a German and Anglo elite to the citywide spectacle of today, Hernández-Ehrisman traces the connections between Fiesta and the construction of the city's tourist industry and social change in San Antonio.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Southern U.S. Biographies, Discrimination & Racism

After centuries of negative portrayals, this book highlights Esteban's importance in America's early history. Books about the history of the American West have ignored Esteban or belittled his importance, often using his slave nickname, Estebanico. What little we know about Esteban comes from Álvar Núñez Cabeza de Vaca and other Spanish chroniclers, whose condescension toward the African slave has carried over into most history books. In this work Herrick dispels the myths and outright lies about Esteban. His biography emphasizes Esteban rather than the Spaniards whose exploits are often exaggerated and jingoistic in the sixteenth-century chronicles. He gives Esteban full credit for his courage and his skill as a linguist and cultural intermediary who was trusted and respected by Indians from many tribes across the continent.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Politics, Women's Studies

Joanne Herring, the Houston socialite portrayed by Julia Roberts in the film Charlie Wilson's War, is far more colorful, funny, and likable than any screenwriter could have guessed. The former Texas television anchor is known for her improbable fight with the mujahedeen against the former Soviet Union. But her full story has never been told. Born in Texas in a time when women had limited choices, Joanne Herring blazed a trail with allies as unlikely as Charlie Wilson, Pierre Cardin, and President Ronald Reagan and by doing so she helped to forge new paths for women in Pakistan, Afghanistan, and America.


Category: Illustrative
Subjects: Social and Political History, Architecture

The county courthouse has long held a central place on the Texas landscape—literally, as the center of the town in which it is located, and figuratively, as the symbol of governmental authority. As a county’s most important public building, the courthouse makes an architectural statement about a community’s prosperity and aspirations—or the lack of them. Thus, a study of county courthouses tells a compelling story about how society’s relationships with public buildings and government have radically changed over the course of time, as well as how architectural tastes have evolved through the decades.
A first of its kind, *The Courthouses of Central Texas* offers an in-depth, comparative architectural survey of fifty county courthouses, which serve as a representative sample of larger trends at play throughout the rest of the state. Each courthouse is represented by a description, with information about date(s) of construction and architects, along with a historical photograph, a site plan of its orientation and courthouse square, and two and three dimensional drawings of its facade with modifications over time. Side-by-side drawings and plans also facilitate comparisons between courthouses. These consistently scaled and formatted architectural drawings, which Brantley Hightower spent years creating, allow for direct comparisons in ways never before possible. He also explains the courthouses’ formal development by placing them in their historical and social context, which illuminates the power and importance of these structures in the history of Texas, as well as their enduring relevance today.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Labor & Industrial Relations, Unemployment

The American Dream of reaching success through sheer sweat and determination rings false for countless members of the working classes. This volume shows that many of the difficulties facing workers today have deep roots in the history of the exploitation of labor in the South. Contributors make the case that the problems that have long beset southern labor, including the legacy of slavery, low wages, lack of collective bargaining rights, and repression of organized unions, have become the problems of workers across the country.

Spanning nearly all of U.S. history, the essays in this collection range from West Virginia to Florida to Texas. They examine vagrancy laws in the early republic, inmate labor at state penitentiaries, mine workers and union membership, and strikes and the often-violent strikebreaking that followed. They also look at pesticide exposure among farmworkers, labor activism during the civil rights movement, and foreign-owned auto factories in the rural South. They distinguish between different struggles experienced by women and men, as well as by African American, Latino, and white workers.

The broad chronological sweep and comprehensive nature of *Reconsidering Southern Labor History* set this volume apart from any other collection on the topic in the past forty years. Presenting the latest trends in the study of the working-class South by a new generation of scholars, this volume is a surprising revelation of the historical forces behind the labor inequalities inherent today.

Category: Illustrated  
Subjects: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Garland, TX.

Acclaimed author Rolando Hinojosa attended Mexican and American schools as a child and has lived in both cultures throughout his life. His schooling contributed to an awareness of differences and similarities in those around him, and led to his search for “a personal voice, which was to become my public voice.” Hinojosa muses on various aspects of writing in these 14 essays. Topics include the decision to write in English or Spanish, the problem of writer's block and the development of story ideas and characters. Other essays cover personal issues, such as memories of his father and his love of reading and its impact on his life, and scholarly subjects such as the development of Chicano and ethnic literature. Four of Hinojosa's short stories are included in this volume, and as is typical of Hinojosa's life and work, some of the pieces are in English and others are in Spanish.


As the twentieth century began, oil in Texas was easy to find, but the quantities were too small to attract industrial capital and production. Then, on January 10, 1901, the Spindletop gusher blew in. Over the next fifty years, oil transformed Texas, creating a booming economy that built cities, attracted out-of-state workers and companies, funded schools and universities, and generated wealth that raised the overall standard of living—even for blue-collar workers. No other twentieth-century development had a more profound effect upon the state.

In this book, Roger M. Olien and Diana Davids Hinton chronicle the explosive growth of the Texas oil industry from the first commercial production at Corsicana in the 1890s through the vital role of Texas oil in World War II. Using both archival records and oral histories, they follow the wildcatters and the gushers as the oil industry spread into almost every region of the state. The authors trace the development of many branches of the petroleum industry—pipelines, refining, petrochemicals, and natural gas. They also explore how overproduction and volatile prices led to increasing regulation and gave broad regulatory powers to the Texas Railroad Commission.


*Shale Boom* describes how independent oilman George P. Mitchell developed technology that would unlock trillions of cubic feet of natural gas in the North Texas rock formation known as the Barnett Shale. When he succeeded, other oilmen used it to uncover vast reserves, prompting a gas boom extending through twenty-one North Texas counties including the Fort Worth metropolitan area. The boom created enormous wealth, but brought drilling rigs into urban neighborhoods and created safety and environmental concerns, especially with respect to the fracking technology necessary to produce gas. As the new technology was adapted to develop shale in other areas, controversy over it became national and global. Overall, however, what happened in the Barnett Shale meant profound changes for the future of

Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Biography, Politics

Bill Hobby has spent most of his life in and around Texas government, including a record eighteen year as the state's lieutenant governor. His candid recollections about his days in office, as well as his take on what state government should and should not do are part of *How Things Really Work: Lessons from a Life in Politics*, published by the Dolph Briscoe Center for American History. Hobby's years as lieutenant governor coincided with Texas's transition from a state dependent on oil and agriculture to one with a more diversified economy strengthened by the technology and health care industries. Through it all, Hobby emphasized the need for Texas to make education a priority. He enjoyed the nuts and bolts of the legislative process, especially appropriations and redistricting. "To help people, government has to work," he says. "Make the system work."


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Borderlands, Culture

In the tradition of Ian Frazier's *Great Plains*, and as vivid as the work of Cormac McCarthy, an intoxicating, singularly illuminating history of the Texas borderlands from their settlement through seven generations of Roger D. Hodge's ranching family.

What brought the author's family to Texas? What is it about Texas that for centuries has exerted a powerful allure for adventurers and scoundrels, dreamers and desperate souls, outlaws and outliers? In search of answers, Hodge travels across his home state--which he loves and hates in shifting measure--tracing the wanderings of his ancestors into forgotten histories along vanished roads. Here is an unsentimental, keenly insightful attempt to grapple with all that makes Texas so magical, punishing, and polarizing. Here is a spellbindingly evocative portrait of the borderlands--with its brutal history of colonization, conquest, and genocide; where stories of death and drugs and desperation play out daily. And here is a contemplation of what it means that the ranching industry that has sustained families like Hodge's for almost two centuries is quickly fading away, taking with it a part of our larger, deep-rooted cultural inheritance. A wholly original fusion of memoir and history--as piercing as it is elegiac--*Texas Blood* is a triumph.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subject: Presidential History
As a young White House correspondent during the Kennedy and Johnson years in Washington, D.C., Godfrey Hodgson had a ringside seat covering the last two great presidents of the United States, John F. Kennedy and Lyndon B. Johnson, two men who could not have been more different. Kennedy’s wit and dashing style, his renown as a national war hero, and his Ivy League Boston Brahmin background stood in sharp contrast to Lyndon Johnson’s rural, humble origins in Texas, his blunt, forceful (but effective) political style, his lackluster career in the navy, and his grassroots populist instincts. Hodgson, a sharp-eyed witness throughout the tenure of these two great men, now offers us a new perspective enriched by his reflections since that time a half-century ago. He offers us a fresh, dispassionate contrast of these two great men by stripping away the myths to assess their achievements, ultimately asking whether Johnson has been misjudged. He suggests that LBJ be given his due by history, arguing that he was as great a president as, perhaps even greater than, JFK.

The seed that grew into this book was the author’s early perception that JFK’s performance in office was largely overrated while LBJ’s was consistently underrated. Hodgson combines lively anecdotes with sober analyses to arrive at new conclusions about the U.S. presidency and two of the most charismatic figures ever to govern from the Oval Office.


Category: Juvenile  
Subject: Alamo

This is a juvenile nonfiction book aimed at children 7-10 years old. In addition to the chronological history of the Alamo, readers will enjoy frequent biographical sidebars of American legends such as Davy Crockett and William Barrett Travis. This book is part of the “Spotlight on Texas” series by Rosen Publishing Group.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Local History

This narrative concerns the life stories of two men, William Electious Halsell and Ewing Halsell. It does not purport to be an analytical study of the ranching enterprises with which both were extensively involved. Their cattle operations are treated in such a way as to constitute a backdrop before which each character plays his part. Sources prior to 1900 which have been used include newspaper accounts, legal documents, a limited amount of correspondence, and oral reminiscences of members of their families, friends, and acquaintances. After 1900 the same sources were continued, but the principal depository of data has been the Halsell Collection of records. These are replete with correspondence and statistical accounts. From about 1920 the Collection is complete, and contains ample material for a number of theses and books in history, economics, and animal husbandry. While the voluminous records of the Halsell Collection were being researched, the author and his wife, Frances, made several trips following the trails of the three generations of the Halsell family, from the time the family entered Texas in 1854 to the present. One of these journeys took us to Stillwater, Oklahoma. Here we met Dr. Odie B. Faulk, one of our old students, of whom we are justifiably proud. Dr. Faulk is now head of the History Department of
Oklahoma State University. He personally put us in touch with the proper staff members in every department who had researched and published on every aspect affecting ranching in Oklahoma, especially within the old Cherokee Nation. We conversed with specialists concerning the geology, the flora, fauna, weather, economic factors, and history of the region. We left the campus with an arm full of reprints and other data. We personally visited all the places and ranches of the principals of this chronicle.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Crime, Austin, TX

In the late 1800s, the city of Austin, Texas was on the cusp of emerging from an isolated western outpost into a truly cosmopolitan metropolis. But beginning in December 1884, Austin was terrorized by someone equally as vicious and, in some ways, far more diabolical than London's infamous Jack the Ripper. For almost exactly one year, the Midnight Assassin crisscrossed the entire city, striking on moonlit nights, using axes, knives, and long steel rods to rip apart women from every race and class.

Holley, Joe. Slingin' Sam: The Life and Times of the Greatest Quarterback to Play the Game. Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2012.

Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Biography, Football

Dan Jenkins calls him "the greatest quarterback who ever lived, college or pro." Slingin' Sammy Baugh, who played for TCU and the Washington Redskins, single-handedly revolutionized the game of football. While the pros still wore leather helmets and played the game more like rugby, Baugh's ability to throw the ball with rifle-like accuracy made the forward pass a strategic weapon, not a desperation heave. Like Babe Ruth, who changed the very perception of how baseball is played, Slingin' Sam transformed the notion of offense in football and how much yardage can be gained through the air. As the first modern quarterback, Baugh led the Redskins to five title games and two NFL championships, while leading the league in passing six times—a record that endures to this day—and in punting four times. In 1943, the triple-threat Baugh also scored a triple crown when he led the league in passing, punting, and interceptions.

Slingin' Sam is the first major biography of this legendary quarterback, one of the first inductees into the Pro Football Hall of Fame. Joe Holley traces the whole arc of Baugh's life (1914–2008), from his small-town Texas roots to his college ball success as an All-American at TCU, his brief flirtation with professional baseball, and his stellar career with the Washington Redskins (1937–1952), as well as his later career coaching the New York Titans and Houston Oilers and ranching in West Texas. Through Holley's vivid descriptions of close-fought games, Baugh comes alive both as the consummate all-around athlete who could play every minute of every game, on both offense and defense, and as an all-around good guy.

Holmes III, Felix. From Chicken Coop to Mountain Top: All Good! Nacogdoches: Stephen F. Austin
A memoir that will engage readers from young to old. From being a “chicken-catcher” in his youth, to climbing mountainside to fight wildfires as an adult, Felix Holmes takes readers on a journey where family stories come alive in Texas.


curator Rachel Hooper, an essay tracing Coolquitt’s connections to other contemporary artists and designers by *Frieze* magazine senior editor Dan Fox, an in-depth exploration of Coolquitt’s concepts and process by art writer Jan Tumlir, an interview with Coolquitt by director and chief curator of White Columns Matthew Higgs, and Coolquitt’s biography and bibliography.


Category: Juvenile
Subjects: Popular Texas Culture

Take a tour of the Lone Star State. From King Ranch to the Alamo on through the capital city of Austin, explore historical sites, learn about the people who helped Texas develop, and discover the natural beauty of this dynamic state. Revised and re-illustrated, OUR TEXAS (originally TUMBLEWEED TOM ON THE TEXAS TRAIL) takes readers on a tour of the cities and wilderness of this larger-than-life state.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Comanche, Communication

In this unprecedented effort to gather and share knowledge of the Native American practice of creating, designating, and making use of marker trees, an arborist, an anthropologist, and a Comanche tribal officer have merged their wisdom, research, and years of personal experience to create Comanche Marker Trees of Texas.

A genuine marker tree is a rare find—only six of these natural and cultural treasures have been officially documented in Texas and recognized by the Comanche Nation. The latter third of the book highlights the characteristics of these six marker trees and gives an up-to-date history of each, displaying beautiful photographs of these long-standing, misshapen, controversial symbols that have withstood the tests of time and human activity.


Category: Textbook
Subject: Educational

No information available.

Was the Reconstruction era in the Lone Star State simply a continuation of the Civil War? Evidence presented by sixteen contributors in this new anthology, edited by Kenneth W. Howell, argues that this indeed was the case. Topics include the role of the Freedmen’s Bureau and the occupying army, focusing on both sides of the violence. Several contributors analyze the origins of the Ku Klux Klan and its operations in Texas, how the Texas State Police attempted to quell the violence, and Tejano adjustment to Reconstruction. Other chapters focus on violence against African-American women, the failure of Governor Throckmorton to establish law and order, and the role of newspaper editors influencing popular opinion. Finally, several contributors study Reconstruction by region in the Lower Brazos River Valley and in Lavaca County.


Does Texas’s experience as a republic make it unique among the other states? In many ways, Texas was an “accidental republic” for nearly ten years, until Texans voted overwhelmingly in favor of annexation to the United States after winning independence from Mexico.

*Single Star of the West* begins with the Texas Revolution and examines the emergence of a Texas identity. Next, several contributors discuss how the Republic was defended by its army, navy, and the Texas Rangers. Individual chapters focus on the early founders of Texas—Sam Houston, Mirabeau B. Lamar, and Anson Jones. Texas’s efforts at diplomacy, and persistence and transformation in its economy, also receive careful analysis. Finally, social and cultural aspects of the Texas Republic receive coverage, with discussions of women, American Indians, African Americans, Tejanos, and religion.


"War Between the States Changed Texas Forever is not just a narrative about Texas during the war known as the US Civil War with the usual historic personalities, battles, and compilation of dates and facts -- this 2-volume set fills several gaps by using previous published and unpublished material garnered from numerous archival sources. What caused the South to separate from the North in a desperate attempt to keep their way of life? What was life like on the home front in Texas? What were the national politics of the time, including local politics long after this war ended? How did the Reconstruction period during 1865-1875 affect Texas for the following 100 years? If you are interested in a better understanding of the turmoil, tragedy, and triumph of those times and how it affects our lives today - this is a must read." --[by] Jerry Patterson - Texas Land Commissioner 2005-2015; Texas State Senator District 11 1993-1998; US Marine, retired Lieutenant Colonel 1971-1993.

Category: Illustrated
Subject: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on Live Oak County in Texas.


Category: Juvenile
Subject: Texas Revolution

In this story, readers will learn about the Texas War of Independence from its outbreak in 1835 to the Battle of San Jacinto in 1836. The book includes many more fascinating background details. It includes a personal portrait of Mexican soldier Juan Almonte, information about the Jacksonian era, a story about civilian Angelina Dickenson (the baby who survived the Alamo battle), and an analysis of Texas independence and annexation to the United States.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Biography

Irish-born Thomas William (“Peg Leg”) Ward ventured to Texas in 1835 to fight in the Texas Revolution, but in his first day of action his right leg was hit by Mexican cannon fire in and amputated. Four years later he lost his right arm to cannon fire in an accident. Though confronted with an unending problem of mobility and tormented by pain in his residual leg, Ward surmounted his horrific injuries to become a notable public figure.

Ward's public career spanned three decades and a multiplicity of responsibilities—military officer, three-time mayor of Austin, presidential appointments as U.S. Consul to Panama and a federal customs official in Texas—but it was as Texas land commissioner during the 1840s that he particularly made his mark. At a time when land was the principal asset of the Texas republic and the magnet that attracted immigrants, he fought to remedy the land system’s many defects and to fulfill the promise of free land to those who settled and fought for Texas.

If Ward had a remarkable career, his life was nonetheless troubled by symptoms comparable to those experienced by recent war veterans with post-traumatic stress disorder—a hair-trigger temper, an impulse to violence, and marital discord. His wife, Susan Ward, though deeply in love with him at the start, eventually left him and accused him in two bitterly fought court cases of verbal, psychological, and physical abuse. To many of his fellow Texans, however, Ward remained a hero who had sacrificed his leg
for a noble cause— independence from Mexico.

**Humphrey, Janet G. A Texas Suffragist: Diaries and Writings of Jane Y. McCallum.** College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2015.

Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Biography, Diary

A leader in the successful fight for woman suffrage in Texas, Jane Yelvington McCallum (1878–1957) left an absorbing written record of an exceptionally productive life. McCallum was a wife, mother, and clubwoman; unlike most, she was also a suffrage leader, lobbyist, journalist, publicist, Democratic Party worker, and secretary of state.

*A Texas Suffragist* brings to print two of Jane McCallum’s most important unpublished diaries, which cover the period from October 1916 through December 1919. They chronicle the struggle of Texas suffragists to win the vote from the viewpoint of one of the movement’s most active participants, and provide insight into a range of progressive causes—including prohibition, honest government, and the independence and integrity of the University of Texas—that women reformers supported in the World War I era.

Editor Janet G. Humphrey has supplemented McCallum’s diaries with a selection of her letters, autobiographical fragments, and sketches that help round out the story of her personal and public life through 1919.


Category: Illustrated
Subject: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Denison, Texas.


Category: Illustrated History
Subject: Travel Photography

It was 1905 when the man destined to become Waco’s photographer first opened his shop. Fred Gildersleeve documented the city he loved, establishing his legacy through iconic images that have become Waco’s visual memory. The 186 Gildersleeve images within capture the spirit of early Waco.

Born in 1880 in Boulder, Colorado, Gildersleeve spent most of his childhood in Kirksville, Missouri. Throughout his early years, Gildersleeve sold his pictures for 25 cents apiece to pay for his education, working his way through photography school in Effingham, Illinois before launching his career in Waco.
An adventurer, Gildersleeve was known for speeding through town on an Excelsior motorbike—and later in a Model T Ford—with his assistant in the sidecar. He avidly took pictures of everyday life in Waco, becoming the official photographer for Baylor and the State Fair of Texas. From special occasions to sporting events, from construction projects to key figures, Gildersleeve documented Waco’s growth as a thriving industrial city during the early days of the twentieth century.

Gildersleeve’s photos are not just history; they are art. He pioneered panoramas and aerial shots using Waco as his subject. Gildersleeve’s photos are now known for their clarity and detail that resemble and surpass modern-day digital photography. The photos in this book take viewers back in time to their favorite Waco landmarks and do so with timeless creativity.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: African – American Studies, Sport History

At a time when "Friday night lights" shone only on white high school football games, African American teams across Texas burned up the gridiron on Wednesday and Thursday nights. The segregated high schools in the Prairie View Interscholastic League (the African American counterpart of the University Interscholastic League, which excluded black schools from membership until 1967) created an exciting brand of football that produced hundreds of outstanding players, many of whom became college All-Americans, All-Pro, and Pro Football Hall of Famers, including NFL greats such as "Mean" Joe Green (Temple Dunbar), Otis Taylor (Houston Worthing), Dick "Night Train" Lane (Austin Anderson), Ken Houston (Lufkin Dunbar), and Bubba Smith (Beaumont Charlton-Pollard).

*Thursday Night Lights* tells the inspiring, largely unknown story of African American high school football in Texas. Drawing on interviews, newspaper stories, and memorabilia, Michael Hurd introduces the players, coaches, schools, and towns where African Americans built powerhouse football programs under the PVIL leadership. He covers fifty years (1920–1970) of high school football history, including championship seasons and legendary rivalries such as the annual Turkey Day Classic game between Houston schools Jack Yates and Phillis Wheatley, which drew standing-room-only crowds of up to 40,000, making it the largest prep sports event in postwar America. In telling this story, Hurd explains why the PVIL was necessary, traces its development, and shows how football offered a potent source of pride and ambition in the black community, helping black kids succeed both athletically and educationally in a racist society.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Local History, Social and Economic Studies

An ethnographic study detailing the beneficial relationship between the Houston Korean business community and church groups. The analysis explores the historical background and social demographic characteristics of the group, demonstrating that economic and social changes during the oil boom had.

Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Myth

*Mysteries and Legends of Texas* explores unusual phenomena, strange events, and mysteries in Texas's history. Each episode included in the book is a story unto itself, and the tone and style of the book is lively and easy to read for a general audience in Texas history.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Myth

With this compilation of Texas—and Texanized—favorite myths and legends, award-winning tale teller Donna Ingham applies her own unmistakable voice to traverse her home state through such stories as: "The Coming of the Bluebonnet"—an oft-collected Commanche myth about love and sacrifice and the origin of the Texas state flower; "The Story Behind the Story"—about two early cattlemen and the basis for an episode in Larry McMurtry's "Lonesome Dove"; "The Life and Times of Pecos Bill"—a selection of tales about this legendary folk hero; "Diamond Bill"—about an east Texas rattlesnake who fought in the Civil War; "Cupid Was a Mama's Boy"—a Texanized classic Greek myth; And many more.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Railroad

In The Beginning... Mists rise from the shallow stream, lending mystique to the East Texas countryside. The future city of Big Sandy, Texas begins inauspiciously with a lone white traveler slipping from the shadows of dense woodland and splashing across, his horse on a lead following close behind. But this intrepid wanderer wasn't the first to tread these piney woods and sandy bottoms. *Tracks on the Sand* takes the reader on an adventurous journey from the inauspicious beginnings of this small East Texas town, through its one hundred and twenty-five years of history right up to the advent of the twenty-first century.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Texas Rangers

Using primary records and reliable secondary sources, and rejecting apocryphal tales, *The Ranger Ideal* presents the true stories of these intrepid men who fought to tame a land with gallantry, grit, and guns. This volume is the first of a planned three-volume series covering all of the Texas Rangers inducted in the Hall of Fame and Museum in Waco, Texas.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Texas Rangers

In *The Ranger Ideal Volume 2: Texas Rangers in the Hall of Fame, 1874-1930*, Darren L. Ivey presents the twelve inductees who served Texas in the latter half of the nineteenth century. Ivey begins with John B. Jones, who directed his Rangers from state troops to professional lawmen; then covers Leander H. McNelly, John B. Armstrong, James B. Gillett, Jesse Lee Hall, George W. Baylor, Bryan Marsh, and Ira Aten—the men who were responsible for some of the Rangers’ most legendary feats. Ivey concludes with James A. Brooks, William J. McDonald, John R. Hughes, and John H. Rogers, the “Four Great Captains” who guided the Texas Rangers into the twentieth century.

*The Ranger Ideal* presents the true stories of these intrepid men who fought to tame a land with gallantry, grit, and guns.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Texas Rangers

The Texas Ranger law enforcement agency features so prominently in Texan and Wild West folklore that its accomplishments have been featured in everything from pulp novels to popular television. After a brief overview of the Texas Rangers' formation, this book provides an exhaustive account of every known Ranger unit from 1823 to present. Each chapter provides a brief contextual explanation of the time period covered and features entries on each unit's commanders, periods of service, activities, and supervising authorities. Appendices cover more specific topics, including an account of the Rangers' battle record, a history of the illustrious Ranger badge, and lists of Rangers who have died in service, been inducted into the Texas Ranger Hall of Fame, or received the Texas Department of Safety's Medal of Valor.

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Prohibition

Initially published in 1910, H. A. Ivy’s *Rum on the Run in Texas* tells the story of Prohibition in Texas from a contemporary perspective. Ivy delves into the history of alcohol and prohibition in Texas and presents several tables about the reception, presence, and impacts of both in the state. In writing this short work, the author hoped to help promote temperance in the “pending war” against “King Alcohol” in the Lone Star State, his home state.

Modern scholars selected this book for reprint in the twenty-first century as it was deemed culturally important and as part of the knowledge base of civilization as we know it. This work was reproduced from the original artifact, and it remains as true to the original work as possible.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Prohibition, Political History

In this engaging study, James D. Ivy recovers an intriguing and neglected aspect of Texas cultural history—the confluence of social strategies that fueled the Texas prohibition movement. In particular, Ivy contends that Texas prohibitionists developed a southern strategy that characterized prohibition as a reform movement with southern roots in Texas soil. These prohibitionists overtly distanced themselves from northern evangelical reformers that had championed abolition, religious radicalism, or feminism in order to appeal to male voters anxious about their role in post-Reconstruction southern society. While their strategy succeeded insofar as it was able to gain the support of a majority of white males with close ties to the former Confederacy, it failed to persuade a majority of Texas voters to embrace prohibition.

Jackson, Bruce. *Inside the Wire: Photographs from Texas and Arkansas Prisons*. Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2013.

Category: Illustrated  
Subject: Texas Prisons

As recently as the 1970s, many inmates in southern prisons lived and worked on prison farms that were not only modeled after the American slave plantation, but even occupied lands that literally were slave plantations before the Civil War, and on which working and living conditions had not changed much a century after the war. Bruce Jackson began visiting some of these prison farms in the 1960s to study black convict work songs and folk culture. He took a camera along as means of visual note taking, but soon realized that he had an extraordinary opportunity to document a world whose harshness was so extreme that at least one prison had been declared unconstitutional. Allowed unsupervised access to prison farms in Texas and Arkansas, Jackson created an astonishing photographic record, most of which has never
before been published in book form.

*Inside the Wire* presents a complete, irreplaceable portrait of the southern prison farm. With freedom to wander the fields and facilities and hang out with inmates for extended periods, Jackson captured everything from the hot, backbreaking work of hand-picking cotton, to the cacophony and lack of all privacy in the cell blocks, to the grim solitude of death row. He also includes some early twentieth-century prisoner identification shots, taken by anonymous convict photographers for the prison files, that survive as profoundly evocative human portraits. These images and Jackson’s photographs document, as no previous work has, the humanity of the people and the inhumanity of the institutions in which they labor and languish. As Jackson says, “sometimes kindness happens with prison, but prison itself is a cruel world outsiders can scarcely imagine. I hope nothing in this book suggests otherwise.”

---


*Category: Popular Culture*

*Subjects: Illustrated History, Local History*

This book is an engaging pictorial history of Stephen F. Austin State University from its inception through its 90th anniversary in 2013. This book chronicles Stephen F. Austin University’s heritage and vision to serve its students.

---


*Category: Updated Traditionalist*

*Subjects: Folklore, Alamo, Slavery*

If we do in fact “remember the Alamo,” it is largely thanks to one person who witnessed the final assault and survived: the commanding officer’s slave, a young man known simply as Joe. What Joe saw as the Alamo fell, recounted days later to the Texas Cabinet, has come down to us in records and newspaper reports.

This book traces Joe’s story from his birth in Kentucky through his life in slavery—which, in a grotesque irony, resumed after he took part in the Texans’ battle for independence—to his eventual escape and disappearance into the shadows of history. *Joe, the Slave Who Became an Alamo Legend* recovers a true American character from obscurity and expands our view of events central to the emergence of Texas.

---


*Category: Persistent Revisionist*

*Subjects: American West, Law, Borderlands*
In the American imagination “the West” denotes a border—between civilization and wilderness, past and future, native and newcomer—and its lawlessness is legendary. In fact, there was an abundance of law in the West, as in all borderland regions of vying and overlapping claims, jurisdictions, and domains. It is this legal borderland that *Beyond the Borders of the Law* explores. Combining the concepts and insights of critical legal studies and western/borderlands history, this book demonstrates how profoundly the North American West has been, and continues to be, a site of contradictory, overlapping, and overreaching legal structures and practices steeped in articulations of race, gender, and power.

The authors in this volume take up topics and time periods that include Native history, the US-Canada and US-Mexico borders, regions from Texas to Alaska and Montana to California, and a chronology that stretches from the mid-nineteenth century to the near-present. From water rights to women’s rights, from immigrant to indigenous histories, from disputes over coal deposits to child custody, their essays chronicle the ways in which marginalized westerners have leveraged and resisted the law to define their own rights and legacies. For the authors, legal borderlands might be the legal texts that define and regulate geopolitical borders, or they might be the ambiguities or contradictions creating liminal zones within the law. In their essays, and in the volume as a whole, the concept of legal borderlands proves a remarkably useful framework for finally bringing a measure of clarity to a region characterized by lawful disorder and contradiction.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Juvenile Nonfiction, Cattle Industry, Petroleum Industry

This is a juvenile nonfiction book aimed at children 7-10 years old. Texas has long been associated with two main industries: cattle and oil. Learning about these businesses is valuable as their development coincides with the growth of the state of Texas, and a boon in America’s economy as well. Additional features, such as an interactive reader response panel, make this topic a joy to explore. This book is part of the “Spotlight on Texas” series by Rosen Publishing Group.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Juvenile Nonfiction /People & Places

This is a juvenile nonfiction book aimed at children 9-12 years old. The Alamo, the six flags over Texas, San Jacinto Mission...these are just a few of the images that evoke Texas pride. As readers examine the symbols and landmarks of Texas with the aid of a timeline and map, they examine Texas history. This book is part of the “Spotlight on Texas” series by Rosen Publishing Group.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Music
The musical voice of Texas presents itself as vast and diverse as the Lone Star State’s landscape. According to Casey Monahan, to travel Texas with music as your guide is a year-round opportunity to experience first-hand this amazing cultural force. Texas music offers a vibrant and enjoyable experience through which to understand and enjoy Texas culture. Building on the work of *The Handbook of Texas Music* that was published in 2003 and in partnership with the Texas Music Office and the Center for Texas Music History (Texas State University-San Marcos), *The Handbook of Texas Music, Second Edition*, offers completely updated entries and features new and expanded coverage of the musicians, ensembles, dance halls, festivals, businesses, orchestras, organizations, and genres that have helped define the state’s musical legacy. Includes more than 850 articles, including almost 400 new entries, 255 images, including more than 170 new photos, sheet music art, and posters that lavishly illustrate the text. Includes an appendix with a stage name listing for musicians supported by an outstanding team of music advisors from across the state. *The Handbook of Texas Music, Second Edition* furnishes new articles on the music festivals, museums, and halls of fame in Texas, as well as the many honky-tonks, concert halls, and clubs big and small, that invite readers to explore their own musical journeys. Scholarship on many of the state’s pioneering groups and the recording industry and professionals who helped produce and promote their music provides fresh insight into the history of Texas music and its influence far beyond the state’s borders. Celebrate the musical tapestry of Texas from A to Z.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Women

This story describes the trials and tribulations of one of the many unknown Texas heroines. There is great fear, sorrow, struggle, uncertainty, romance, history, and joy in this self-published biography of a late nineteenth-/early twentieth-century South Texas woman.

---


Category: Juvenile  
Subject: Alamo

In the style of graphic novels, *The Battle of the Alamo* is an examination of the Battle of the Alamo including the deaths of famous defenders Davy Crockett and Jim Bowie.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: Black Panther Party

Featuring never-before-published essays by former Panther members and Panther scholars, a collection of articles examines the black revolutionaries’ organizational dynamics, treatment of women, and controversial legacy.

Category: Illustrated
Subjects: Local History, Popular

This book is an illustrated history of the city of Murphy, Texas in Collin County beginning in 1841 to the present.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Texas Rangers

Drawing upon military reports, participants' memoirs, and government documents, cavalry officer Nathan A. Jennings analyzes the evolution of Texan militarism from tribal clashes of colonial *Tejas,* territorial wars of the Texas Republic, the Mexican-American War, border conflicts of antebellum Texas, and the cataclysmic Civil War. In each conflict Texan volunteers answered the call to arms with marked enthusiasm for mounted combat. *Riding for the Lone Star* explores this societal passion—with emphasis on the historic rise of the Texas Rangers—through unflinching examination of territorial competition with Comanches, Mexicans, and Unionists. Even as statesmen Stephen F. Austin and Sam Houston emerged as influential strategic leaders, captains like Edward Burleson, John Coffee Hays, and John Salmon Ford attained fame for tactical success.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Frontier Life, Outlaws

For decades the Horrell brothers of Lampasas, Texas, have been portrayed as ruthless killers and outlaws, but author David Johnson paints a different picture of these controversial men. The Horrells were ranchers, and while folklore has encouraged the belief that they built their herds by rustling, contemporary records indicate a far different picture. The family patriarch, Sam Horrell, was slain at forty-eight during a fight with Apaches in New Mexico. One Horrell son died in Confederate service; of the remaining six brothers, five were shot to death. Only Sam, Jr., lived to old age and died of natural causes. Johnson covers the Horrells and their wars from cradle to grave. Their initial confrontation with the State Police at Lampasas in 1873 marked the most disastrous shootout in Reconstruction history and in the history of the State Police. The brothers and loyal friends then fled to New Mexico, where they became entangled in what would later evolve into the violent Lincoln County War. Their contribution, known to history as the Horrell War, has racial overtones in addition to the violence that took place in Lincoln County. The brothers returned to Texas where in time they became involved in the Horrell-Higgins War. The family was nearly wiped out following the feud when two of the brothers were killed by a mob in Bosque County. Johnson presents an up-to-date account of these wars and incidents while
maintaining a neutral stance necessary for historical books dealing with feuds. He also includes previously unpublished photographs of the Horrell family and others.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Texas Rangers, Law Enforcement History, Bank Robbery

During the late 1880s, the Cornett-Whitley gang rose on the Texas scene with a daring train robbery at McNeil Station, only miles from the capital of Texas. In the frenzy that followed the robbery, the media castigated both lawmen and government officials, at times lauded the outlaws, and indulged in trial by media. At Flatonia the gang tortured the passengers and indulged in an orgy of violence that earned them international recognition and infamy. Private enterprises, such as Wells Fargo, the railroads, and numerous banks, joined forces with law enforcement to combat them. Lawmen from cities and counties combined with federal marshals and the Texas Rangers to further cement what would become the “brotherhood of the badge.” These efforts succeeded in tracking down and killing or capturing a good number of the gang members.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Biography, Frontier and Pioneer Life, Southwest, Outlaws

Western gunman John Ringo is most well-known for his role in Tombstone for backing the Cowboys against the Earps. In his youth he became embroiled in the blood feud turbulence of post-Reconstruction Texas and the Mason County “Hoo Doo” War, then shot it out with Victorio’s raiders during a deadly confrontation in New Mexico before going to Tombstone in territorial Arizona. There Ringo championed the largely Democratic ranchers against the Earp brothers and Doc Holliday, finally being part of the posse that hounded these fugitives from Arizona. In the end, Ringo died mysteriously in the Arizona desert, his death welcomed by some, mourned by others, wrongly claimed by a few. Initially published in 1996, *John Ringo* has been updated to a second edition with much new information researched and uncovered by David Johnson and other Ringo researchers.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Illustrated History

This brief illustrated volume of Arcadia focuses on the historical figures in the city of Galveston.

After several military accomplishments, Mirabeau B. Lamar entered the world of Texas politics. Elected president in 1838, Lamar faced a host of problems with mixed success. His advocacy for education laid the framework for public education in Texas.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Native American History

This is a history of the Cherokee settlement in Texas and how it impacted the history of the state under Spanish, Mexican, and U.S. rule.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Native American History

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Galveston, Texas.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subject: Photography

One of the nation’s most comprehensive and valuable Texas-related photography collections, the Lawrence T. Jones III Collection documents all aspects of Texas photography from the years 1846–1945, including rare examples of the various techniques practiced from its earliest days in the state: daguerreotypes, ambrotypes, tintypes, and paper print photographs in various formats.


Category: Popular Culture
Subject: People & Places
In this comprehensive biography, Monty Jones details all aspects of Kozmetsky’s life, from his childhood as the son of Russian immigrants, to his service in World War II, to his accomplishments in technology, education, and business. While Kozmetsky is most widely known for taking early steps to propel the business school at the University of Texas at Austin toward its current position as an internationally prominent institution and for playing a central role in the economic transformation of Austin from a sleepy college town to its present-day status as a center of high-technology research, development, and manufacturing, Jones also details Kozmetsky’s technology career, influence, and philosophy.

---

**Jordan, Milton S. and Utley, Dan K.. Just Between Us: Stories and Memories from the Texas Pines.**

Category: Popular History
Subjects: People & Places, Local History

East Texas is a distinct cultural and geographical region roughly the size of the state of Indiana. It is bounded on the east by the Sabine River and the state line, on the north by the Red River, and on the south by the Gulf of Mexico. The remaining boundary line is open to conjecture but is generally considered to represent the dispersed western limits of the Southern Pine Belt. Those who have lived and worked in East Texas share a common sense of place that has provided some of the state's more colorful characters and most enduring landmarks, as well as a richly-layered cultural history. The region has also produced a large number of historians and storytellers who have successfully drawn upon their diverse and unique heritage to chronicle the past. "Just Between Us" will be at one level the inside story of a large community, where all residents comfortably share somewhat familiar stories about home. It is also, however, a regional record for others to enjoy, analyze, and celebrate. The stories are firsthand accounts by those who know the region best, and they serve as glimpses onto life in the Pine Belt that to this point have not been recorded or widely shared. They are, for the most part, small stories that might not be found in general histories but that nevertheless collectively make a profound statement about the unique character of an important region.

---

**Joseph, Harriett Denise. From Santa Anna to Selena: Notable Mexicanos and Tejanos in Texas History since 1821.**

Category: Popular Culture
Subject: People & Places

Author Harriett Denise Joseph relates biographies of eleven notable Mexicanos and Tejanos, beginning with Santa Anna and the impact his actions had on Texas. She discusses the myriad contributions of Erasmo and Juan Seguín to Texas history, as well as the factors that led a hero of the Texas Revolution (Juan) to be viewed later as a traitor by his fellow Texans. Admired by many but despised by others, folk hero Juan Nepomuceno Cortina is one of the most controversial figures in the history of nineteenth-century South Texas. Preservationist and historian Adina De Zavala fought to save part of the Alamo site and other significant structures. Labor activist Emma Tenayuca’s youth, passion, courage, and sacrifice merit attention for her efforts to help the working class.

Joseph reveals the individual and collective accomplishments of a powerhouse couple, bilingual educator Edmundo Mireles and folklorist-author Jovita González. She recognizes the military and personal battles of Medal of Honor recipient Raul “Roy” Benavidez. Irma Rangel, the first Latina to serve in the Texas
House of Representatives, is known for the many “firsts” she achieved during her lifetime. Finally, we read about Selena’s life and career, as well as her tragic death and her continuing marketability.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Illustrated History, Local History

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the city of Georgetown, Texas.


Category: Juvenile  
Subject: Biography

Engaging text, authentic photographs, and a timeline illustrate the life of famous Texan José Antonio Navarro.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Illustrated History, Local History

Ranchers, fistfights, oil booms, busts and football are just a few of the stories told in Glenn Justice’s 192 page book that chronicles the history of Ector County. Wanting to focus on “the everyman,” Justice said he wanted “Ector County, Texas, 125 Years of History” to highlight the ranchers and the oilmen who have helped in the development of the county.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Biography

This is a biography of an artist who depicted images of Texas and the Southwest. This biography is not only popular culture but it looks at how an artist views the world around him and tells that story through the art. His work is a story of Texas, via a non-traditional historical story-telling medium. This book is about the historical imagination of one man and his art.

Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Wine

"A chronicle of Texas's emergence as a wine-producing region. Relates the stories of winegrowers, past and present, who have contributed to Texas wine culture"--Provided by publisher.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Law, Border Security, Immigration Enforcement

An institutional history of the Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS) during the critical years between World War I and the early 1950s. Kang focuses closely on several generations of leaders of the INS as they wrestled with shifting responsibilities, highly politicized expectations, and constant enforcement dilemmas on the nation’s borders.

This book offers one of the first comprehensive histories of the INS on the US-Mexico border from 1917 to 1954. Argues that INS officials in the Southwest worked to create immigration laws as well as enforce them. Shows how immigration officials, small business owners, local churches and schools, and ethnic organizations created ad hoc policies to keep the border open to unwanted immigrants. Addresses the bracero program and Operation Wetback.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Illustrated History

Since forming in 1888, the Texas League has produced some of the most beloved American baseball. Join authors David King and Tom Kayser on a nine-inning trip down one of minor-league baseball's most historic institutions, both in season and off.


Category: Juvenile  
Subject: Texas Revolution

Drawing upon the increasing popularity of graphic or illustrated novels among young readers, Texas Tales Illustrated: The Revolution is an innovative retelling of the Texas revolution for independence, sure to become an invaluable classroom resource. Author Mike Kearby and illustrator Mack White designed the book for use in seventh grade Texas history courses in response to a need for more interactive
textbooks, which will appeal to the learning styles of students in today’s overwhelmingly visual media culture.

White’s detailed line drawings recall classic comic book style and capture the dramatic tension of the battles, while Kearby’s narration is enticing, full of intriguing historical detail. The comic pages are supplemented with traditional text, including excerpts of historical documents and visual materials such as maps and battlefield schematics.

Students at three North Texas middle schools found the graphic format “easy to read,” the illustrations “exciting” and well executed. Many responded that they would check out the book from their school libraries—even if the text were not required reading.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: German Texans, Slavery, Plantation life

In the 1840s an organization of German noblemen, the *Mainzner Adelsverein*, attempted to settle thousands of German emigrants on the Texas frontier. Nassau Plantation, located near modern-day Round Top, Texas, in northern Fayette County, was a significant part of this story. No one, however, has adequately documented the role of the slave plantation or given a convincing explanation of the *Adelsverein* from the German point of view.

James C. Kearney has studied a wealth of original source material (much of it in German) to illuminate the history of the plantation and the larger goals and motivation of the *Adelsverein*, both in Texas and in Germany. Moreover, this new study highlights the problematic relationship of German emigrants to slavery. Few today realize that the society’s original colonization plan included ownership and operation of slave plantations. Ironically, the German settlements the society later established became hotbeds of anti-slavery and anti-secessionist sentiment.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Local History

Two family names have come to be associated with the violence that plagued Colorado County, Texas, for decades after the end of the Civil War: the Townsends and the Staffords. Both prominent families amassed wealth and achieved status, but it was their resolve to hold on to both, by whatever means necessary, including extra-legal means, that sparked the feud. Elected office was one of the paths to success, but more important was control of the sheriff’s office, which gave one a decided advantage should the threat of gun violence arise. *No Hope for Heaven, No Fear of Hell* concentrates on those individual acts of private justice associated with the Stafford and Townsend families. It began with an 1871 shootout in Columbus, followed by the deaths of the Stafford brothers in 1890. The second phase blossomed after 1898 with the assassination of Larkin Hope, and concluded in 1911 with the violent deaths of Marion Hope, Jim Townsend, and Will Clements, all in the space of one month.

Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Politics, Redistricting

Every ten years, the Texas legislature redistricts itself and the state’s congressional districts in an attempt to ensure equality in representation. With a richly textured cultural fabric, Texas often experiences redistricting battles that are heated enough to gain national attention. Collecting a variety of voices, including legislators themselves, in addition to lawyers, community organizers, political historians, and political scientists, *Rotten Boroughs, Political Thickets, and Legislative Donnybrooks* delivers a multidimensional picture of how redistricting works in Texas today, and how the process evolved. In addition to editor Gary Keith’s historical narrative, which emphasizes the aftermath of the Warren Court’s redistricting decisions, longtime litigators David Richards and J. D. Pauerstein describe the contentious lines drawn from the 1970s into the 2000s. Former state legislator and congressman Craig Washington provides an insider’s view, while redistricting attorney and grassroots organizer Jose Garza describes the repercussions for Mexican Americans in Texas. Balancing these essays with a quantitative perspective, political scientists Seth McKee and Mark McKenzie analyze the voting data for the 2000 decade to describe the outcomes of redistricting. The result is a timely tour that provides up-to-date context, particularly on the role of the Voting Rights Act in the twenty-first century. From local community engagement to the halls of the Capitol, this is the definitive portrait of redistricting and its repercussions for all Texans.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Local History, Culture

*In the Shadow of the Chinatis* combines the rich narratives of history, natural history, and archeology to tell the story of the landscape as well as the people who once inhabited it. Settling the land was difficult, staying on it even more so, but one family proved especially resilient. Rising above their meager origins, the Prietos eventually amassed a 12,000-acre ranch in the shadow of the Chinati Mountains to become the most successful of Pinto Canyon’s early settlers. But starting with the tense years of the Great Depression, the family faced a series of tragedies: one son was killed by a Texas Ranger, and another by the deranged son of Chico Cano, the Big Bend’s most notorious bandit. Ultimately, growing rifts in the family forced the sale of the ranch, marking the end of an era. Bearing the hallmarks of an epic tragedy, the departure of the Prieto family signaled a transition away from ranching towards a new style of landownership based on a completely different model.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Alamo
Uses primary source materials to examine the history of the Alamo, including information on the famous battle of 1836 that took place there, some of the men involved in that battle, and its significance in the struggle for Texas' independence from Mexico.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Biography, Medicine

In 2012, Richard E. Wainerdi retired as president and chief executive officer of the Texas Medical Center after almost three decades at the helm. During his tenure, Wainerdi oversaw the expansion of the center into the world’s largest medical complex, hosting more than fifty separate institutions. “I wasn’t playing any of the instruments, but it’s been a privilege being the conductor,” he once said to a newspaper reporter. William Henry Kellar traces Wainerdi’s remarkable life story from a bookish childhood in the Bronx to a bold move west to study petroleum engineering at the University of Oklahoma. Wainerdi went on to earn a master’s degree and a PhD from Penn State University where he immersed himself in nuclear engineering. By the late 1950s, Texas A&M University recruited Wainerdi to found the Nuclear Science Center, where he also served as professor and later associate vice president for academic affairs. In the 1980s, Wainerdi took charge of the Texas Medical Center, embarking on a “second career” that ultimately expanded the center from thirty-one institutions to fifty-three and increased its size threefold. Wainerdi pushed for and ensured a culture of collaboration and cooperation. In doing this, he developed a new nonprofit administrative model that emphasized building consensus, providing vital support services, and connecting member institutions with resources that enabled them to focus on their unique areas of expertise. At a time when Houston was widely known as the “energy capital of the world,” the city also became home to the largest medical complex in the world. Wainerdi’s success was to enable each member of the Texas Medical Center to be an integral part of something bigger and something very special in the development of modern medicine.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Social Patterns & Conditions, Plantation Life

Historians have long believed that the "frontier" shaped Texas plantation society, but in this detailed examination of Texas's most important plantation region, Sean M. Kelley asserts that the dominant influence was not the frontier but the Mexican Republic. The Lower Brazos River Valley---the only slave society to take root under Mexican sovereignty---made replication of eastern plantation culture extremely difficult and complicated. By tracing the blending of cultures, races, and politics in the region, Kelley reveals a distinct variant of southern slavery -- a borderland plantation society.

Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Civil War

Insufficient information available.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Archaeology, Social History of Indigenous Peoples

In the fourteenth century, a culture arose in and around the Edwards Plateau of Central Texas that represents the last prehistoric peoples before the cultural upheaval introduced by European explorers. This culture has been labeled the Toyah phase, characterized by a distinctive tool kit and a bone-tempered pottery tradition. Spanish documents, some translated decades ago, offer glimpses of these mobile people. Archaeological excavations, some quite recent, offer other views of this culture, whose homeland covered much of Central and South Texas. For the first time in a single volume, this book brings together a number of perspectives and interpretations of these hunter-gatherers and how they interacted with each other, the pueblos in southeastern New Mexico, the mobile groups in northern Mexico, and newcomers from the northern plains such as the Apache and Comanche. Assembling eight studies and interpretive essays to look at social boundaries from the perspective of migration, hunter-farmer interactions, subsistence, and other issues significant to anthropologists and archaeologists, *The Toyah Phase of Central Texas: Late Prehistoric Economic and Social Processes* demonstrates that these prehistoric societies were never isolated from the world around them. Rather, these societies were keenly aware of changes happening on the plains to their north, among the Caddoan groups east of them, in the Puebloan groups in what is now New Mexico, and among their neighbors to the south in Mexico.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: People & Places

A Quebecer, a Scot, an Englishman, an Irishman, some Yankees, some Southern gents, a couple of Tejanos...listening to the dueling accents alone would have been well worth the price of admission. Some had led the quiet lives of family men. Others were known for drunkenness, noted for bravery, celebrated for military acumen and one was notorious for castrating a couple of guys back in his home state. Five signers resided on land that was technically in Arkansas. Two fathers who lost sons at the Alamo saddled up next to the father of the man who had burned their bodies. A couple of signers had been "permanently" tossed out of Texas after their participation in the Fredonian Rebellion. Low on provisions, in the cold, away from their homes and families, with the looming threat of Santa Anna kicking in the door, 59 individuals created an independent Texas. Despite all of the diversity and adversity, they managed to get it done. In the wake of their deliberations and pen strokes was born the storied Republic and the state that would define western expansion and reshape the United States. In this book, Mr. Kemp serves up each signer to us so that we might place each, in our mind's eye, in that rented building in Washington. He tells us where they came from, how they got here and where they ended up. We need to know these men because they're the men who made us Texans!

Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: People & Places

This sweeping work of history explains the westward spread of cotton agriculture and slave labor across the South and into Texas during the decades before the Civil War. In arguing that the U.S. acquisition of Texas originated with planters’ need for new lands to devote to cotton cultivation, celebrated author Roger G. Kennedy takes a long view. Locating the genesis of Southern expansionism in the Jeffersonian era, *Cotton and Conquest* stretches from 1790 through the end of the Civil War, weaving international commerce, American party politics, technological innovation, Indian-white relations, frontier surveying practices, and various social, economic, and political events into the tapestry of Texas history.

The innumerable dots the author deftly connects take the story far beyond Texas. Kennedy begins with a detailed chronicle of the commerce linking British and French textile mills and merchants with Southern cotton plantations. When the cotton states seceded from the Union, they overestimated British and French dependence on Southern cotton. As a result, the Southern plantocracy believed that the British would continue supporting the use of slaves in order to sustain the supply of cotton—a miscalculation with dire consequences for the Confederacy.

As cartographers and surveyors located boundaries specified in new international treaties and alliances, they violated earlier agreements with Indian tribes. The Indians were to be displaced yet again, now from Texas cotton lands. The plantation system was thus a prime mover behind Indian removal, Kennedy shows, and it yielded power and riches for planters, bankers, merchants, millers, land speculators, Indian-fighting generals and politicians, and slave traders.

In Texas, at the plantation system’s farthest geographic reach, cotton scored its last triumphs. No one who seeks to understand the complex history of Texas can overlook this book.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Juvenile Nonfiction, Illustrated History

Drawing upon the increasing popularity of graphic or illustrated novels among young readers, "Texas Tales Illustrated: The Revolution" is an innovative retelling of the Texas revolution for independence, sure to become an invaluable classroom resource. Author Mike Kearby and illustrator Mack White designed the book for use in seventh grade Texas history courses in response to a need for more interactive textbooks, which will appeal to the learning styles of students in today's overwhelmingly visual media culture. White's detailed line drawings recall classic comic book style and capture the dramatic tension of the battles, while Kearby's narration is enticing, full of intriguing historical detail. The comic pages are supplemented with traditional text, including excerpts of historical documents and visual materials such as maps and battlefield schematics. Students at three North Texas middle schools found the graphic format "easy to read," the illustrations "exciting" and well executed. Many responded that they would check out the book from their
The founding of Austin sparked one of the Republic of Texas's first great political battles, pitting against each other two Texas titans: Lamar, who in less than a year had risen to vice president from army private, and Sam Houston, the hero of San Jacinto and a man both loved and hated throughout the Republic. The shy, soft-spoken, self-righteous Lamar dreamed of a great imperial capital in the wilderness, but to achieve it faced the hardships of the frontier, the mighty Comanche nation, the Mexican army, and the formidable Houston's political clout.

The mansion known as the Argyle has a past as storied and fascinating as the Lone Star State itself. From its origins as a home and headquarters of a horse ranch to its transformation into an inn and elegant dining club, and ultimately part of a pathfinding medical research endeavor, the Argyle has been at the center of San Antonio and Texas history since the middle of the nineteenth century. Originally built as a residence in 1860 by Charles Anderson, the Argyle temporarily served as an arsenal for the Confederacy during the Civil War. By the late nineteenth century, siblings Robert and Alice O’Grady operated what became a familiar inn and fine dining establishment for weary travelers and many notable figures, including Gen. John J. “Black Jack” Pershing. During the Great Depression and World War II, the Argyle fell into disrepair. Betty Moorman, whose brother Tom Slick had founded the nonprofit Southwest Foundation for Biomedical Research, rescued the Argyle from the brink of demolition and converted it into a fine dining club whose members would provide financial support for the research institute. Today the Argyle continues to serve and support the mission of the Texas Biomedical Research Institute, making important contributions to understanding and developing treatments for infectious diseases and cardiovascular disease, cancer, diabetes, and other common diseases. This book not only contributes to the story of San Antonio’s history but is also a treasured and informative keepsake for those who support and continue to benefit from the Argyle and its larger mission.

This biography details the life and times of the women of the Farrell and Wilson families.

Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Biography, Military History, Civil War

This study of 364 Hill Country men is modeled after "Webster's New Biographical Dictionary." Some of the entries are short, such as Frank Murara who appears only on the 1890 Veterans Schedule as a Union veteran, possibly an itinerant railroad worker staying at a hotel in Comfort. Some entries are longer, such as Thomas Ingenhuett who served in both Confederate and Union units and whose pension application describes the 1864 Battle of Las Rucias and his subsequent escape through Mexico. Some entries contain unexpected information, such as J. W. Manning whose 1926 burial ceremony included a cross of red roses--a gift of the local chapter of the Ku Klux Klan.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Biography, Military History, Civil War

In this look at a place that has engaged the imaginations and energies of generations of Galvestonians, Texans, and others, writer M. Jimmie Killingsworth and photographer Geoff Winningham reflect on the various Galveston places that compete and overlap to create a location, a destination, and the defining experiences associated with "going to Galveston."


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: History, Popular Culture

In March 1836, the Mexican army led by General Santa Anna massacred about 200-250 Texans who had been trapped in a tiny adobe church in San Antonio for thirteen days. American legends Jim Bowie and Davy Crockett died there, along with other Americans who had moved to Texas looking for a fresh start. The devastating loss galvanized the surviving Texans. Under General Sam Houston, a maverick with a rocky past, the tiny army of settlers rallied. Just one month after the massacre, the underdog Texans soundly defeated the "Napoleon of the West" (as Santa Anna styled himself) at the Battle of San Jacinto. They secured the independence of the land their friends had died for.

Kimmel, Jim. *Exploring the Brazos River From Beginning to End.* College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2011.

Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Illustrated History

In Exploring the Brazos River, Jim Kimmel follows this long, changeable river from its rocky "arms" in West Texas, through the stretch made famous by John Graves in his classic book, Goodbye to a River, to its lumbering presence as it flows, undammed and mostly untouched, down the Brazos Valley and into the Gulf of Mexico.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Biography, Military History, Civil War

The predecessor to the North Texas State Fair and Rodeo was reported in the October 15, 1885, Denton Doings as consisting of horse races sponsored by the Denton County Fair and Blooded Stock Association (DCFBSA).


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subject: Biography

In an era when the dominant ideology divided the world into separate public and private spheres and relegated women to the private, Anna J. Hardwicke Pennybacker ardently promoted progressive causes including public education, women's suffrage, social reform, and the League of Nations. A Texas educator, clubwoman, writer, lecturer, and social and political activist whose influence in the early twentieth century extended nationwide, Pennybacker wrote *A New History of Texas*, which was the state-adopted textbook for Texas history from 1898–1913 and remained in classroom use until the 1940s. She was also active in the burgeoning women’s club movement and served as president of both the Texas Federation of Women’s Clubs and the General Federation of Women’s Clubs (1912–14). The latter position was considered by some to be the most powerful position for a woman in America at that time.


Category: Juvenile
Subject: True Story

When Rose Aleta Laurell begins her new job at the Dr. Eugene Clark Library in Lockhart, Texas, she is surprised that the children of the town think the library is for adults. She vows to raise the money for a children's section and spends a week living and working on the library roof, even surviving a dangerous storm. With the help of the entire town, Rose Aleta raises over $39,000 from within the community and across the country.

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subject: Hispanic Histories

Forgotten Futures, Colonized Pasts traces the existence of forgotten histories of inter-American alliance-making, transnational community formation, and intercultural collaboration between Mexican and Anglo-American elites. Using close readings of literary texts, including novels, diaries, letters, newspapers, political essays, and travel narratives produced by nineteenth-century writers throughout Greater Mexico, Kinnally brings to light how elite Mexicans and Mexican Americans defined themselves and their relationship with Spain, Mexico, the United States, and Anglo America in the nineteenth century.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: War

No synopsis available.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Biography, Legal History, Local History

Captain James A. Baker, Houston lawyer, banker, and businessman, received an alarming telegram on September 23, 1900: his elderly millionaire client William Marsh Rice had died unexpectedly in New York City. Baker rushed to New York, where he unraveled a plot to murder Rice and plunder his estate. Working tirelessly with local authorities, Baker saved Rice’s fortune from more than one hundred claimants; he championed the wishes of his deceased client and founded Rice Institute for the Advancement of Literature, Science and Art—today's internationally acclaimed Rice University.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Military History, Indigenous Peoples, Local History

In Turmoil on the Rio Grande, William S. Kiser has mined primary archives and secondary materials alike to tell the story of those rough-and-tumble years and to highlight the effect the region had in the developing U.S. empire of the West.

Category: Juvenile  
Subject: Social Studies  

Presents the history, geography, economy, people, plants, and animals of Texas.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Illustrated History, Local History  

This brief illustrated volume from Arcadia focuses on the town of Marble Falls, Texas.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Women in History  

No synopsis available.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Local History  

Part of a series, this volume presents a collection of articles on local history.

---


Category: Illustrated  
Subject: Local History  

It is the quintessential Texas County made up of vibrant, diverse cultures and unique communities. Originally settled by Americans from the southern United States, its later development was influenced and led by first German and then Czech immigrants escaping the European revolutions and economic hardships in search of the definitive American Dream.

Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Biography, Jewish Studies

Both historical study and ancestral narrative, *The Harness Maker's Dream* follows the story of Ukrainian immigrant Nathan Kallison's journey to the United States in search of a brighter future. At the turn of the twentieth century, over two million Jews emigrated from Czarist Russia and Eastern Europe to escape anti-Semitic law. Seventeen-year-old Kallison and his brothers were among those brave enough to escape persecution and pursue a life of freedom by leaving their homeland in 1890. Faced with the challenges of learning English and earning wages as a harness maker, Kallison struggles to adapt to his new environment. Kallison moves to San Antonio, Texas, where he finds success by founding one of the largest farm and ranch supply businesses in south Texas and eventually running one of the region's most innovative ranches. Despite enormous changes in environment and lifestyle, Nathan Kallison and his beloved wife Anna manage to maintain their cultural heritage by raising their children in the Jewish faith, teaching them that family values and a strong sense of character are more important than any worldly achievement. The son of Nathan Kallison's daughter Tibe, author Nick Kotz provides a moving account of his ancestors' search for the American dream. Kotz's work has received recognition by the Texas Jewish Historical Society for eloquently depicting the reality of life for Jewish immigrants in Texas during this time and delineating their significant contributions to society. Kotz's insight into the life of this inspiring individual will prompt readers to consider their own connections to America's immigrant past and recognize the beauty of our nation's diverse history.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Illustrated History, Environmental Studies

In ten impassioned essays, veteran Texas environmental advocates and conservation professionals step outside their roles as lawyers, lobbyists, administrators, consultants, and researchers to write about water. Their personal stories of what the springs, rivers, bottomlands, bayous, marshes, estuaries, bays, lakes, and reservoirs mean to them and to our state come alive in the landscape photography of Charles Kruvand. Allied with the Texas Living Waters Project (a joint education and policy initiative of the Lone Star Chapter of the Sierra Club, the National Wildlife Federation, and the Environmental Defense Fund, among others), editor Ken Kramer joins his fellow activists in a call to keep rivers flowing, to protect wildlife habitat, and to save tax dollars by using water efficiently and sustainably.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Biography, Petroleum Industry

A transcribed memoir of a Texas oilman’s experiences, his professional recollections and anecdotes span
his initial years with a Dallas oil company to his career as an independent operator. Included are his stories of growing up in Dallas and his Navy service in the Pacific Theater of WWII.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Hispanic Studies, Local History

Though relatively small in number until the latter decades of the nineteenth century, Houston's Hispanic population possesses a rich and varied history that has previously not been readily associated in the popular imagination with Houston. However, in 1989, the first edition of Thomas H. Kreneck's Del Pueblo vividly captured the depth and breadth of Houston's Hispanic people, illustrating both the obstacles and the triumphs that characterized this vital community's rise to prominence during the twentieth century. This new, revised edition of Del Pueblo: A History of Houston's Hispanic Community updates that vibrant history, incorporating research on trends and changes through the beginning of the new millennium. Especially important in this new edition are Kreneck's historical contextualization of the 1980s as the "Decade of the Hispanic" and his documentation of other significant developments taking place since the publication of the original edition. Illustrated with seventy-five photographs of significant people, places, and events, this new edition of Del Pueblo: A History of Houston's Hispanic Community updates the unfolding story of one of the nation's most influential and dynamic ethnic groups. Students and scholars of Mexican American and Hispanic issues and culture, as well as general readers interested in this important aspect of Houston and regional history, will not want to be without this important book.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subject: Politics

This book is about the other Texas, not the state known for its cowboy conservatism, but a mid-twentieth-century hotbed of community organizing, liberal politics, and civil rights activism. Beginning in the 1930s, Max Krochmal tells the story of the decades-long struggle for democracy in Texas, when African American, Mexican American, and white labor and community activists gradually came together to empower the state's marginalized minorities. At the ballot box and in the streets, these diverse activists demanded not only integration but economic justice, labor rights, and real political power for all. Their efforts gave rise to the Democratic Coalition of the 1960s, a militant, multiracial alliance that would take on and eventually overthrow both Jim Crow and Juan Crow. Using rare archival sources and original oral history interviews, Krochmal reveals the often-overlooked democratic foundations and liberal tradition of one of our nation's most conservative states. *Blue Texas* remembers the many forgotten activists who, by crossing racial lines and building coalitions, democratized their cities and state to a degree that would have been unimaginable just a decade earlier--and it shows why their story still matters today.

Category: Illustrated History  
Subject: Photography

No synopsis available.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: Immigration

No synopsis available.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Folklore

The great state of Texas boasts many proud but curious traditions and trivia and this third volume of the Amazing America series enumerates fascinating facts, entertaining tales, bizarre happenings, and historical oddities that give the Lone Star State its intriguing and distinctive character. Native Texans, history enthusiasts, curious travelers, and armchair aficionados of Texas lore will be delighted by the unusual aspects and obscure details celebrated in these pages. Specific locations and visitor information make this a useful guide to further explore the history, folklore, and folkways of this vast and diverse state.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Local History/Biography

Engaging and inspirational with just the right hint of humor, *I Remember Highway 80* harkens back to an earlier, simpler time in the nation’s history, before the interstate highway system wreaked its havoc on small-town living, when drive-in movie theaters were all the rage, and evenings still ended with a quick spin around the courthouse square. Lacy’s coming-of-age collection chronicles his upbringing in postwar Marshall, Texas, as he navigates the death of his father, high school, and eventually, the Marines. Brimming with nostalgia, *I Remember Highway 80* tackles the merits of Gene Autry and Roy Rogers, as well as Friday night football, Saturday matinees, and brand new cars. Dedicated to his mother, Lacy shares her struggles and triumphs as an independent, single mother in the 1940s and their journey to make a home for themselves.

Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Women’s Studies, Frontier Life

The first comprehensive view of women on the North American Plains, these essays explore the richness, variety, and complexity of their experiences. From prehistory to the present, the Great Plains have played a significant role in the lives of women who moved to or across them, cleaving to cultural ideas and patterns while adapting to the rigors of the region. Twelve essays arranged chronologically within sub-regions draw upon innovative theoretical and methodological approaches, including gender/transgender studies, decolonization of Native peoples, and the influence of nation states. Richly grounded in the particular, these essays also contextualize the stories of specific women and locales within larger social, political, and economic trends. Individually and collectively, they reveal the intricate relations that tie together people and place. Here are long-needed perspectives on the diverse lives of women who have been and who continue to be too often ignored in wider histories of the Plains.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Juvenile Nonfiction

In 1835, a small group of rebels inside the Alamo stood up against a Mexican army. The rebels—including Davy Crockett, Jim Bowie, and William Travis—were fighting for Texas independence. Would you or would you not join the rebels? What would you do?


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Photography

This 176-page book focuses on the Missouri-Kansas-Texas (Katy) Railroad’s routes across southeastern Kansas and central Missouri. Enjoy nearly 300 action-packed photographs of freight trains winding through prairies and small towns, over lush hills, below towering bluffs, and across big rivers. Insightful "Backtrack" articles provide a look at historic points of railroad interest along the way. Interviews with former MKT employees, detailed maps, and informative graphics help tell the story of this often-forgotten corner of the Katy system.


Information unavailable.

Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Biography

In 1885, San Antonio architect Alfred Giles began buying the land that would become Hillingdon Ranch, eventually accumulating 13,000 acres near the town of Comfort in Kendall County. As the property passed to succeeding generations, the holdings got smaller, and more family members shared a stake in the ranch. Today, dozens of Giles descendants own pieces of it, ranging in size from ten to several hundred acres. Yet Hillingdon remains a working ranch, with day-to-day operations managed by Robin Giles, grandson of Alfred Giles; his wife, Carol; their son, Grant; and Grant's wife, Misty. The cattle, sheep, and goat business they built has become a model of stewardship and sustainability. While managing family relationships can often be as complicated as managing livestock and forage, the ranch would not exist without the commitment of the large extended family, now in its sixth generation on the ranch. "Hillingdon Ranch: Four Seasons, Six Generations" chronicles how one family has worked together over many years to keep their ranch intact.

**Lanning, Michael Lee. The Veteran’s Cemeteries of Texas.** College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2018.

Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Culture, Military

Texas, home to more than 1.7 million living veterans (the second largest number of any state), is also home to six nationally run and four state-run veterans cemeteries. Each year, more than 12,000 veterans are laid to rest in these hallowed grounds. The Veterans Cemeteries of Texas recounts the stories of these ten official final resting places for Texas veterans, creating—for the first time—a complete guide to these solemn bivouacs of the dead. Lanning details the exact locations, eligibility requirements, and contact information throughout the state for those veterans and their families who might choose to make use of these important public services. Richly illustrated, the book also provides moving descriptions of military burial traditions, such as “Taps” and the 21-gun salute, as well as information about the various types of military headstones (including sixty authorized religious symbols).


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Illustrated

What's so great about Texas? Find out the top ten sites to see or things to do in the Lone Star State! Explore Texas's rodeos, wild places, oil fields, and rich history. The Texas by Map feature shows where you'll find all the places covered in the book. A special section provides quick state facts such as the state motto, capital, population, animals, foods, and more. Take a fun-filled tour of all there is to discover in Texas.

Category: Illustrated
Subject: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the USS Texas, which served as a warship in the US Navy in World Wars I and II.


Category: Popular History
Subject: Biography, Illustrated, Women’s Studies

Many people dream of "someday buying a small quaint place in the country, to own two cows and watch the birds," in the words of Texas ranch woman Amanda Spenrath Geistweidt. But only a few are cut out for the unrelenting work that makes a family ranching operation successful. Don't Make Me Go to Town presents an eloquent photo-documentary of eight women who have chosen to make ranching in the Texas Hill Country their way of life. Ranging from young mothers to elderly grandmothers, these women offer vivid accounts of raising livestock in a rugged land, cut off from amenities and amusements that most people take for granted, and loving the hard lives they've chosen. Rhonda Lashley Lopez began making photographic portraits of Texas Hill Country ranch women in 1993 and has followed their lives through the intervening years. She presents their stories through her images and the women's own words, listening in as the ranch women describe the pleasures and difficulties of raising sheep, Angora goats, and cattle on the Edwards Plateau west of Austin and north of San Antonio. Their stories record the struggles that all ranchers face vagaries of weather and livestock markets, among them as well as the extra challenges of being women raising families and keeping things going on the home front while also riding the range. Yet, to a woman, they all passionately embrace family ranching as a way of life and describe their efforts to pass it on to future generations.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Economic History, Culture, Politics, American West

In the pantheon of American icons, the cowboy embodies the traits of “rugged individualism,” independent, solitary, and stoical. In reality, cowboys were grossly exploited and underpaid seasonal workers, who responded to the abuses of their employers in a series of militant strikes. Their resistance arose from the rise and demise of a “beef bonanza” that attracted international capital. Business interests approached the market with the expectation that it would have the same freedom to brutally impose its will as it had exercised on native peoples and the recently emancipated African Americans. These assumptions contributed to a series of bitter and violent “range wars,” which broke out from Texas to Montana and framed the appearance of labor conflicts in the region. These social tensions stirred a series
of political insurgencies that became virtually endemic to the American West of the Gilded Age. Mark A. Lause explores the relationship between these neglected labor conflicts, the “range wars,” and the third-party movements. The Great Cowboy Strike subverts American mythology to reveal the class abuses and inequalities that have blinded a nation to its true history and nature.


Category: Cultural Constructivist
Subject: Indigenous People

Author David La Vere offers a complete chronological and cultural history of Texas Indians from 12,000 years ago to the present day. He presents a unique view of their cultural history before and after European arrival, examining their interactions—both peaceful and violent—with Europeans, Mexicans, Texans, and Americans. This book is the first full examination of the history of Texas Indians in over forty years and will appeal to all of those with an interest in Native Americans and the history of Texas.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subject: African American Studies

Gary M. Lavergne tells the fascinating story of Heman Sweatt's struggle for justice and how it became a milestone for the civil rights movement. He reveals that Sweatt was a central player in a master plan conceived by the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP) for ending racial segregation in the United States. Lavergne masterfully describes how the NAACP used the Sweatt case to practically invalidate the "separate but equal" doctrine that had undergirded segregated education for decades. He also shows how the Sweatt case advanced the career of Thurgood Marshall, whose advocacy of Sweatt taught him valuable lessons that he used to win the Brown v. Board of Education case in 1954 and ultimately led to his becoming the first black Associate Justice of the Supreme Court.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Biography, African American Studies

The author looks at the history of African American education in Emory, TX. She looks at the importance of Rosenwald School prior to desegregation. She then considers the ramifications, both good and bad, of living in a small East Texas town during, and prior to, integration.

Lawson, Russell M. Frontier Naturalist: Jean Louis Berlandier and the Exploration of Northern

Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Biography, Natural History

This is a true story of discovery and discoverers in what was the northern frontier region of Mexico in the years before the Mexican War. In 1826, when the story begins, the region was claimed by both Mexico and the United States. Neither country knew much about the lands crossed by such rivers as the Guadalupe, Brazos, Nueces, Trinity, and Rio Grande. Jean Louis Berlandier, a French naturalist, was part of a team sent out by the Mexican Boundary Commission to explore the area. His role was to collect specimens of flora and fauna and to record detailed observations of the landscapes and peoples through which the exploring party traveled. His observations, including sketches and paintings of plants, landmarks, and American Indians, were the first compendium of scientific observations of the region to be collected and eventually published. Here, historian Russell Lawson tells the story of this multinational expedition, using Berlandier's copious records as a way of conveying his view of the natural environment. Lawson's narrative allows us to peer over Berlandier's shoulder as he traveled and recorded his experiences. Berlandier and Lawson show us an America that no longer exists.

Leach, Duane M. Caesar Kleberg and the King Ranch. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2017.

Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Biography, Wildlife Management

In this tribute to a pioneer conservationist, Duane M. Leach celebrates the life of an exceptional ranch manager on a legendary Texas ranch, a visionary for wildlife and modern ranch management, and an extraordinarily dedicated and generous man. Caesar Kleberg went to work on the King Ranch in 1900. For almost thirty years he oversaw the operations of the sprawling Norias division, a vast acreage in South Texas where he came to appreciate the importance of rangeland not only for cattle but also for wildlife. Creating a wildlife management and conservation initiative far ahead of its time, Kleberg established strict hunting rules and a program of enlightened habitat restoration. Because of his efforts and foresight, by his death in 1946 there were more white-tailed deer, wild turkey, bobwhite quail, javelinas, and mourning dove on the King Ranch than in the rest of the state.


Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Local

On the evening of April 10th 1979 an F4 tornado touched down outside Wichita Falls TX and carved a 47 mile long path of destruction that would become the costliest Tornado in United States History. Neighbors took shelter together while federal and local groups assembled. When it was all over, an 8 mile swath of the city over a mile wide was leveled. These are the stories of those who survived. Some were heroes, some were victims but all persisted in the face of danger. These are the tales that will undoubtedly be passed down to future generations and shape what we all know of that 'Terrible Tuesday.'

Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Economic History, Development

Cattle drives were the largest, longest, and ultimately the last of the great forced animal migrations in human history. Spilling out of Texas, they spread longhorns, cowboys, and the culture that roped the two together throughout the American West. In cities like Abilene, Dodge City, and Wichita, buyers paid off ranchers, ranchers paid off wranglers, and railroad lines took the cattle east to the packing plants of St. Louis and Chicago. The cattle drives of our imagination are filled with colorful cowboys prodding and coaxing a line of bellowing animals along a dusty path through the wilderness. These sturdy cowhands always triumph over stampedes, swollen rivers, and bloodthirsty Indians to deliver their mighty-horned companions to market—but Tim Lehman’s *Up the Trail* reveals that the gritty reality was vastly different. Far from being rugged individualists, the actual cow herders were itinerant laborers—a proletariat on horseback who connected cattle from the remote prairies of Texas with the nation’s industrial slaughterhouses.

Lehman demystifies the cowboy life by describing the origins of the cattle drive and the extensive planning, complicated logistics, great skill, and good luck essential to getting the cows to market. He reveals how drives figured into the larger story of postwar economic development and traces the complex effects the cattle business had on the environment. He also explores how the premodern cowboy became a national hero who personified the manly virtues of rugged individualism and personal independence. Grounded in primary sources, this absorbing book takes advantage of recent scholarship on labor, race, gender, and the environment. The lively narrative will appeal to students of Texas and western history as well as anyone interested in cowboy culture.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Biography, Military

This is the story of Sergeant Phillip McHugh, a veteran Indian fighter and career regular Army cavalryman during the second half of the Nineteenth Century. McHugh served on the frontier for his entire career except during the Civil War (Virginia) and Reconstruction (South Carolina). He fought Comanche in Texas, Cheyenne on the Plains (Kansas, Nebraska), Sioux in the Montana Territory, and Nez Perce in Wyoming Territory. McHugh enlisted in several cavalry regiments over his thirty-year career in the Army: the Second, Fifth, Seventh and Eighth. He also spent one enlistment in a volunteer regiment during the second half of the Civil War – the First District of Columbia Volunteer Cavalry. McHugh was an enlisted man and served variously as a private, corporal and sergeant. As a cavalryman, he fought Indians in hand-to-hand combat and was wounded twice. He fought in numerous engagements with hostile Indians including the most famous of all, the Battle at the Little Big Horn River in 1876, between the Seventh Cavalry and about 2,500 Cheyenne and Sioux warriors.

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Military History

In the late seventeenth century, General Alonso de León led five military expeditions from northern New Spain into what is now Texas in search of French intruders who had settled on lands claimed by the Spanish crown. Lola Orellano Norris has identified sixteen manuscript copies of de León’s meticulously kept expedition diaries. These documents hold major importance for early Texas scholarship. Some of these early manuscripts have been known to historians, but never before have all sixteen manuscripts been studied. In this interdisciplinary study, Norris transcribes, translates, and analyzes the diaries from two different perspectives. The historical analysis reveals that frequent misinterpretations of the Spanish source documents have led to substantial factual errors that have persisted in historical interpretation for more than a century. *General Alonso de León’s Expeditions into Texas* is the first presentation of these important early documents and provides new vistas on Spanish Texas.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: African American Studies

Freedom After Slavery: The Black Experience and the Freedmen's Bureau in Texas, provides a historical study of slavery and emancipation in Texas with emphasis on the lives of slaves and freedpeople during their transition to freedom. It reveals a first hand account of the experiences of slaves as they refashion their lives in the midst of formidable challenges. Though services of the Freedmen's Bureau, freed slaves in Texas made significant adjustments in their communities.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Local History, Urban Sociology, Culture

A favorite destination of visitors to the Texas coast, Corpus Christi is a midsize city that manages to be both cosmopolitan and provincial, networked and local. It is an indispensable provider of urban services to South Texas, as well as a port of international significance. Its industries and military bases and, increasingly, its coastal research institutes give it a range of connections throughout North America. Despite these advantages, however, Corpus Christi has never made it into the first rank of Texas cities, and a keen self-consciousness about the city’s subordinate position has driven debates over Corpus’s identity and prospects for decades. In this masterful urban history a study that will reshape the way that Texans look at all their cities Alan Lessoff analyzes Corpus Christi’s place within Texas, the American Southwest, the western Gulf of Mexico, and the U.S.-Mexican borderlands from the city’s founding in 1839 to the present. He portrays Corpus as a place where westward Anglo expansion overwhelmed the Hispanic settlement process from the south, leaving a legacy of conflicting historical narratives that colors the city’s character even now. Lessoff also explores how competing visions of the city’s identity and
possibilities have played out in arenas ranging from artwork in public places to schemes to embellish, redevelop, or preserve the downtown waterfront and North Padre Island. With a deep understanding of the geographic, historical, economic, and political factors that have formed the city, Lessoff demonstrates that Corpus Christi exemplifies the tensions between regional and cosmopolitan influences that have shaped cities across the Southwest.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subject: Text Book

Developed for use in both on-line and blended courses, *Deep in the Heart: A Brief Texas History* is an interactive textbook with embedded links. This unique textbook connects the facts of Texas's founding and development to the mystique and mythology that surround it. Students learn about the geological and archaeological history of the region and its first inhabitants, the period of Spanish conquest and rule, Texas' revolution and establishment as a republic, and its path to statehood. They study its place in antebellum America, and the impact of the Civil War and Reconstruction. They explore populism and progressivism in 20th century Texas, and the Texas experience during the Great Depression and World Wars. The book concludes by examining present-day Texas and its perspective on national issues.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subject: Hispanic Studies, International Relations

As historian Miguel Antonio Levario explains in this timely book, current tensions and controversy over immigration and law enforcement issues centered on the US-Mexico border are only the latest evidence of a long-standing atmosphere of uncertainty and mistrust plaguing this region. Militarizing the Border: When Mexicans Became the Enemy, focusing on El Paso and its environs, examines the history of the relationship among law enforcement, military, civil, and political institutions, and local communities. In the years between 1895 and 1940, West Texas experienced intense militarization efforts by local, state, and federal authorities responding to both local and international circumstances. El Paso's "Mexicanization" in the early decades of the twentieth century contributed to strong racial tensions between the region's Anglo population and newly arrived Mexicans. Anglos and Mexicans alike turned to violence in order to deal with a racial situation rapidly spinning out of control. Highlighting a binational focus that sheds light on other US-Mexico border zones in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, Militarizing the Border establishes historical precedent for current border issues such as undocumented immigration, violence, and racial antagonism on both sides of the boundary line. This important evaluation of early US border militarization and its effect on racial and social relations among Anglos, Mexicans, and Mexican Americans will afford scholars, policymakers, and community leaders a better understanding of current policy . . . and its potential failure.

A collection of primary source materials highlights the story behind the Alamo and its place in the history of San Antonio, Texas.


Introduces the influence of Spanish Catholics on the state of Texas from the first mission outside what is now San Angelo to their mostly unsuccessful attempts to convert Native Americans.


For young children, a lift-the-page look at what makes Texas special. From the cowboy to the armadillo, this is a sure hit for little ones as they guess "What Am I?" and lift the page to find out!

**Lewis, David. *The San Saba Treasure: Legends of Silver Creek*. Denton, TX: University of North Texas, 2019.**

In 1868, four treasure hunters from San Marcos, Texas, searched for a lost mine on the San Saba River, near today’s Menard. It was popularized as folklore in J. Frank Dobie’s treasure legend classic *Coronado’s Children*. One hundred and fifty years later, a descendant of one of those four men set out to discover the history behind the legend. This book recounts that search, from the founding of the ill-fated 1757 mission on the San Saba River up to the last attempt, in 1990, to find the treasure in this particular legend. It describes Jim Bowie, a fake treasure map industry, murder trials, a rattlesnake dancer, fortunes lost, a very long Texas cave, and surprising twists to the story popularized by Dobie. The book will not lead anyone to the legendary ten-thousand pounds of silver, but it will open a treasure trove of Texas history and the unique characters who hunted the fabulous riches.

**Liles, Deborah M. *Women in Civil War Texas: Diversity and Dissidence in the Trans-Mississippi*. College Station, TX: University of North Texas Press, 2016.**

Liles, Deborah M. *Women in Civil War Texas: Diversity and Dissidence in the Trans-Mississippi*. College Station, TX: University of North Texas Press, 2016.
Women in Civil War Texas is the first book dedicated to the unique experiences of Texas women during this time. It connects Texas women’s lives to southern women’s history and shares the diversity of experiences of women in Texas during the Civil War. Contributors explore Texas women and their vocal support for secession, coping with their husbands’ wartime absences, the importance of letter-writing, and how pro-Union sentiment caused serious difficulties for women. They also analyze the effects of ethnicity, focusing on African American, German, and Tejana women’s experiences. Finally, two essays examine the problem of refugee women in east Texas and the dangers facing western frontier women.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Texas history, western history, women’s history, ranching

The realm of ranching history has long been dominated by men, from tales-tall or true-of cowboys and cattlemen, to a century's worth of male writers and historians who have been the primary chroniclers of Texas history. As women's history has increasingly gained a foothold not only as a field worthy of study but as a bold and innovative way of understanding the past, new generations of scholars are rethinking the once-familiar settings of the past. In doing so, they reveal that women not only exercised agency in otherwise constrained environments but were also integral to the ranching heritage that so many Texans hold dear. Texas Women and Ranching: On the Range, at the Rodeo, and in Their Communities explores a variety of roles women played on the western ranch. The essays here cover a range of topics, from early Tejana businesswomen and Anglo philanthropists to rodeos and fence-cutting range wars. The names of some of the women featured may be familiar to those who know Texas ranching history—Alice East and Frances Kallison, for example. Others came from less well-known or wealthy families. In every case, they proved themselves to be resourceful women and unique individuals who survived by their own wits in cattle country. This book is a major contribution to several fields—Texas history, western history, and women's history—that are, at last, beginning to converge.


Category: Cultural Constructivist
Subjects: Immigration History, Economic History

Julian Lim presents a fresh study of the multiracial intersections of the borderlands, where diverse peoples crossed multiple boundaries in search of new economic opportunities and social relations. However, as these migrants came together in ways that blurred and confounded elite expectations of racial order, both the United States and Mexico resorted to increasingly exclusionary immigration policies in order to make the multiracial populations of the borderlands less visible within the body politic, and to remove them from the boundaries of national identity altogether. Using a variety of English- and Spanish-language primary sources from both sides of the border, Lim reveals how a borderlands region that has traditionally been defined by Mexican-Anglo relations was in fact shaped by a diverse population that came together dynamically through work and play, in the streets and in homes, through war and marriage, and in the very act of crossing the border.

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: History, Culture, Frontier Social life

Twenty-five years ago, Jerry B. Lincecum, Edward H. Phillips, and Peggy A. Redshaw published *Adventures of a Frontier Naturalist*. Collated from four overlapping memoirs, some not previously published, Gideon Lincecum’s account of his life as Indian trader, physician, and naturalist is lively and full of insight. Lincecum’s experiences of following the frontier in the early 1800s, all the way from Georgia to Texas, were not so unusual in themselves, but the intellect and wit that inform his memoirs make them unique. His scientific articles and collections of specimens, his correspondence with leading scientists of the time, and his six years among the colony of ex-Confederates in Tuxpan, Mexico, offer a first-hand perspective on that age. Lincecum portrays many aspects of frontier social life, including marriage and divorce, slavery, education, religion, the social life of the Choctaws and Chikasaws, medical controversies, and the building of towns. He vividly describes the unspoiled flora and fauna of Texas in 1835 and tells tales of hunting deer, bear, turkey, and waterfowl.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Local History

Camp Huntsville was one of the first and largest POW camps constructed in America during World War II. Located roughly eight miles east of Huntsville, Texas, in Walker County, the camp was built in 1942 and opened for prisoners the following year. The camp served as a model site for POW installations across the country and set a high standard for the treatment of prisoners. Between 1943 and 1945, the camp housed roughly 4,700 German POWs and experienced tense relations between incarcerated Nazi and anti-Nazi factions. Then, during the last months of the war, the American military selected Camp Huntsville as the home of its top-secret re-education program for Japanese POWs. The irony of teaching Japanese prisoners about democracy and voting rights was not lost on African Americans in East Texas who faced disenfranchisement and racial segregation. Nevertheless, the camp did inspire some Japanese prisoners to support democratization of their home country when they returned to Japan after the war. Meanwhile, in this country, the US government sold Camp Huntsville to Sam Houston State Teachers College in 1946, and the site served as the school’s Country Campus through the mid-1950s.

---


Category: Illustrated  
Subject: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume focuses on Walker County, Texas, of which Huntsville is the seat. Founded in 1846, it is home to Sam Houston State University, the Texas State Penitentiary, and Huntsville State Park. New Waverly, Riverside, and other smaller towns.

Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Theology, Political Activism, Prohibition

*Making the Bible Belt* upends notions of a longstanding, stable marriage between political religion and the American South. H.L. Mencken coined the term "the Bible Belt" in the 1920s to capture the peculiar alliance of religion and public life in the South, but the reality he described was only the closing chapter of a long historical process. Into the twentieth century, a robust anticlerical tradition still challenged religious forays into southern politics. Inside southern churches, an insular evangelical theology looked suspiciously on political meddling. Outside of the churches, a popular anticlericalism indicted activist ministers with breaching the boundaries of their proper spheres of influence, calling up historical memories of the Dark Ages and Puritan witch hunts. Through the politics of prohibition, and in the face of bitter resistance, a complex but shared commitment to expanding the power and scope of religion transformed southern evangelicals' inward-looking restraints into an aggressive, self-assertive, and unapologetic political activism. The decades-long religious crusade to close saloons and outlaw alcohol in the South absorbed the energies of southern churches and thrust religious leaders headlong into the political process—even as their forays into southern politics were challenged at every step. Early defeats impelled prohibitionist clergy to recast their campaign as a broader effort not merely to dry up the South, but to conquer anticlerical opposition and inject religion into public life. Clerical activists churned notions of history, race, gender, and religion into a powerful political movement and elevated ambitious leaders such as the pugnacious fundamentalist J. Frank Norris and Senator Morris Sheppard, the "Father of National Prohibition." Exploring the controversies surrounding the religious support of prohibition in Texas, *Making the Bible Belt* reconstructs the purposeful, decades-long campaign to politicize southern religion, hints at the historical origins of the religious right, and explores a compelling and transformative moment in American history.

---

**Long, Joshua. *Weird City: Sense of Place and Creative Resistance in Austin, Texas*. Austin, TX: The University of Texas Press, 2010.**

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Local History, Social Science

"Keep Austin Weird" originated in 2000 as a grassroots expression of place attachment and anti-commercialization. Its popularity has led to its use as a rallying cry for local business, as a rhetorical tool by city governance, and now as the unofficial civic motto for a city experiencing rapid growth and transformation. By using "Keep Austin Weird" as a central focus, Joshua Long explores the links between sense of place, consumption patterns, sustainable development, and urban politics in Austin. Research on this phenomenon considers the strong influence of the "Creative Class" thesis on Smart Growth strategies, gentrification, income inequality, and social polarization made popular by the works of Richard Florida. This study is highly applicable to several emerging "Creative Cities," but holds special significance for the city considered the greatest creative success story, Austin.

Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Biography, Coastal plains, South Texas

More than two million acres of sand, born and blown from an ancient sea beginning about ten thousand years ago, stretch across eight counties in deep South Texas. Known as the Coastal Sand Plain, the Texas Coastal Sand Sheet, or just the Sand Sheet, it is a region of few people, little rainfall, and no water. Among the dunes and dry, brown flats, only the hardest shrubs and grasses provide habitat for the coyotes, quail, and rattlesnakes that live here. Arturo Longoria, whose cabin sits amid the sand scrub and desert motts of granjeno, brasil, and mesquite, knows this land intimately. A student of bushcraft and natural history, Longoria found refuge in this remote and hostile country as he recovered from a rare illness. He weaves a story of beauty and survival in a land where the vastness of Texas' storied ranches and rich oil fields serves as the backdrop for a steady migration of long distance “travelers,” who cross over the border and into *el desierto* at great peril.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Local History

The facts are brutally straightforward. On December 6, 1991, the naked, bound-and-gagged, burned bodies of four girls--each one shot in the head--were found in a frozen yogurt shop in Austin, Texas. Grief, shock, and horror overtook the city. But after eight years of misdirected investigations, only two suspects (teenagers at the time of the crime) were tried; their convictions were later overturned and detectives are still working on what is now a very cold case. The story has grown to include DNA technology, coerced false confessions, and other developments in crime and punishment. But this story belongs to the scores of people involved, and from them Beverly Lowry has fashioned a riveting saga that reads like a novel, heart-stopping and thoroughly engrossing.


Category: Illustrated  
Subject: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Killeen, Texas.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Economic History, Popular Culture
The Old Chisholm Trail charts the evolution of the major Texas cattle trails, explores the rise of the Chisholm Trail in legend and lore, and analyzes the role of cattle trail tourism long after the end of the trail driving era itself. The result of years of original and innovative research—often using documents and sources unavailable to previous generations of historians—Wayne Ludwig’s groundbreaking study offers a new and nuanced look at an important but short-lived era in the history of the American West.

Controversy over the name and route of the Chisholm Trail has persisted since before the dust had even settled on the old cattle trails. But the popularity of late nineteenth-century Wild West shows, dime novels, and twentieth-century radio, movie, and television western drama propelled the already bygone era of the cattle trail into myth—and a lucrative one at that.


Category: Update Traditionalist  
Subjects: Military History, Civil War

John R. Lundberg's compelling new military history chronicles the evolution of Granbury's Texas Brigade, perhaps the most distinguished combat unit in the Confederate Army of Tennessee. Named for its commanding officer, Brigadier General Hiram B. Granbury, the brigade fought tenaciously in the western theater even after Confederate defeat seemed certain. Granbury's Texas Brigade explores the motivations behind the unit's decision to continue to fight, even as it faced demoralizing defeats and Confederate collapse. Using a vast array of letters, diaries, and regimental documents, Lundberg offers provocative insight into the minds of the unit's men and commanders. The caliber of that leadership, he concludes, led to the group's overall high morale. Lundberg asserts that although mass desertion rocked Granbury's Brigade early in the war, that desertion did not necessarily indicate a lack of commitment to the Confederacy but merely a desire to fight the enemy closer to home. Those who remained in the ranks became the core of Granbury's Brigade and fought until the final surrender. Morale declined only after Union bullets cut down much of the unit's officer corps at the Battle of Franklin in 1864. After the war, Lundberg shows, men from the unit did not abandon the ideals of the Confederacy -- they simply continued their devotion in different ways. Granbury's Texas Brigade presents military history at its best, revealing a microcosm of the Confederate war effort and aiding our understanding of the reasons men felt compelled to fight in America's greatest tragedy.


Category: Illustrated  
Subject: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the historic Camp Verde.

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on historic Fort Martin Scott.


James Callahan entered Texas armed, a quixotic young man enlisted in the Georgia Battalion for the cause of independence. He barely survived the 1836 Battle of Refugio and the Goliad Massacre. Undaunted by the perils of his adopted home, he remained in the line of fire for the next twenty-one years, fighting to protect Texas settlers from Apaches, Comanches, Seminoles, Kickapoos, outlaws, mavericks and the Mexican army. As a Texas Ranger, he rode with the legendary men of Seguin and San Antonio. In 1855, he commanded the punitive expedition into Mexico that bears his name, a fiasco that has been shrouded by mystery and shadowed by controversy ever since. In this first-ever biography, Joseph Luther traces the tragic course of the wayfarer who crossed so much of the Texas frontier and created so much of its story.


This fascinating history gives credit to the lesser-known soldiers of the Texas Revolution. The Tejanos were people of Mexican heritage who had established themselves in Texas for generations and who supported Texan independence. They played a significant role in the battles at the Alamo, Goliad, and San Jacinto.


*Making War at Fort Hood* offers an illuminating look at war through the daily lives of the people whose job it is to produce it. Kenneth MacLeish conducted a year of intensive fieldwork among soldiers and their families at and around the US Army’s Fort Hood in central Texas. He shows how war’s reach extends far beyond the battlefield into military communities where violence is as routine, boring, and normal as it is shocking and traumatic. MacLeish provides intimate portraits of Fort Hood's soldiers and those closest to them, drawing on numerous in-depth interviews and diverse ethnographic material. He
explores the exceptional position that soldiers occupy in relation to violence—not only trained to fight and kill, but placed deliberately in harm's way and offered up to die. The death and destruction of war happen to soldiers on purpose. MacLeish interweaves gripping narrative with critical theory and anthropological analysis to vividly describe this unique condition of vulnerability. Along the way, he sheds new light on the dynamics of military family life, stereotypes of veterans, what it means for civilians to say “thank you” to soldiers, and other questions about the sometimes ordinary, sometimes agonizing labor of making war.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Texas Rangers, Autobiography

John Nugent's memoir of the time spent with Colonel Jack Hays, first running boundary lines on the Texas-Mexico border, summer, 1849, then on an overland march to Lower California and San Francisco, via San Diego, later that year. It begins in San Antonio (and depicts that town as full of ruthless and desperate characters), and continues on to the Texas-Mexico border, and then to the Gila River, where Indian fights abounded. The gallantry, bravado and heroism of Jack Hays is revealed here, who never refused an Indian fight and never shrank from danger. This memoir is unknown and will certainly add to the legend of that famous Texas Ranger and Mexican War hero. His excerpts in Gold Rush San Francisco, where he quickly rose to prominence, are also highly interesting. Other famous guides, mountain men, military men and outlaws mentioned within are Ned Caperton, John C. Fremont, General Joseph E. Johnston, Aleck Godey, Gomez, and the notorious Apache Chief, John Glanton, a killer and outlaw of legend, and the outlaw/gentleman John Gordon.

**Macor, Alison.** *Chainsaws, Slackers, and Spy Kids: Thirty Years of Filmmaking in Austin, Texas.* Austin: University of Texas Press, 2010.

Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Local

*Chainsaws, Slackers, and Spy Kids* chronicles the evolution of this struggle by re-creating Austin's colorful movie history. Based on revealing interviews with Richard Linklater, Robert Rodriguez, Mike Judge, Quentin Tarantino, Matthew McConaughey, George Lucas, and more than one hundred other players in the local and national film industries, Alison Macor explores how Austin has become a proving ground for contemporary independent cinema. She begins in the early 1970s with Tobe Hooper's horror classic, *The Texas Chainsaw Massacre*, and follows the development of the Austin film scene through 2001 with the production and release of Rodriguez's $100-million blockbuster, *Spy Kids*. Each chapter explores the behind-the-scenes story of a specific movie, such as Linklater's *Dazed and Confused* and Judge's *Office Space*, against the backdrop of Austin's ever-expanding film community.

Pecos River style pictographs are one of the most complex forms of rock art worldwide. The dramatic prehistoric pictographs on the limestone overhangs of the lower Pecos and Devils Rivers in West Texas have been the subject of preservation and study since the 1930s, and dedicated research continues to this day. The medium is large-scale, polychrome pictographs in open rock shelter settings, emphasizing the animistic/shamanistic religion practiced by the local aboriginal peoples. Although interpretation of these pictographs remains controversial, in *Pecos River Style Rock Art: A Prehistoric Iconography*, James Burr Harrison Macrae contributes to the beginnings of a syntactic “grammar” for these images that can be applied in diverse contexts without direct reference to any particular interpretation. “The strength of structural-iconographic analysis,” Macrae writes, “is that it relies on repetitive patterns rather than idiosyncratic information, such as trying to make broad inferences from one or only a few sites.” *Pecos River Style Rock Art* offers the framework of an empirical methodology for understanding these ancient artworks.

---


This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of La Porte, Texas.

---


This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on Sylvan Beach, a place where people of Houston and Texas played, danced, relaxed, fell in love, or swam in the bay.

---


---

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the historic Quadrangle at Fort Sam Houston.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: The Alamo

This is a juvenile nonfiction book aimed at children in grades 4-8. In 1836, a small group of Texan settlers fighting for their freedom from Mexico fortified an old Spanish mission near the village of San Antonio de Béxar. Surrounded and badly outnumbered by a larger Mexican army, the defenders of the Alamo vowed to fight rather than surrender. Their sacrifice allowed other Texans the opportunity to organize and prepare their army to face the Mexicans, and win freedom for Texas at the Battle of San Jacinto six weeks later. Today the Alamo remains a shrine to liberty, and a symbol of courage and determination in the face of overwhelming odds. The concise, engaging writing is aptly accented by symbols that alert readers to special vocabulary words, ideas for research projects, and sidebars brimming with supplemental insights. While not outstanding, the illustrations are colorful and appropriate. A wide-ranging, appealing, and useful series.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Gender, economic history, cattle industry

Women may not fit the common image of a rancher, but on the range and in the ranch office women are at home. With their parents, children, or spouses—or alone—women own, manage, and do the daily work of ranching, as they have since pioneer days. Increasingly, they also fill the productive roles of the highly technological industry growing up around beef cattle. *Women of the Range* describes the roles of women in the Texas cattle industry of the past, the present, and the likely future. Based on a decade of interviews, observation, and data analysis, Elizabeth Maret, a sociologist and rancher, tells the story of the women who serve as an often unpaid labor force in this classic American enterprise. Through profiles of typical (and some atypical) women, with photographs she took of them at work, Maret shows how women serve not only as “keepers of the land,” but also as a force for modernization in the cattle industry.

Category: Textbook
Subject: General

Incorporating the latest scholarship, this text chronicles the development of the political, economic, and social identity of Texas through the unique insight of three authors. The thematically arranged text covers the full scope of Spanish exploration and colonization efforts, as well as the transformation of the Texas economy and society in the 20th century. The first theme, "Texas as place," presents the state as a
crossroads of geographies and cultures, while the second theme, "Texas as opportunity," features the progression of visitors, immigrants, and Native Texans as they learn to make use of the resources the region offers. The third theme, "Texas as 'cultural centrifuge,'" focuses on the convergence, separation, and emergence of various cultural groups in the state.


Category: Juvenile History  
Subject: General

These volumes provide a wealth of information regarding each waterway's history, geographical characteristics, wildlife, and influence on the development of nearby towns and cities. Conservation is emphasized in all the titles. The importance of each waterway commercially and recreationally is also discussed. Vocabulary words are set apart in bold font and defined in the glossary. Activities are scattered throughout each text, including recipes inspired by local cuisine, instructions for making a field guide, and directions on how to write an eco-conscious letter to politicians. Quizzes encourage further interactivity. Images are prolific and colorful. There are photos, maps, reproductions, and illustrations. The attractive postage stamp motif adds visual cohesiveness to the set.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Biography, Multiculturism

Born on the eve of World War II into a family of Mexican immigrants in El Paso, Antonio C. Márquez remains a child of the border, his life partaking of multiple cultures, countries, and classes. Here he recounts his life story, from childhood memories of movies and baseball and friendship with his Chinese Mexican American neighbor, Manuel Wong, to the turbulent events of his manhood. Márquez recalls the impact of immigration and war on his family; his experiences of gang conflict in El Paso and Los Angeles in the 1960s; enlisting in the Marine Corps; his activism in the civil rights movement, the antiwar movement of the Vietnam era, and the Crusade for Justice; and his travels to crisis-ridden Latin American countries. From a family where no one had the luxury of higher education, Márquez became a professor when universities hired few Chicanos. His is a story of survival and courage.


Categories: Cultural Constructionism and Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Race, Politics

This work examines post-World War II Texas politics, particularly Latino leadership during the state's transition to conservatism. By culling extensive archival research including party records and those of both Latino activists and Anglo elected officials.

Categories: Cultural Constructionism and Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Race, Politics

This book examines the history of the coalitions between Latinos and African Americans throughout the gulf coast region of which Houston is the largest city. Contrary to a growing discourse regarding black/brown conflict across the United States. The blurring of racial boundaries reflects broader arguments regarding hybrid cultures that unsettle the orders established by centuries old colonial formations. Mining data from historical archives, oral histories, legal documents, popular media, and other sources. This work is a major contribution to urban studies, ethnic studies, and critical race theory.


Category: Cultural Constructionism
Subject: Primary documents

A historical sketch of the area plus chronologically arranged newspaper abstracts” during the Republic period.


Category: Illustrated
Subject: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Flower Mound, Texas.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: History, Sonora Spanish Society

In this book, Ignacio Martínez tells the multilayered story of how the ideals, logic, rhetoric, and emotions of friendship helped structure an early yet remarkably nuanced, fragile, and sporadic form of civil society (societas civilis) at the furthest edges of the Spanish Empire. Spaniards living in the isolated borderlands region of colonial Sonora were keen to develop an ideologically relevant and socially acceptable form of friendship with Indigenous people that could act as a functional substitute for civil law and governance, thereby regulating Native behavior. But as frontier society grew in complexity and sophistication, Indigenous and mixed-raced people also used the language of friendship and the performance of emotion
for their respective purposes, in the process becoming skilled negotiators to meet their own best interests.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Law Enforcement, Rural Texas

Between 1910 and 1920, vigilantes and law enforcement—including the renowned Texas Rangers—killed Mexican residents with impunity. The full extent of the violence was known only to the relatives of the victims. Monica Muñoz Martínez turns to the keepers of this history to tell this riveting and disturbing untold story. Operating in remote rural areas enabled the perpetrators to do their worst: hanging, shooting, burning, and beating victims to death without scrutiny. Families scoured the brush to retrieve the bodies of loved ones. Survivors suffered segregation and fierce intimidation, and yet fought back. They confronted assailants in court, worked with Mexican diplomats to investigate the crimes, pressured local police to arrest the perpetrators, spoke to journalists, and petitioned politicians for change. Martínez reconstructs this history from institutional and private archives and oral histories, to show how the horror of anti-Mexican violence lingered within communities for generations, compounding in justice by inflicting further pain and loss. Yet its memorialization provided victims with an important means of redress, undermining official narratives that sought to whitewash these atrocities. *The Injustice Never Leaves You* offers an invaluable account of why these incidents happened, what they meant at the time, and how a determined community ensured that the victims were not forgotten.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Urban History, Social History

Juárez is no ordinary city. Its history is exhilarating and tragic. Part of the state of Chihuahua and located on the border with the United States opposite El Paso, Texas, Juárez has often captured the world’s attention in dramatic fashion. In *Ciudad Juárez: Saga of a Legendary Border City,* Oscar J. Martínez provides a historical overview of the economic and social evolution of this famous transnational urban center from the 1848 creation of the international boundary between Mexico and the United States to the present, emphasizing the city’s deep ties to the United States. Martínez also explores major aspects of the social history of the city, including cross-border migration, urbanization, population growth, living standards, conditions among the city’s workers, crime, and the circumstances that led to the horrendous violence that catapulted Juárez to the top rung of the world’s most violent urban areas in the early twenty-first century. In countless ways, the history of Juárez is the history of the entire Mexican northern frontier. Understanding how the city evolved provides a greater appreciation for the formidable challenges faced by Mexican fronterizos and yields vital insights into the functioning of borderland regions around the world.

The Wild West History Association said “Massey's book is a great example of fine writing and mystery solving. . . . Death of a Texas Ranger became much more than just the story of a killing. She draws the reader into the time and place by sufficient background of that portion of Texas History, and then develops the characters sufficiently so that the reader becomes caught up in their lives. . . . Massey has provided Wild West history with an excellent treatment of a tragic even in Texas history. We all appreciate a mystery and its solution by an excellent writer. Death of a Texas Ranger is such an example.” Death of a Texas Ranger is the thrilling, action-packed story of the murder of Texas Ranger John Green by Cesario Menchaca, one of three Rangers of Mexican descent under Green’s command. Immediately word spread that the killing may have been the botched outcome of a contract taken out on Menchaca’s life by the notorious Gabriel Marnoch, a local naturalist who had run up against the law himself. But was it? Much more than just a story about a tragic frontier killing, it is the story of an era. The events leading up to the murder and Green’s son’s decades’ long quest for justice for his father’s killer exemplify the chaotic frontier society in Texas after the Civil War, a time fraught with political turmoil and cultural clashes. Amidst that chaos, the virgin landscape of Texas was a magnet to those interested in the natural sciences in the nineteenth century, an era often referred to as the Age of Darwin. The clash between the seemingly pastoral landscape with its offerings for science and the brutal history of the region ties this very readable regional history into the larger American story.

---


---

Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subject: Biography

Don Miguel Caballero, a successful labor contractor in Texas' Rio Grande Valley and later, in California's Salinas Valley, enjoys the good life: prosperity, the respect of his community, a marriage of thirty years, six bright children. But gradually all he has worked for begins to unravel. Three of his daughters give their versions of the disintegration of an idyllic way of life.

---

**Massey, Sara R. Texas Women on the Cattle Trails.** College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2019.

---

Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Gender, Popular Culture, Cattle Industry

*Texas Women on the Cattle Trails* tells the stories of sixteen women who drove cattle up the trail from Texas during the last half of the nineteenth century. Some were young; some were old (over thirty). Some took to the trails by choice; others, out of necessity. Some went along to look at the stars; others, to work the cattle. Some made money and built ranching empires, but others went broke and lived hard, even desperate lives. The courage of Margaret Borland and the spunk of Willie Matthews, the pure delight of Cornelia Adair viewing the buffalo, and the joy of Mary Bunton gazing at night constellations on the open range offer new insights into women's experiences of the West. For the most part, these were ordinary women doing the best they could in difficult frontier conditions. They did not see themselves as living in unusual times or participating in "romantic" lifestyles, although the women who actually took to
the trail were few in number. Like the cowboys on cattle drives, they faced dust and heat, thirst and exhaustion, rustlers and Indians, stampedes and prairie fires. Drawing heavily on the accounts of the women themselves, the authors of these chapters vividly illustrate the complexity and diversity of women's experiences on the cattle trails. Their stories of cattle drives and moving cattle to distant pastures add an important chapter to the story of life in the real Old West.

**Masters, Ben.** *The River and the Wall.* College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2019.

Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Conservation, Politics

When a team of five explorers embarked on a 1,200-mile journey down the Rio Grande, the river that marks the southern boundary of Texas and the US-Mexico border, their goal was to experience and capture on film the rugged landscapes of this vast frontier before the controversial construction of a border wall changed this part of the river forever. Their path took them on horseback through the Big Bend, down the Wild and Scenic stretch of the river in canoes, and back to bikes from Laredo to Brownsville. They paddled the last ten miles through a forest of river cane to the Gulf of Mexico. As they made their way to the Gulf, they met and talked with the people who know and live on the river—border patrol, wildlife biologists, ranchers, politicians, farmers, social workers, locals, and travelers. They climbed the wall (in twenty seconds). They encountered rare black bears, bighorn sheep, and birds of all kinds. And they sought to understand the complexities of immigration, the efficacy of a wall, and the impact of its construction on water access, wildlife, and the culture of the borderlands.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: History, Texas Education, Economic Development

*Higher Education in Texas* is the first book to tell the history, defining events, and critical participants in the development of higher education in Texas from approximately 1838 to 1970. The story begins with the land grant policies of the Spanish, Mexicans, Republic of Texas, and the State of Texas that led to the growth of Texas. Religious organizations supplied the first of many colleges, years before the Texas Legislature began to fund and support public colleges and universities. The author devotes a chapter to the junior/community colleges and their impact on providing a low-cost education alternative for local students. These community colleges also played a major role in economic development in their communities. Further chapters explore the access and equity in educating women, African Americans, and Hispanics.


Category: Updated Traditionalist/  
Subjects: Biography, Tejano
A published memoir of Antonio Menchaca, a political and military leader in the mid-nineteenth century, this book is an effort to bring forward the largely unpublished reminiscences of this native of San Antonio. The editors try to maintain the original content of Menchaca’s text while providing notes with historical context for modern readers. They acknowledge some extrapolation of meaning when recreating damaged manuscripts and editing clean-ups to make tenses consistent.


Category: Juvenile History
Subject: The Alamo, Texas Revolution

This is a juvenile nonfiction book aimed at children 8-10 years old. First started as a mission to convert Native Americans to Christianity, then occupied by Spanish soldiers and becoming a place of turmoil and battle between Mexico and Texas, it is now proudly restored and stands as one of our nation’s most valued symbols. Learn all about the key people who fought in these battles, from General Santa Anna, to Davy Crockett and Sam Houston, and why the Alamo is referred to as the Cradle of Texas Liberty. This book will allow students to ask and answer questions to demonstrate understanding of a text, referring explicitly to the text as the basis for the answers.


Category: Cultural Constructionism
Subjects: Native American, Frontier

Fort Concho: A History and a Guide by James T. Matthews has been hailed by Fort Concho director Bob Bluthardt as "the first book on the history of the fort in fifty years." Fort Concho is another title in the Texas State Historical Association's Fred Rider Cotten Popular History Series, which publishes short books about important historical sites or events in Texas history. In the fall of 1867 the United States Army established a permanent camp on the plateau where the North and Middle Concho rivers join. For centuries, this high open plateau had remained barren except for passing expeditions or Native American hunting parties. The establishment of Fort Concho provided a vital link in the line of frontier defense and led to the development of the town of San Angelo across the North Concho River from the military post. Fort Concho was home to companies of fifteen regiments in the regular United States Army, including Col. Ranald S. Mackenzie's Fourth Cavalry and Col. Benjamin Grierson's Tenth Cavalry of buffalo soldiers. The post provided a focal point for major campaigns against the Comanches, Kiowas, and Apaches. Patrols from Fort Concho charted vast areas of western Texas and provided a climate for settlement on the Texas frontier.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Military History
This is the first scholarly book about a little publicized cavalry brigade engaged in the Civil War in the Confederate Trans-Mississippi Department of the West. Led by Brigadier General James P. Major and including Confederate elements that fought in the New Mexico and Arizona campaigns, the brigade was organized in Texas and patrolled the Galveston area until late 1863 when it joined other Confederate forces in Louisiana, patrolled the lower Red River, and was engaged, sometimes dismounted, in resisting the Union's Red River Campaign to extend federal control over northern Louisiana. Distinguished for fighting in the Mansfield area with other units, the Union forces retreated south pursued by elements of Major's command and also later in 1864 the brigade patrolled northward into southern Arkansas. It was disbanded and mustered out in Texas after the surrender of General Robert E. Lee at Appomattox, VA.

---

**Matthews, Sherry. We Were Not Orphans: Stories from the Waco State Home.** Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2011.

Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Crime

This book tells the tale of the Waco State Home from the 1920s to 1970s. Many of the children there were not orphans but considered neglected children. This book details untold criminal abuse that the children faced from physical and sexual abuse to plantation-like labor. At the same time, it tells of good memories cherished by some attendees.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Local

Legendary Locals of Lake Worth spotlights the founders of the small village and features individuals who impacted the area--many for the better, others for the worst. Some may never have received proper recognition until this book's acknowledgment of them.

---

**Mayfield, Gloria B. 1860 Census of Rusk County, Texas.** Shreveport, LA: J & W Enterprises, 2015.

Information unavailable.

---


Category: Cultural Constructionism
Subject: African American/Film

Account of the roots of black theatre in Texas, the financial challenges faced by black theatre owners, the impact of drama departments at historically black Texas colleges.
From plantation performances to minstrel shows of the late nineteenth century, the roots of black theatre in Texas reflect the history of a state where black Texans have continually created powerful cultural emblems that defy the clichés of horses, cattle, and bravado. Drawing on troves of archival materials from numerous statewide sources, Stages of Struggle and Celebration captures the important legacies of the dramatic arts in a historical field that has paid most of its attention to black musicians.

Echoes along the Pecos River is the history of the Babb family who ranched in West Texas. They survived it all through good times and bad, drought, loss, murder and danger.

Texas’s road to statehood was as long and winding as one of its many cattle drive trails. Readers explore every twist and turn along the way—from its time as an independent republic to its annexation into the United States. They learn about Texas’s role in important U.S. events, such as the Mexican-American War and the Compromise of 185. With the help of historical and contemporary images as well as informative sidebars and graphic organizers, this book allows readers to discover for themselves the journey that brought Texas from a Spanish colony to the important U.S. state it is today.

Texas Through Women's Eyes offers a fascinating overview of women's experiences and achievements in the twentieth century, with an inclusive focus on rural women, working-class women, and women of color. McArthur and Smith trace the history of Texas women through four eras. They discuss how women
entered the public sphere to work for social reforms and the right to vote during the Progressive era (1900–1920); how they continued working for reform and social justice and for greater opportunities in education and the workforce during the Great Depression and World War II (1920–1945); how African American and Mexican American women fought for labor and civil rights while Anglo women laid the foundation for two-party politics during the postwar years (1945–1965); and how second-wave feminists (1965–2000) promoted diverse and sometimes competing goals, including passage of the Equal Rights Amendment, reproductive freedom, gender equity in sports, and the rise of the New Right and the Republican party.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Urban history, Culture

For generations of small-town Texans, the school gymnasium was the hub of the community. If it was a Tuesday night in Texline, most folks could be found in the old tin barn of a gym, rooting for their Tornadoes against the arch-rival Adrian Matadors. Transcending the role of a sports arena, the gym also provided a place to gather in celebration or shelter in crisis. Sadly, with the dramatic reduction of school districts around the state, many of the polished floorboards that once hosted graduations and beauty pageants now splinter beneath the weight of storage, farm equipment and guano-covered junk. From the pickup basketball game Elvis played in Hawkins to the tragic account of four Ennis war heroes, Jackie McBroom recounts stories from these beloved halls.

**McCall, Brian.** *The Power of the Texas Governor: Connally to Bush.* Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2010.

Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Politics, Texas Governor

George W. Bush said it was the best job in the world, yet some say that the office of the Texas Governor is weak. Due to limitations established by the Texas Constitution, Governors of Texas must build strong relationships with the state legislature, often members of the opposing party, in order to get their political agenda accomplished. Brian McCall’s book digs into the political struggles, triumphs, and questionable calls of the Texas Governorship from John Connally to George W. Bush.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Biography

Civilizing the Texas Frontier traces the lives of Mr. and Mrs. James Lowry Smith, Amarillo pioneers when the population of that city was just two hundred. The story begins in Salado, Texas, and Horn Lake, Mississippi where they spent their early lives; then focuses on their meeting and subsequent engagement
in Colorado City; and ends with their immense contributions to the spiritual, cultural, business, and social
growth of the Queen City of the Plains. The book is thematically tied to the numerous evolving civilizing
events of the Texas frontier including the advent of telephone and postal service and the west Texas roots
of the Daughters of the American Revolution and the formation of the largest wholesale grocery business
of the time.

University Press, 2011.

Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Biography, Texas Rangers

In this book McCaslin reveals Ford as a man spurred on by the legacy of his nation-building grandfathers
and his own strong convictions and energy to become a force in shaping Texas as a Southern state before
and after the Civil War. Ford’s battles as a Ranger, and as a leader of Texas’ military forces allied with
the Confederacy, were only part of his legacy in Texas history. He was also a physician, lawyer, and the
editor of several newspapers, and among his many roles in politics and civil service were multiple terms
as a state legislator and the mayorality of Austin and Brownsville. Later in life, he fought to preserve
Texas history and wrote his own extensive memoirs. Known for his courage and toughness as a military
commander, Ford was also a talented strategist, diplomat, and community leader. McCaslin’s in-depth
historical detail paints a full picture of this famous Texan, a fighter not only on the battlefield, but on the
civic and political fields as well.

McCaslin, Richard B. *Sutherland Springs Saratoga on the Cibolo*. Denton, Texas: University of North
Texas, 2017.

Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Local History, Economic History, Rural History

In *Sutherland Springs, Texas*, Richard B. McCaslin explores the rise and fall of this rural community near
San Antonio primarily through the lens of its aspirations to become a resort spa town, because of its
mineral water springs, around the turn of the twentieth century. Texas real estate developers, initially
more interested in oil, brought Sutherland Springs to its peak as a resort in the early twentieth century, but
failed to transform the farming settlement into a resort town. The decline in water tables during the late
twentieth century reduced the mineral water flows, and the town faded. Sutherland Springs’ history thus
provides great insights into the importance of water in shaping settlement. Beyond the story of resort spa
aspirations lies a history of the community and its people itself. McCaslin provides a complete history of
Sutherland Springs from early settlement through Civil War and into the twentieth century, its agricultural
and oil-drilling exploits alongside its mineral water appeal, as well as a complete community history of
the various settlers and owners of the springs/hotel.

McCaslin, Richard B., Donald E. Chipman, and Andrew J. Torget, eds. *This Corner of Canaan: Essays

Category: Persistent Revisionist
Randolph B. "Mike" Campbell has produced a stream of definitive works on the social, political, and economic structures of the Texas past. Campbell's collective work has fundamentally remade how historians understand Texan identity and the state's southern heritage, as well as our understanding of such contentious issues as slavery, westward expansion, and Reconstruction. Campbell's pioneering work has shaped our modern understanding of Texas. In this collection of seventeen original essays, Campbell's colleagues, friends, and students offer an examination of Texas's history--ranging from the Spanish era through the 1960s War on Poverty to honor Campbell's deep influence on the field.


Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Local

In *Washington on the Brazos: Cradle of the Texas Republic*, noted historian Richard B. McCaslin recovers the history of an iconic Texas town. The story of the Texas Republic begins and ends at Washington, but the town’s history extends much farther.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Local, Photography

This is a unique collection of over five hundred selected pictures taken in Athens, Texas and in the surrounding Henderson County area, many of them taken over a full century ago, showing the east Texas way of life.


Category: Illustrated
Subject: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the historic Quality Hill section of Fort Worth.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Biography, Popular Culture, Law Enforcement
Beeville, Texas, was the most American of small towns—the place that GIs had fantasized about while fighting through the ruins of Europe, a place of good schools, clean streets, and churches. Old West justice ruled, as evidenced by a 1947 shootout when outlaws surprised popular sheriff Vail Ennis at a gas station and shot him five times, point-blank, in the belly. Ennis managed to draw his gun and put three bullets in each assailant; he reloaded and shot them three times more. *Time* magazine’s full-page article on the shooting was seen by some as a referendum on law enforcement owing to the sheriff’s extreme violence, but supportive telegrams from all across America poured into Beeville’s tiny post office. Yet when a second violent incident threw Ennis into the crosshairs of public opinion once again, the uprising was orchestrated by an unlikely figure: his close friend and Beeville’s favorite son, Johnny Barnhart.

Barnhart confronted Ennis in the election of 1952: a landmark standoff between old Texas, with its culture of cowboy bravery and violence, and urban Texas, with its lawyers, oil institutions, and a growing Mexican population. The town would never be the same again. *The Last Sheriff in Texas* is a riveting narrative about the postwar American landscape, an era grappling with the same issues we continue to face today. Debate over excessive force in law enforcement, Anglo-Mexican relations, gun control, the influence of the media, urban-rural conflict, the power of the oil industry, mistrust of politicians and the political process—all have surprising historical precedence in the story of Vail Ennis and Johnny Barnhart.

---

**McComb, David G. *Texas, a Modern History*.** Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2010.

Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subject: Social History

To many people, even many Texans, Texas history includes little more than the battle of the Alamo and the development of a petroleum empire. In *Texas: A Modern History*, David McComb completes the picture, painting a fascinating portrait of a state that has changed profoundly in little more than 150 years. Written for the general reader, *Texas: A Modern History* traces the full panorama of Texas history, from its earliest Indian inhabitants to the present day. McComb gives special emphasis to the twentieth century, showing how the change from a rural to an urban society has affected the "Texas mystique." He includes groups whose contributions have been overlooked in standard histories, including women, blacks, Hispanics, Indians, and immigrant groups. He even treats Texas' faults honestly, exploring the ways Texans have managed and mismanaged the problems of pollution, exploitation of natural resources, the oil depression, and civil rights. With a wealth of anecdotes, folklore, maps, and many historical photographs, *Texas: A Modern History* is the best general history of Texas currently available. McComb is especially adept at presenting the human side of history, showing how technological change affects the way people live.

---


Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Illustrated History

Distinguished Texas historian David G. McComb has gathered anecdotes, tall tales, and little-known facts to bring to life the drama, humor, and far-reaching consequences of Texas history. He writes of the Native Americans in Texas, of the armadillo (a whimsical folk symbol but not, as most suppose, the official state animal), the Alamo, barbed wire, longhorn cattle, the Texas Rangers, and the supreme importance of
football to the average Texan. He profiles such Texans as Jim Bowie, Audie Murphy, Van Cliburn, Willie Nelson, Barbara Jordan, Michael DeBakey, and many others who have left a mark not only on Texas but on the world. The long and complex history of Texas falls into place in an entertaining text, brimming with facts and filled with fascinating photographs and illustrations from the past and present.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Urbanization, Economics

Despite the common misconception that most residents of the Lone Star State lead a rural lifestyle, eighty-eight percent of all modern Texans live in cities. In the City in Texas, historian David McComb traces the development of urban Texas, from the days of Spanish exploration to the modern era. According to McComb, commerce and politics fueled early urban growth, while the cattle industry, oil boom, and military needs further accelerated urbanization in the years following the Civil War. However, nothing contributed more to the growth of the Texas city than the railroad, which revolutionized transportation. McComb also examines the post-World War II growth of Texas cities as hubs of business, education, health care centers.


Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Biography

Based on a series of oral history interviews with Dr. Don Carleton, the book begins with an account of McCombs’s childhood in the West Texas town of Spur, where he first went into business for himself at the age of ten by selling peanuts to farmworkers. McCombs started selling cars in Corpus Christi in 1950, and before long he was one of the most successful Ford dealers in the country. He moved to San Antonio in 1958 and built a business empire, always looking for his next great deal. Through all of his wheeling and dealing, however, McCombs says he’s signed only one lifetime contract—with his wife, Charline.


Category: Illustrated
Subject: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on Houston’s Southside Place.

Historian Archie P. McDonald (1935–2012) retired in 2008 as director of the East Texas Historical Association and editor of the *East Texas Historical Journal* after thirty-seven years of service. A beloved professor and author of numerous books, he charted the course of the ETHA and served as leader of several organizations. He was an inspiration to countless students, colleagues, and others who share a common appreciation for Lone Star history. Dan K. Utley sat down with McDonald on several occasions to capture and preserve his experiences for posterity. The resulting memoir not only serves to trace McDonald’s life and career but also reveals much about the maturation of a scholarly organization and its journal. McDonald was an evangelist for the study of history who believed in an open tent. This book is an important contribution to the historiography of Texas.


In Texas historiography the "Sterne Diary" is well known for its richness of material, its vividness of description, and its many incisive and human comments about the dramatis personae of the Republic of Texas. The diarist, Nicholas Adolphus Sterne, was born in Cologne, Germany, on April 5, 1801, and migrated to America sixteen years later as a fugitive from the oppressions of his native land. Settling first at New Orleans, he later moved to the Texas-Mexican frontier town of Nacogdoches where he remained until his death in 1852. Here he became an urbane, sophisticated man-of-the- world who was a mover and shaker in the early period of Texas history. As a merchant, land agent, and jurist he observed the goings and comings of many of the giants of Texas history. Not only did he participate with them in shaping the events of his time, he also recorded them with a keen sense of history.


This work is more than just a political biography; it is a story of the American Dream. Navarro and his family worked hard to improve their lives on the Texas frontier, starting with his father, an immigrant from the Mediterranean island of Corsica. Navarro believed that Texas was a place where peoples of all colors and backgrounds should be able to realize the American Dream.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Biography

This work is more than just a political biography; it is a story of the American Dream. Navarro and his family worked hard to improve their lives on the Texas frontier, starting with his father, an immigrant from the Mediterranean island of Corsica. Navarro believed that Texas was a place where peoples of all colors and backgrounds should be able to realize the American Dream.
This study sheds new light on racial dynamics in the urban Southwest. It focuses upon the experiences of ethnic and racial minorities in Austin, Texas from the dawn of the Progressive Era to the onset of the Great Depression. McDonald explores the issues of migration, proletarianization, marginalization, adaptation, identity, and community. He reveals how the city’s system of traditional system of “black and white” segregation came to incorporate Mexicans within a racially-stratified society, McDonald examines the relationship between these groups.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Biography

*Bert Long: The Artist’s Journey* encapsulates the life and art of Bert L. Long Jr. (1940–2013). Thomas McEvilley opens the book by describing his chance encounter with Long on a Houston street in 1980. An African American artist who grew up in Houston’s Fifth Ward, Long was an energetic and enthusiastic artist who was trained as an executive chef and came to his art through his growing ability to carve ice and make decorative food in the hospitality industry.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Slavery, Texas History

The premise of this book is that the 1836 Texas "Revolution" was largely based on protecting and preserving slavery and served as an important precursor for the American Civil War. The 1845 annexation of Texas engendered feverish debates about the role of slavery in the American republic and its relationship to westward expansion. This book re-imagines and re-writes the history of Texas from a modern African-American perspective and asks provocative questions about the role of the Lone Star State in the meaning of American freedom.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Military History

The 1st Texas Cavalry Regiment, also known as the 1st Texas Mounted Rifles, was Texas’ first contribution of soldiers to the Civil War. The regiment was the first Confederate unit organized in Texas and the longest to serve, participating in Indian skirmishes on the frontier as well as in full battles against the Union. McGowen examines the vast range of territory that the unit covered, including Louisiana swamps, the Red River Valley, along the Rio Grande, as well as the Gulf Coast line. He discusses their involvement in the controversial campaign known as the Battle of the Nueces, casting doubts on the common interpretation of the German immigrants, sympathetic to the Union, as defenseless farmers.
McGowen asserts that while there was bloodshed on both sides, the Germans were not the innocent victims that many historians have claimed, and that the cavalry was not the bloodthirsty gang many thought.


Category: Juvenile History
Subject: Military History

Discusses historical events surrounding the Battle of the Alamo, including the roles played by Mexican General Santa Anna and Americans Stephen Austin, Jim Bowie, Davy Crockett, and Sam Houston.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Riparian Rights, Laws/Environmental Resource Management

The most comprehensive—and comprehensible—book on contemporary water issues, *A Thirsty Land* delves deep into the challenges faced not just by Texas but by the nation as a whole, as we struggle to find a way to balance the changing forces of nature with our own ever-expanding needs. Part history, part science, part adventure story, and part travelogue, this book puts a human face on the struggle to master that most precious and capricious of resources, water. Seamus McGraw goes to the taproots, talking to farmers, ranchers, businesspeople, and citizen activists, as well as to politicians and government employees. Their stories provide chilling evidence that Texas—and indeed the nation—is not ready for the next devastating drought, the next catastrophic flood. Ultimately, however, *A Thirsty Land* delivers hope. This deep dive into one of the most vexing challenges facing Texas and the nation offers glimpses of the way forward in the untapped opportunities that water also presents.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Medicine, Race Relations, Border

In Fevered Measures, John Mckiernan-González examines public health campaigns along the Texas-Mexico border between 1848 and 1942, revealing the changing medical and political frameworks U.S. health authorities used when facing the threat of epidemic disease. Mckiernan-González uncovers forgotten or ignored cases in which Mexicans, Mexican Americans, African Americans, and other groups were subject to—and sometimes agents of—quarantines, inspections, detentions, and forced-treatment regimens. These cases illustrate the ways that medical encounters shaped border identities before and after the Mexican Revolution. He demonstrates how this complex history continues to shape and frame contemporary perceptions of the Latino body today.

Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Local  

King Cotton describes how a small town coach in Texas captured seven state high school titles, a record that stands alone in the 90-year history of state tournament competition. Fred B. McKinley and Charles Breithaupt, both of whom grew up where it all happened, present a beautifully written narrative that details the life of Marshall Neil Robinson and how he came to be regarded as one of the best coaches Texas high school basketball has ever seen. From austere beginnings, through tough times, unparalleled success on the hardwood, and eventually to the Texas Basketball Hall of Fame, the two reveal how Robinson achieved an incredible career record-538 wins and only 98 losses. Surprisingly, all this originated in a community with less than 1,600 residents and no more than 255 high school students enrolled at any given time.

---


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Biography, Women  

Adele Briscoe Looscan was the first woman president of the Texas State Historical Association, the longest-serving president of the association (1915–1925), and a remarkable individual. Daughter of Andrew Briscoe, signer of the Texas Declaration of Independence, and granddaughter of John Richardson Harris, founder of Harrisburg, Texas, she was shaped and motivated by her heritage throughout her life. Adele Looscan was a woman of her time, yet she flourished in the society of both men and women, earning the respect of the former as an astute businesswoman and the admiration of the latter for her leadership and accomplishments. Her contributions to Texas history appeared in many newspapers and in the Southwestern Historical Quarterly. She used her influence to encourage public education, the preservation of historic landmarks, and actively advocated for a state library, archives, and museum. Her story is valuable and compelling for what it reveals about women and culture in nineteenth- and early twentieth-century Texas and for what it reveals about the nature, origins, and shaping of Texas’s modern identity.

---


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subject: Women’s history  

This book is about the outstanding achievements of Texas woman. Like Bessie Coleman who was the first black person in the world to earn a pilot’s license or Bette Nesmith Graham who invented Liquid Paper. Sherrie McLeRoy introduces the exceptional women of Texas history.

Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: Civil War

*Sacred Memories: The Civil War Monument Movement in Texas*, takes the reader on a tour of Civil War monuments throughout the state and in doing so tells the story of each monument and its creation. McMichael explores Texans’ motivations for erecting Civil War memorials, which she views as attempts during a period of turmoil and uncertainty—“severe depression, social unrest, the rise of Populism, mass immigration, urbanization, industrialization, imperialism, lynching, and Jim Crow laws”—to preserve the memory of the Confederate dead, to instill in future generations the values of patriotism, duty, and courage; to create a shared memory and identity “based on a largely invented story”; and to “anchor a community against social and political doubt.” Her focus is the human story of each monument, the characters involved in its creation, and the sacred memories held dear to them.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Popular Culture, Texas

*In a Narrow Grave* is the Pulitzer Prize–winning author’s homage to the past and present of the Lone Star State, where he grew up a precociously observant hand on his father’s ranch. From literature to rodeos, small-town folk to big city intellectuals, McMurtry explores all the singular elements that define his land and community, revealing the surprising and particular challenges in the “dying . . . rural, pastoral way of life.” “The gold standard for understanding Houston’s brash rootlessness and civic insecurities” (Douglas Brinkley, *New York Times Book Review*), *In a Narrow Grave* offers a timeless portrait of the vividly human, complex, full-blooded Texan.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: Biography

In this annotated diary, Sallie McNeill chronicles thoughts, observations, and details of her daily life during the Civil War and Reconstruction eras. This remarkably well-preserved document tells McNeill's story from her days as a student in the female department of Baylor College at Independence until her death in 1867. McNeill's story—common to the era and place and still intensely personal—lets readers glimpse the numbing expectations of a young woman's proper behavior, moral referencing of those living under the influence of the second Great Awakening, intellectual questions posed by the education of the day, and the lifestyle of the planter class at the margins of its geographical reach.

McNulty, Timothy and Brendan McNulty, et al. *The Meanest Man in Congress: Jack Brooks and the*
A native of Beaumont, Texas, and a World War II veteran, Jack Brooks represented Texas's Ninth District for forty-two years in the U.S. Congress. One of the most influential congressmen you've never heard of, the indefatigable Brooks is finally getting his due in this first full biography. The Meanest Man in Congress chronicles in fascinating detail not only a remarkable lawmaker's career—spanning the tenures of ten U.S. presidents—but also the epic sweep of American history in the latter half of the twentieth century, from the Kennedy assassination to the Iran-Contra affair. Packed with anecdotes based on Brooks's personal correspondence, interviews with his peers and family members, and more, this meticulously researched biography traces the incredible life and times of a true public servant, a man who applied his tenacious will to practical, across-the-aisle governance for the good of his constituents and his country. At a time when Brooks's brand of selfless service is in short supply and American politics has become a zero-sum game, distinguished authors Timothy McNulty and Brendan McNulty bring into high relief the character of a man who knew how to compromise and bargain, negotiate and cooperate to get things done.


In *Texas BBQ*, Wyatt McSpadden immortalized the barbecue joints of rural Texas in richly authentic photographs that made the people and places in his images appear as timeless as barbecue itself. The book found a wide, appreciative audience as barbecue surged to national popularity with the success of young urban pitmasters such as Austin’s Aaron Franklin, whose Franklin Barbecue has become the most-talked-about BBQ joint on the planet. Succulent, wood-smoked “old school” barbecue is now as easy to find in Dallas as in DeSoto, in Houston as in Hallettsville. In *Texas BBQ, Small Town to Downtown*, Wyatt McSpadden pays homage to this new urban barbecue scene, as well as to top-rated country joints, such as Snow’s in Lexington, that were under the radar or off the map when *Texas BBQ* was published.


Throughout the twentieth century, cities such as Houston, Galveston, New Orleans, and Mobile grappled with the safety hazards created by oil and gas industries as well as the role municipal governments should play in protecting the public from these threats. James B. McSwain’s *Petroleum and Public Safety* reveals how officials in these cities created standards based on technical, scientific, and engineering knowledge to devise politically workable ordinances related to the storage and handling of fuel. Each of the cities studied in this volume struggled through protracted debates regarding the regulation of crude petroleum and fuel oil, sparked by the famous Spindletop strike of 1901 and the regional oil boom in the decades
that followed. Municipal governments sought to ensure the safety of their citizens while still reaping lucrative economic benefits from local petroleum industry activities. Drawing on historical antecedents such as fire-protection engineering, the cities of the Gulf South came to adopt voluntary, consensual fire codes issued by insurance associations and standards organizations such as the National Board of Fire Underwriters, the National Fire Protection Association, and the Southern Standard Building Code Conference. The culmination of such efforts was the creation of the International Fire Code, an overarching fire-protection guide that is widely used in the United States, Mexico, the Caribbean, and Central America. In devising ordinances, Gulf South officials pursued the politics of risk management, as they hammered out strategies to eliminate or mitigate the dangers associated with petroleum industries and to reduce the possible consequences of catastrophic oil explosions and fires.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Agriculture, Pecans

Writer and historian James McWilliams explores the history of America's most important commercial nut. He describes how essential the pecan was for Native Americans. McWilliams explains that, because of its natural edibility, abundance, and ease of harvesting, the pecan was left in its natural state longer than any other commercial fruit or nut crop in America. Yet once the process of "improvement" began, it took less than a century for the pecan to be almost totally domesticated. This book in short provides a comprehensive history of the Pecan.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Biography

Drawing on President Bush’s personal diaries, on the diaries of his wife, Barbara, and on extraordinary access to the forty-first president and his family, Meacham paints an intimate and surprising portrait of an intensely private man who led the nation through tumultuous times. From the Oval Office to Camp David, from his study in the private quarters of the White House to Air Force One, from the fall of the Berlin Wall to the end of Communism, *Destiny and Power* charts the thoughts, decisions, and emotions of a modern president who may have been the last of his kind. This is the human story of a man who was, like the nation he led, at once noble and flawed. With access not only to the Bush diaries but, through extensive interviews, to the former president himself, Meacham presents Bush’s candid assessments of many of the critical figures of the age, ranging from Richard Nixon to Nancy Reagan; Mao to Mikhail Gorbachev; Dick Cheney to Donald Rumsfeld; Henry Kissinger to Bill Clinton.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Twenty-six, and with a wife and three kids, Bobby had left his hometown to seek a life removed from the blowing dust and oil fields, and to find spiritual peace. But now Big Spring’s streets are flooded again with roughnecks, money, and sin. Boom chasers pour in from the busted factory towns in the north. Drilling rigs rise like timber along the pastures, and poor men become millionaires overnight. Grady Cunningham, Bobby's friend, is one of the newly-minted kings of Big Spring. Loud and flamboyant, with a penchant for floor-length fur coats, Grady pulls Bobby and his young wife into his glamorous orbit. While drilling wells for Grady's oil company, they fly around on private jets and embrace the honky-tonk high life of Texas oilmen. But beneath the Rolexes and Rolls Royce cars is a reality as dark as the crude itself. As Bobby soon discovers, his return to Big Spring is a backslider’s journey into a spiritual wilderness, and one that could cost him his life. A masterwork of memoir and narrative history, *The Kings of Big Spring* is an indelible portrait of fortune and ruin as big as Texas itself. And in telling the story of four generations of his family, Mealer also tells the story of America came to be.

---

**Mears, Michelle M.** *And Grace Will Lead Me Home: African American Freedmen Communities of Austin, Texas, 1865-1928.* Lubbock, TX: Texas Tech University Press, 2009.

Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subject: African American History

After the Civil War ended in 1865, many freed slaves in central Texas began new lives in or near the capital city. At least fifteen freedmen communities formed in Austin proper and nearby rural settlements, but most, for various reasons, had disappeared by 1928—when the city implemented a master plan that encouraged blacks to move into a single, racially-segregated section of town. Covering the births and deaths of these communities, *And Grace Will Lead Me Home* also illuminates what life was like for African Americans who lived there. Michelle M. Mears’s careful combing of archival sources fleshes out life’s amenities as well as the essentials of life for freedmen and their families.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Art/Biography

Frank Reaugh (pronounced RAY) was an American Impressionist painter. He moved to Texas at age fifteen in 1876 and sketched roundup scenes of the famous Texas cattle-drives of the 1880s. He liked the colors of the American Southwest and painted scenes from Texas's remotest areas. He included native Texas longhorns in many of his paintings.

---


Category: Illustrated
Subject: Popular Culture
This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Humble, Texas.

**Meischen, Betty Smith.** *From Jamestown to Texas: A History of Some Early Pioneers of Austin County.* Bloomington, IN: Xlibris Corporation LLC, 2010.

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Immigration

The rugged character and indomitable spirit of the early pioneers of Stephen F. Austin’s Texas colony had their roots in a turbulent, distant past. From the early 1600’s, their courageous ancestors had pushed westward, leaving the European shores to carve out a new nation from the wilderness. They fled religious and political oppression in search of a better life in which freedom was of supreme importance. Many came with tales of their former struggles in Londonderry, Ireland during the great siege, of terrible massacres and clan rivalries in the times of William Wallace and Robert the Bruce, King of Scotland. They vividly remembered the tribulations of Martin Luther and the deadly religious split with the Catholic Church. More recently, memories of their parent’s participation in the American Revolution, of dramatic, true life scenes such as depicted in the movie “The Patriot” filled their minds, their fathers having ridden alongside of the wily Swamp Fox, Francis Marion. These pioneers associated themselves with men like Travis, Crockett, Houston and Andrew Jackson. Many of these early trailblazers were Scots-Irish and German immigrants. They were on a westward trek to grasp a special prize, to seal America’s Manifest Destiny. And that prize they sought was Texas.


Category: Cultural Constructionism  
Subjects: Political Movements

This book analyzes the complex relationship between Anglo-Texan masculinity and regional and national identities, drawing on cultural studies, American studies, and political science to trace the implications and representations of the multi-faceted personas that shaped the face of powerful social justice movements.


Category: Juvenile History/  
Subject: Illustrated

Welcome to Texas—home of cowboys, cattle, and NASA—where "Friendship" is the motto folks live by. Remember the Alamo, where a brave Army fought against Santa Anna; visit Big Bend National Park and try to spot a Bear; and go to the Cowgirl Museum and Hall of Fame to discover the women who Conquered the Old West.

Category: Cultural Constructionism
Subject: Mexican American

Information unavailable


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Local

Spanning the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, these tales of extraordinary people with ordinary causes of death and ordinary people who died in extraordinary ways illustrate the uncertainties of life on the edge of the Confederacy and next door to Oklahoma Indian Territory. From the former slave who died of old age to the chemistry student who accidentally poisoned his own apple, each account provides a fascinating glimpse into the history of Gainesville.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Tejano, Biography

San Antonio native, military veteran, merchant, and mayor pro tem Jose Antonio Menchaca (1800-1879) was one of only a few Tejano leaders to leave behind an extensive manuscript of recollections. This book charts a remarkable legacy while incorporating scholarly commentary to separate fact from fiction.


Category: Cultural Constructionism
Subjects: Immigration, Political

This book looks at the 19th century and early 20th century Mexican immigrant population in Texas, which held the majority of Mexican immigrants in the US at that time. It relies on state historical records and US congressional records as its main sources to paint the picture of how immigration policy was developed at that time, which inevitably as affected current immigration debates.

Mendoza, Alexander & Grear, Charles David, eds. *Texans and War: New Interpretations of the States*

Category: Cultural Constructionism
Subject: Military

The collection of scholarly works assists in the establishment of a broadened Texas military history. The first half of the book explores topics including the perspectives and military roles of various ethnic and gender groups throughout the State’s military history. The second part of the book provides a chronological view of the military history of Texas with a focus on lesser-known conflicts, ranging from those during the French and Indian War to the modern War on Terror.


Category: Update Traditionalist
Subjects: Frontier Life, Indigenous Peoples

During the decades from 1820 to 1870, the American frontier expanded two thousand miles across the trans-Mississippi West. In Texas the frontier line expanded only about two hundred miles. The supposedly irresistible European force met nearly immovable Native American resistance, sparking a brutal struggle for possession of Texas hills and prairies that continued for decades. During the 1860s, however, the bloodiest decade in the western Indian wars, there were no large-scale battles in Texas between the army and the Indians. Instead, the targets of the Comanches, the Kiowas, and the Apaches were generally the homesteaders out on the Texas frontier, that is, precisely those who should have been on the sidelines. Ironically, it was these noncombatants who bore the brunt of the warfare, suffering far greater losses than the soldiers supposedly there to protect them. It is this story that The Settlers War tells for the first time.


Category: Juvenile History
Subject: Military History

Imagine being in the middle of the Texas rebellion at the Battle of the Alamo. The Texans were outnumbered more than 10 to 1, but they were ready to fight to the death for independence from Mexico. Lively language and historical illustrations help readers feel as if they are part of the fight. The text is clear where fact meets legend in this historical battle.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Religious History

It doesn’t get into a lot of historical detail but focuses instead on highlighting the connections of our
history all along the way to the influence of God.

**Miller, Char. *San Antonio: A Tricentennial History*. Texas State Historical Association, 2018.**

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Local History, San Antonio, Culture

This is the first general history of San Antonio, Texas, the seventh largest city in the nation. Its past is complex and ranges across 300 years, from the community's origins as a tiny Spanish frontier town to its contemporary status as a vital American mega-city. Site of some of the most violent struggles between warring empires and people--historians believe San Antonio may be the most fought-over city in U.S. history--it is perhaps most celebrated for the iconic 1836 Battle of the Alamo. The city is also home to four beautifully restored Spanish missions, which in 2015 UNESCO designated a World Heritage Site and have become integral to San Antonio's robust tourist economy along with the fabled River Walk.

This study weaves together a series of environmental, social, political, and cultural pressures that have shaped life in the Alamo City over the last three centuries. Residents have long fought to protect and utilize water and other resources even as they have struggled to achieve equal rights and build a more open and democratic society. Activists from all sectors of this multicultural city have believed deeply in its promise even though they have had to push hard to secure and expand its potential. Their efforts were every bit as intense in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries as they have been in the twenty-first. Written for a general audience, but with a scholarly attention to detail and nuance, *Antonio: A Tricentennial History* immerses readers in the city's fascinating and fraught past.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Civil War, Southern Texas

Most general histories of the Civil War pay scant attention to the many important military events that took place in the Lower Rio Grande Valley along the Texas-Mexico border. It was here, for example, that many of the South’s cotton exports, all-important to its funding for the war effort, were shuttled across the Rio Grande into Mexico for shipment to markets across the Atlantic. It was here that the Union blockade was felt perhaps most keenly. And it was here where longstanding cross-border rivalries and shifting political fortunes on both sides of the river made for a constant undercurrent of intrigue. And yet, most accounts of this long and bloody conflict give short shrift to the complexities of the ethnic tensions, political maneuvering, and international diplomacy that vividly colored the Civil War in this region. Now, Christopher L. Miller, Russell K. Skowronek, and Roseann Bacha-Garza have woven together the history and archaeology of the Lower Rio Grande Valley into a densely illustrated travel guide featuring important historical and military sites of the Civil War period. *Blue and Gray on the Border* integrates the sites, colorful personalities, cross-border conflicts, and intriguing historical vignettes that outline the story of the Civil War along the Texas-Mexico border. This resource-packed book will aid heritage travelers, students, and history buffs in their discovery of the rich history of the Civil War in the Rio Grande Valley.

Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Historic Texas, Music, Landmarks

James and Annetta White opened the Broken Spoke in 1964, then a mile south of the Austin city limits, under a massive live oak, and beside what would eventually become South Lamar Boulevard. White built the place himself, beginning construction on the day he received his honorable discharge from the US Army. And for more than fifty years, the Broken Spoke has served up, in the words of White’s well-worn opening speech, “... cold beer, good whiskey, the best chicken fried steak in town... and good country music.” White paid thirty-two dollars to his first opening act, D. G. Burrow and the Western Melodies, back in 1964. Since then, the stage at the Spoke has hosted the likes of Bob Wills, Dolly Parton, Ernest Tubb, Ray Price, Marcia Ball, Pauline Reese, Roy Acuff, Kris Kristofferson, George Strait, Willie Nelson, Jerry Jeff Walker, Asleep at the Wheel, and the late, great Kitty Wells. But it hasn’t always been easy; through the years, the Whites and the Spoke have withstood their share of hardship—a breast cancer diagnosis, heart trouble, the building’s leaky roof, and a tour bus driven through its back wall. Today the original rustic, barn-style building, surrounded by sleek, high-rise apartment buildings, still sits on South Lamar, a tribute and remembrance to an Austin that has almost vanished. Housing fifty years of country music memorabilia and about a thousand lifetimes of memories at the Broken Spoke, the Whites still honor a promise made to Ernest Tubb years ago: they’re “keepin’ it country.”

---


Information unavailable

---


Category: Persistent Revisionists  
Subject: Political Science

On the morning of November 22, 1963, President Kennedy told Jackie as they started for Dallas, 'We're heading into nut country today'. That day's events ultimately obscured and revealed just how right he was: Oswald was a lone gunman, but the city that surrounded him was full of people who hated Kennedy and everything he stood for, led by a powerful group of ultralconservatives who would eventually remake the Republican party in their own image. In 'Nut Country', Edward H. Miller tells the story of that transformation, showing how a group of influential far-right businessmen, religious leaders, and political operatives developed a potent mix of hardline anticommunism, biblical literalism, and racism to generate a violent populism-and widespread power.

---

William Preston Longley (1851-1878) went on a murderous rampage over the last few years of his life. Once he was arrested in 1877, and subsequently sentenced to hang, his name became known statewide as an outlaw and a murderer. Longley created and reveled in his self-centered image as a fearsome, deadly gunfighter. In truth, Longley was not the daring figure that he attempted to paint.


In 1874, the Texas legislature created the Frontier Battalion, the first formal, budgeted organization as an arm of state government of what historically had been periodic groups loosely referred to as Texas Rangers. Initially created to combat the menace of repeated raids of Indians from the north and from Mexico into frontier counties, the Battalion was led by an unusual choice: a frail, humorless Confederate veteran from Navarro County, John B. Jones. Under Jones's leadership, the Battalion grew in sophistication, moving from Indian fighting to capturing Texas's bad men, such as John Wesley Hardin and Sam Bass. Established during the unsettled time of Reconstruction, the Rangers effectively filled a local law enforcement void until competency was returned to local sheriffs' and marshals' offices. For the first time, author Rick Miller presents the story of the Frontier Battalion as seen through the eyes of its commander, John B. Jones, during his administration from 1874 to 1881, relating its history—both good and bad—chronologically, in depth, and in context. Based largely on primary documents, especially the actual correspondence generated by the various actors in the Battalion's drama that best tell the tale, this book is a major contribution to understanding the early development and growth of what became the institution celebrated in legend today. And John B. Jones at last has a definitive biography that recognizes him as one of the most important men who actually laid the groundwork for that legend.


This book points out that San Antonio has long been recognized as a cultural crossroads between two continents, and that writers in San Antonio, both native and visiting, have had a significant effect upon the city’s literary and cultural landscape. Novels were being written in the city by the late 1830s. Nineteenth century writers like Frederick Law Olmsted, Sydney Lanier, and O. Henry wrote effusively about San Antonio; Oscar Wilde found here “a thrill of strange pleasure.” The Mexican Revolution was called into being, and here were the political and literary origins of the Chicano Movement. *Literary San Antonio* provides dozens of examples of the interplay and cross-pollination of Anglo and Latino literary forms, ideas, and traditions that led to the creation of a unique borderlands or frontera literature.

Category: Illustrated
Subject: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on Johnson County in North Texas.


Category: Cultural Constructivist
Subject: Race Relations

Offering some of the first in-depth analyses of how African Americans and Hispanics perceive and interact with each other, this pathfinding study looks at black-brown relations in Houston, Texas, one of the largest U.S. cities with a majority ethnic population and one in which Hispanics outnumber African Americans. Drawing on the results of several sociological studies, the authors focus on four key issues: how each group forms and maintains stereotypes of the other, areas in which the two groups conflict and disagree, the crucial role of women in shaping their communities' racial attitudes, and areas in which Hispanics and African Americans agree and can cooperate to achieve greater political power and social justice.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subject: Indigenous People

Turning Adversity to Advantage is the story of the Lipan Apaches, who are now one of the forgotten Indian tribes of Texas and northern Mexico, yet they were once one of the largest and most aggressive tribes of the Rio Grande region. They were as much a part of the landscape as mesquite trees or cactus and proved just as deadly to their enemies as the rattlesnakes coiled among the rocks. Modern borderland residents are left with only a few vague rumors of their past presence and even scholars fail to credit the tribe's impact on the history of the region. The historical record is replete with examples of what the Lipans did; now it is time to discover the why.


Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Safety History

The Library Journal says “On April 16, 1947, two huge explosions rocked the port city of Texas City, TX, killing 600 people, injuring thousands more, leveling houses and buildings, and soaking the landscape with toxic chemicals. Cold War sabotage was initially suspected, but the true culprit was a shipment of
ammonium nitrate, a chemical that can be a fertilizer or a deadly explosive. The chemical was being manufactured and shipped by the government with no warning label or instructions for safe handling. Angry at this negligence, attorney Russel Markwell brought the first-ever civil class action suit against the U.S. government under the Federal Tort Claims Act and won. Though the victory was overturned on appeal as a dangerous precedent, the government's responsibility wasn't in doubt. Over two thirds of the book is a poignant present-tense account of the hours before, during, and after the explosion, bringing to life the horror, pain, and bravery of the people of Texas City. The account of the lawsuit is secondary, as it should be. This terrible story deserves this passionate retelling. For all collections.” This is a reprint of the 2003 edition.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Music History

This eclectic collection gathers the best of Minutaglio's writing about the soul of black Texas. He profiles individuals both unknown and famous, including blues legends Lightnin' Hopkins, Amos Milburn, Robert Shaw, and Dr. Hepcat. He looks at neglected, even intentionally hidden, communities. And he wades into the musical undercurrent that touches on African Americans' joys, longings, and frustrations, and the passing of generations. Minutaglio's stories offer an understanding of the sweeping evolution of music, race, and justice in Texas.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: Urban history

Texas-based authors Davis and Minutaglio portray Dallas at the time of Kennedys assassination as seething with political extremists of every stripe, along with (darkly) colorful characters from strippers to billionaires. In the months and weeks before the fateful November 22nd, 1963, Dallas was brewing with political passions, a city crowded with larger-than-life characters dead-set against the Kennedy presidency. Bill Minutaglio and Steven L. Davis ingeniously explore the swirling forces that led many people to warn President Kennedy to avoid Dallas on his fateful trip to Texas. Breathtakingly paced, DALLAS 1963 presents a clear, cinematic, and revelatory look at the shocking tragedy that transformed America. With spellbinding storytelling, Minutaglio and Davis lead us through intimate glimpses of the Kennedy family and the machinations of the Kennedy White House, to the obsessed men in Dallas who concocted the climate of hatred that led many to blame the city for the president's death. Here at long last is an accurate understanding of what happened in the weeks and months leading to John F. Kennedy's assassination. DALLAS 1963 is not only a fresh look at a momentous national tragedy but a sobering reminder of how radical, polarizing ideologies can poison a city-and a nation.

---

**Mobasher, Mohsen M. Iranians in Texas: Migration, Politics, and Ethnic Identity.** Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2012.
Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: Immigration History

Examining the political nature of immigration and how the originating and receiving countries shape the prospects of integration, Mohsen Mobasher incorporates his own experience as a Texas scholar born in Iran. Tracing current anti-Muslim sentiment to the Iranian hostage crisis, two decades before 9/11, he observes a radically negative shift in American public opinion that forced thousands of Iranians in the United States to suddenly be subjected to stigmatization and viewed as enemies. The book also sheds light on the transformation of the Iranian family in exile and some of the major challenges that second-generation Iranians face in their interactions with their parents.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: African American History

In *Dreaming with the Ancestors*, Shirley Boteler Mock explores the role that Black Seminole women have played in shaping and perpetuating a culture born of African roots and shaped by southeastern Native American and Mexican influences. Mock reveals a unique maroon culture, forged from an eclectic mixture of religious beliefs and social practices. At its core is an amalgam of African-derived traditions kept alive by women. The author interweaves documentary research with extensive interviews she conducted with leading Black Seminole women to uncover their remarkable history. She tells how these women nourished their families and held fast to their Afro-Seminole language — even as they fled slavery, endured relocation, and eventually sought new lives in new lands. Of key importance were the "warrior women" — keepers of dreams and visions that bring to life age-old African customs.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: Legal history

This true story of greed, corruption, and scandal follows one of the most famous oil families in Texas. Moncrief reveals how petty office politics in his family's business led to a frame-up, explores the effects from the subsequent IRS raid, and details the years-long trial that ended with the Moncrief family absolved of all charges.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Biography
In the summer of 1881, Robert Justus Kleberg rode across the hot, dusty South Texas brush country to the palatial home of Capt. Richard King to consult with the cattle baron about attending to his legal affairs. On that same journey, the young lawyer also first laid eyes on Alice King, "Princess of the Wild Horse Desert." Neither of their lives would ever be the same. Published for the first time in this book, the love letters written by Kleberg to Alice Gertrudis King provide a glimpse of the lives of two of the most influential people in Texas history. Letters to Alice: Birth of the Kleberg-King-Ranch Dynasty represents the only existing collection of letters between any of the great Texas cattle barons and their wives.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Biography, Medicine

In this first comprehensive biography of Dr. Arthur Edward Spohn, authors Jane Clements Monday, Frances Brannen Vick, and Charles W. Monday Jr., MD, illuminate the remarkable nineteenth-century story of a trailblazing physician who helped to modernize the practice of medicine in Texas. Arthur Spohn was unusually innovative for the time and exceptionally dedicated to improving medical care. Among his many surgical innovations was the development of a specialized tourniquet for “bloodless operations” that was later adopted as a field instrument by militaries throughout the world. To this day, he holds the world record for the removal of the largest tumor—328 pounds—from a patient who fully recovered. Recognizing the need for modern medical care in South Texas, Spohn, with the help of Alice King, raised funds to open the first hospital in Corpus Christi. Today, his name and institutional legacy live on in the region through the Christus Spohn Health System, the largest hospital system in South Texas. This biography of a medical pioneer recreates for readers the medical, regional, and family worlds in which Spohn moved, making it an important contribution not only to the history of South Texas but also to the history of modern medicine.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subject: Biography, Civil War, Reconstruction, Political Science

This is the first biography of Edmund J. Davis, a controversial figure in Texas history. Davis was a Unionist in Texas before and during the Civil War. He fought on the side of the Union and after the war dedicated his life to eradicating the influence of Secessionists in Texas politics. Elected governor of Texas during the Reconstruction period, Davis avidly supported the political rights of African Americans and advocated equal opportunities in education for all citizens. When the Democratic Party regained power, Davis's reputation in Texas grew tarnished, but now, with Carl Moneyhon's extensive research into Davis's life and influence, we can finally understand his rightful place in Texas history.

In *Quixote's Soldiers*, David Montejano uses a wealth of previously untapped sources, including the congressional papers of Henry B. Gonzalez, to present an intriguing and highly readable account of this turbulent period. Montejano divides the narrative into three parts. In the first part, he recounts how college student activists and politicized social workers mobilized barrio youth and mounted an aggressive challenge to both Anglo and Mexican American political elites. In the second part, Montejano looks at the dynamic evolution of the Chicano movement and the emergence of clear gender and class distinctions as women and ex-gang youth struggled to gain recognition as serious political actors. In the final part, Montejano analyzes the failures and successes of movement politics. He describes the work of second-generation movement organizations that made possible a new and more representative political order, symbolized by the election of Mayor Henry Cisneros in 1981.

---


Category: Cultural Construction
Subject: Hispanic Studies, Social Justice

Here, Montejano revisits the experience that set him on his scholarly quest - 'hanging out' as a participant-observer with the South Side Berets of San Antonio as the chapter formed in 1974. *Sancho's Journal* presents an ethnography of daily life among the 'batos locos' (crazy guys) as they joined the Brown Berets and became associated with the greater Chicano movement. Montejano describes the motivations that brought young men into the group and shows how they learned to link their individual troubles with the larger issues of social inequality and discrimination that the movement sought to redress. He also recounts his own journey as a scholar who came to realize that, before he could tell this street-level story, he had to understand the larger history of Mexican Americans and their struggle for a place in U.S. society.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subject: African American History

Using James Truslow Adams’ definition of the American dream, this book investigates whether black African immigrants in Texas are achieving the American dream. Almost all of the study participants Moore interviewed considered America a land of opportunity. Additionally, most of the black African immigrants’ definitions of the American dream focused on material aspects. Although participants mostly reported that the United States had been good to them, they nonetheless felt that they had not yet achieved the American dream. Additionally, they reported that their lives in the United States had been, at best, incomplete. They also encountered other challenges which mainly reflected the moralistic aspect of the definition of the American dream. They reported experiences such as not being fully accepted by native-born Americans in general and by white Americans in particular, being discriminated against, and being unappreciated. In fact, all of these challenges created a sense of marginalization among study participants. However, aware of the benefits of migration, they were willing to endure these challenges.

Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Gender Studies, Social Science, Cattle Industry

Cowboys are an American legend, but despite ubiquity in history and popular culture, misperceptions abound. Technically, a cowboy worked with cattle, as a ranch hand, while his boss, the cattleman, owned the ranch. Jacqueline M. Moore casts aside romantic and one-dimensional images of cowboys by analyzing the class, gender, and labor histories of ranching in Texas during the second half of the nineteenth century. As working-class men, cowboys showed their masculinity through their skills at work as well as public displays in town. But what cowboys thought was manly behavior did not always match those ideas of the business-minded cattlemen, who largely absorbed middle-class masculine ideals of restraint. Real men, by these standards, had self-mastery over their impulses and didn't fight, drink, gamble or consort with unsavory women. Moore explores how, in contrast to the mythic image, from the late 1870s on, as the Texas frontier became more settled and the open range disappeared, the real cowboys faced increasing demands from the people around them to rein in the very traits that Americans considered the most masculine.

---


Category: Popular History
Subjects: Illustrated History, Local History

Abilene History in Plain Sight is a guide to the people, places and events that define Abilene. It provides the high vantage point from which you come to know the lives behind the names—Cooper High School, Shotwell Stadium, and Maxwell Golf Course—and to meet those who are honored by the naming of a park or street (such as Egbert Kirby, Nelson Wilson, Vera Minter, and Walter Ely). In this engaging book, the past is picked up, dusted off, and given a new shine. As you learn the story behind that church, school, or college that you drive past, it will create a connection that serves to endear Abilene to you more deeply.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Economic History

This in-depth historical text focuses on the deep economic impact of the Great Depression in Texas. The scope of the book captures Texas’s prosperous years leading up to the 1930s, as well as the major events and issues that caused the Texas economy to spiral into depression. The book offers insight into Great Depression politics, especially how they affected citizens and eventually sparked the recovery of the Texan economy. Through engaging text, supplemental maps, and authentic photographs, readers will walk away with greater understanding of the economic, social, and political implications of the Great Depression in Texas.

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Juvenile Nonfiction, Economic History

What drives the economy of Texas? How has the economy changed throughout history? Through engaging text, supportive maps, and vivid photographs, this book answers these questions and more. The text examines the major industries of Texas and how they have developed, from native agriculture to the system of farming and production that exists today. Readers will learn about major natural resources and economic eras, such as the lumber bonanza and the oil boom. Readers will gain an understanding of how major industries shaped the cities, government, and people of Texas, and how the impacts are still deeply felt today.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Military History

Acclaimed Texas historian Stephen L. Moore’s new narrative history tells the full, thrilling story of the Texas Revolution from its humble beginnings to its dramatic conclusion, and reveals the contributions of the fabled Texas Rangers—both during the revolution and in the frontier Indian wars that followed.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Law Enforcement, Historic Texas Jails

A calaboose is, quite simply, a tiny jail. Designed to house prisoners only for a short time, a calaboose could be anything from an iron cage to a poured concrete blockhouse. Easily constructed and more affordable for small communities than a full-sized building, calabooses once dotted the rural landscape. Though a relic of a bygone era in law enforcement and no longer in use, many calabooses remain in communities throughout Texas, often hidden in plain sight. In *The Texas Calaboose and Other Forgotten Jails*, William E. Moore has compiled the first guidebook to extant calabooses in Texas. He explores the history of the calaboose, including its construction, use, and eventual decline, but the heart of the book is in the alphabetically arranged photo tour of calabooses across the state. Each entry is accompanied by a vignette describing the unique features of the calaboose at hand, any infamous or otherwise memorable occupants, and the state of the calaboose at present. Most have been long abandoned, but because many remain on city or town property, some have been repurposed into storage buildings or even government offices. In certain ways, these small jails encapsulate the history of outlying communities during a time of transition from the “Wild West” to the twentieth century. Some of the structures have been preserved and cared-for, but despite the stories they can tell, many more are endangered or have already been lost. This definitive guide to tiny Texas jails serves as a record of a unique and disappearing feature of our heritage.

Category: Cultural Constructivist
Subject: Indigenous People

Through detailed narratives, thick descriptions, and testimonies, *Kuxlejal Politics* focuses on central spheres of Zapatista indigenous autonomy, particularly governing practices, agrarian reform, women's collective work, and the implementation of justice, as well as health and education projects. Mora situates the proposals, possibilities, and challenges associated with these decolonializing cultural politics in relation to the racialized restructuring that has characterized the Mexican state over the past twenty years. She demonstrates how, despite official multicultural policies designed to offset the historical exclusion of indigenous people, the Mexican state actually refueled racialized subordination through ostensibly color-blind policies, including neoliberal land reform and poverty alleviation programs. Mora's findings allow her to critically analyze the deeply complex and often contradictory ways in which the Zapatistas have reconceptualized the political and contested the ordering of Mexican society along lines of gender, race, ethnicity, and class.


Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Conservation

The story she tells begins and ends with the efforts of the Rio Grande Valley Nature Club to protect one of the last remaining stopovers for birds migrating north from Central and South America. In between, she reconstructs a two hundred-year human and environmental history of the original “two square leagues” of the Santa Ana land grant and of the Mexican and Tejano families who lived on, worked, and ultimately helped preserve this forest on the river’s edge.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Immigration History

In 1842, Sam Houston, president of the new Texas Republic, wanted four things: peace with Mexico, peace with the native population, financing from Europe, and productive settlers for his vast, new country. He issued colonization contracts in an effort to meet all these objectives, but only two of President Houston’s contracts actually resulted in permanent settlement. Promised Land provides a close examination of the circumstances surrounding the colonization contract issued to Henri Castro of France and the contract assumed by Germany.

Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Immigration History

This is the story of the founding of New Braunfels, Fredericksburg, Boerne, Comfort and the other German settlements of the Texas Hill Country. Refugees from economic and social strife in Germany, followed by idealistic communalists and liberal political refugees, came to the Hill Country looking for freedom and opportunity. Landing on the windswept shores of Matagorda Bay, they traced a path across the plains, seeking a future in the hills beyond. There they found a raw, untamed realm where few but Comanches dared go. Reaching for a promised land beyond the Llano River, the earliest immigrants soon realized that their dream was beyond their grasp, and had no choice but to adapt to the realities of the Texas frontier. Some fared well. Others succumbed to disease, injury, hunger and violence. Most stayed, but some retreated to less challenging locales. A remarkable few established outposts of intellectual fervor in pioneer settlements, debating the great ideas of the day in drafty log cabins. Bringing with them traditions and perspectives rooted in the feudal and despotic European past, the Germans learned to adjust to Texan and American notions, only to find themselves divided by the great controversy over slavery and secession.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Art, Architecture, Photography

Taming the Land presents postcards from twenty-four counties in the booming Texas Panhandle of the early twentieth century. This was supposed to have been the first book in a set called Plains of Light, which determined to collect and document turn-of-the-twentieth-century photo postcards from all over West Texas. Sadly, the author passed before he could complete another volume.

A postcard craze gripped the nation from 1905 to 1920, as the rise of outdoor photography coincided with a wave of settlement and prosperity in Texas. Hundreds of people took up cameras, and photographers of note chose some of their best work for duplication as photo postcards—sold for a nickel and mailed for a penny to distant friends and relatives.

These postcards, which now enjoy another kind of craze in the collecting world, left what author John Miller Morris calls a "significant visual legacy" of the history and social geography of Texas. For more than a decade, Morris located and studied the photographers and methodically gathered their postcards. In Taming the Land, he shares those finds with readers, introducing each photographer and providing interpretive descriptions of the places, people, or events depicted in the photographs. The stories the cards tell—in the images captured and the messages carried—add an exceptional dimension to our understanding of life in rural Texas a century ago.

The built environment along the U.S.-Mexico border has long been a hotbed of political and creative action. In this volume, the historically tense region and visually provocative margin—the southwestern United States and northern Mexico—take center stage. From the borderlands perspective, the symbolic importance and visual impact of border spaces resonate deeply. In Border Spaces, Katherine G. Morrissey, John-Michael H. Warner, and other essayists build on the insights of border dwellers, or fronterizos, and draw on two interrelated fields—border art history and border studies. The editors engage in a conversation on the physical landscape of the border and its representations through time, art, and architecture. The volume is divided into two linked sections—one on border histories of built environments and the second on border art histories. Each section begins with a “conversation” essay—co-authored by two leading interdisciplinary scholars in the relevant fields—that weaves together the book’s thematic questions with the ideas and essays to follow.


This book affords the reader an in-depth history of Texas from the earliest Paleographical era, providing details of the occupation of Texas by Spain, France and Mexico, and gives the reader contemporary accounts of battles and incursions leading up to the Battle of the Alamo and to the establishment of Statehood.


Texas Iron: Guns of the Texas Rangers is the not only the most comprehensive books ever published profiling the guns of the Rangers, but it is also the only book to tackle the subject. Chapters on seldom printed Texas Ranger badges, commemoratives, documented Ranger guns and more. There are 142 historical guns featured in its 202 pages. The introduction is by famous Texas Rangers, John Aycock, and the late Joaquin Jackson. The first book to specifically address as a central subject the guns carried and used through time by the Texas Rangers, from flintlock of the colonial period to the Sig Sauers of modern times. It's a brief easy to read informative ground-breaking edition. This to be a must-have book for anyone interested in the legendary Texas Rangers, the guns they carried and their impact on Texas history.


Muñoz affords the reader an in-depth history of Texas from the earliest Paleographical era, providing details of the occupation of Texas by Spain, France and Mexico, and gives the reader contemporary accounts of battles and incursions leading up to the Battle of the Alamo and to the establishment of Statehood.
This is a report created for the San Antonio River Authority by the Center of Archeological Research at the University of Texas, San Antonio. The report is an intensive pedestrian archaeological survey of the Helton San Antonio River Nature Park in Wilson County, Texas. The report is not available for view online at this time.


Category: Illustrated
Subject: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Coppell, Texas.

---


Category: Cultural Constructionism
Subject: Military

Murphy provides a balanced account of the opening battles of the Mexican-American War. He covers familiar territory, but also poses new questions; involving Mexico’s strategy against the United States and what factors contributed the most to Mexico’s defeat.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subject: Autobiography

This autobiography of the first permanently appointed female African American judge in Texas, Harriet M. Murphy, is the story not only of an African American woman who grew up in the 1930s and 1940s, but of the civil rights movement. Judge Murphy began fighting injustice and inequality early in her life. Through her work with the NAACP and the Urban League, she sought social change at the local level. She recounts meetings with civil rights icons, including W. E. B. DuBois, Martin Luther King Jr., and Thurgood Marshall. Though caught up in activism, she found time to pursue her dream of becoming a lawyer. *There All the Honor Lies* details some of Murphy’s most notable accomplishments, including instituting a partial payment plan for constituents who were fined by the municipal court and chairing the city of Austin’s first detoxification task force.

---


Category: Cultural Constructionism
Using a postmodern eye, Murray and Heumann explore the “eco-narratives” they have found running through the cinema of the American west, to include Texas-centric tales, and what they say about American environmental values. These “eco-narratives” help to shape not only fictional plotlines, but the public’s view of the American West. The authors examine more than 200 films dating back to 1908 that include issues of water rights, ranching, and oil exploration that are essentially environmental topics and the various players at odds over them, such as small operator vs. corporate operation or American settler vs. American Indian.


Category: Juvenile
Subject: Modernization

This engaging book profiles the state of Texas with all of its geography, culture, economy, politics and arts. Touching on the history of the state as a reference point, the book's main focus is on the present day and the future of this state.


Category: Cultural Constructionist
Subjects: Race, Social Issues, Policies

Najera's book focuses on racial segregation as experienced by the Mexican-American population in South Texas during the first half of the twentieth century. Unlike the rigid racial barriers of Jim Crow, the Hispanic population was allowed a limited standing in Anglo society. However, according to Najera, this actually reinforced segregation by creating the illusion that the community had been integrated and required no further change.


Category: Juvenile
Subject: Traditional History

This is a young adult nook aimed at readers in grade levels 7-10. This book tells the story of the battle at the Alamo and why this 13-day battle was so significant for the United States. It explains the events that led to the battle, provides a gripping description of the siege itself with detailed discussions of the primary figures involved, and describes the legacy of this lost battle to American politics and culture. Vivid writing, full-color photographs and extensive use of fully cited primary and secondary source quotations provide a sense of immediacy. Sidebars, visual time lines, indexes, and annotated bibliographies, which appear in every volume, offer a wealth of additional information as well as provide launching points for further discussion and study.

Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: History, Theology, Community Service

For more than one hundred years, Jewish women and men of the Dallas area have responded to Tikkun Olam, the religious challenge to heal the world. Repairing Our World: The First 100 Years of the National Council of Jewish Women, Greater Dallas Section is a history of this passion to create a more humane society. Organized by decades from the group’s beginnings in 1913, the book identifies both leadership and accomplishments of the NCJW. Its content is richly enhanced with personal essays from the organization’s members, historical highlights, and graphics. Through education, community service, advocacy, and collaboration, members work to address the needs of all peoples and faiths within the community. Advocacy efforts aim to correct the root causes of current social problems. More than one thousand members devote countless volunteer hours to advance NCJW’s mission. Leaders dare to have a vision of what is possible.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Political, Social Issues, Race

This collection of essays suggest that political agency can include everything from voting, lobbying, networking, grass roots organization, and dramatic protest. The work seeks to demonstrate that the Latino community’s role in the political landscape will come largely from this type of political activity.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Political, Military, Historiography

The presidial system of northern New Spain's Central and Texas Corridor was an evolving institution used for exploration, military presence and defense against foreign powers, local militia duty, mission support, personal service, and penal obligations.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Mystery, Historiography, Social Issues
In the winter of 1901, James W. Jarrott led a band of twenty-five homesteader families toward the Llano Estacado in far West Texas, newly opened for settlement by a populist Texas legislature. But frontier cattlemen who had been pasturing their herds on the unfenced prairie land were enraged by the encroachment of these “nesters.” In August 1902 a famous hired assassin, Jim Miller, ambushed and murdered J. W. Jarrott. Who hired Miller? This crime has never been solved, until now. Award-winning author Bill Neal investigates this cold case and successfully pieces together all the threads of circumstantial evidence to fit the noose snugly around the neck of Jim Miller’s employer. What emerges from these pages is the strength of intriguing characters in an engrossing narrative: Jim Jarrott, the diminutive advocate who fearlessly champions the cause of the little guy. The ruthless assassin, Deacon Jim Miller. And finally Jarrott’s young widow Mollie, who perseveres and prospers against great odds and tells the settlers to “Stay put!”


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Law, Societal Expectations

From the 1880s until after World War I, Texas prosecutions for adultery, fornication, rape, seduction, and sodomy were many, but formal penal code seemed much too merciful to suit most southerners, who believed in direct and personal redress of such wrongs. “Unwritten law” seemed to justify the killing—or at least maiming—of almost anyone who by actual physical contact or inappropriate comment offended southern notions of female virtue, male honor, or sanctity of marriage. Illicit sex is the catalyst in all the Texas murder trials recounted in *Sex, Murder, and the Unwritten Law.* In each account the victim, at least in the perception of the defendant, had committed some sexual impropriety. In every case the defendant opened fire with premeditated intent to kill. And in all the resulting trials, the defense relied at least in part on unwritten law. Bill Neal explores the imaginative machinations of defense lawyers who extricated obviously guilty clients when there appeared no legal basis upon which to peg a defense. Typically defense attorneys outmaneuvered prosecutors and judges, whose efforts to rein in excesses met with little success. These courtroom triumphs and underlying strategies are remarkable to lawyers, historians, and laypersons alike.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Historical Mystery, Law

In 1894, George Isaacs, the penniless black sheep of his family, was running with the worst of the outlaws in the Oklahoma Territory. There, a get-rich-quick scheme that seemed foolproof was hatched up. The plan was for George to present money packets falsely purporting to contain $25,000 in cash to the Wells Fargo office in Kansas City. Wells Fargo was to ship the packets via the Santa Fe railroad to George at Canadian, Texas, where George’s cronies would then rob the depot office and steal the phony money packets, thus allowing George Isaacs to sue Wells Fargo for his lost fortune. The plan backfired when the sheriff was on hand when the train arrived. The bandits killed the sheriff but then panicked and raced back to the Territory without grabbing the bogus packets. Wells Fargo sent an undercover agent to
investigate, but the outlaws discovered him, and the agent was assassinated. The two murders led to eight trials, but only one man, George Isaacs, was ever convicted—and even he managed to beat a life sentence. One question lingered: was George truly behind the scam? The identities of the masterminds behind the foiled plot have remained a mystery for more than a hundred years. With his usual rough-and-tumble tenacity, Bill Neal undertakes the investigation of these two cold-case murders.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Feud, Law

Written by Bill Neal, a lawyer, this book tells the story of a love triangle and a family feud in West Texas. It demonstrates the vigilante justice of the west, an unwritten code of honor that usurped law, and the injustice within the criminal justice system. The book has been described by reviewers as a book that appeals to an at large audience rather than an academic one. It alludes to ideas of violence in Texas culture but fails to explain why such violence is unique to Texas over other states like New York. It does not flesh out how gender roles played a part in this love triangle murder. But this could be due to his unique perspective as a lawyer as he sheds light on the injustice of the Texas justice system of old.


Category: Juvenile  
Subject: Traditional History

This book is intended for younger children from kindergarten through 3rd grade. Thousands of people still visit the Alamo to honor those brave men who died there. What happened at that battle and why do people still say, "Remember the Alamo"? Read this book to find out!


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Local History

Meet two gunfighters, one flamboyant preacher, one serial killer and one very short subway carrying passengers back in time to discover more of Fort "Wort. Author Mike Nichols presents a colorful history tour from the North Side to the South Side's Battle of Buttermilk Junction.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Mexican-U.S. border, migration
The Limits of Liberty chronicles the formation of the U.S.-Mexico border from the perspective of the “mobile peoples” who assisted in determining the international boundary from both sides in the mid-nineteenth century. In this historic and timely study, James David Nichols argues against the many top-down connotations that borders carry, noting that the state cannot entirely dominate the process of boundary marking. Even though there were many efforts on the part of the United States and Mexico to define the new international border as a limit, mobile peoples continued to transgress the border and cross it with impunity. Transborder migrants reimagined the dividing line as a gateway to opportunity rather than as a fence limiting their movement. Runaway slaves, Mexican debt peones, and seminomadic Native Americans saw liberty on the other side of the line and crossed in search of greater opportunity. In doing so they devised their own border epistemology that clashed with official understandings of the boundary. These divergent understandings resulted in violence with the crossing of vigilantes, soldiers, and militias in search of fugitives and runaways. The Limits of Liberty explores how the border attracted migrants from both sides and considers border-crossers together, whereas most treatments thus far have considered discrete social groups along the border. Mining Mexican archival sources, Nichols is one of the first scholars to explore the nuance of negotiation that took place between the state and mobile peoples in the formation of borders.

---


Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Illustrated History

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on San Angelo, Texas.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Imagination, Historiography, Place

Gatlin was one of the breed then prevalent on the West Texas plains who would kill a man to check whether the gun was loaded.” Here, for the first time, is the true, detailed, down-and-dirty story of Tascosa: here at last are the facts that connect the stories of the “beef bonanza,” Pat Garrett’s “Home Rangers,” the 1883 Cowboy Strike and the relentless, undeclared war that ensued between the corporation ranchers—Charlie Goodnight, “Alphabet” Lee, Al Boyce of the XIT and the rest of them—and the tough, dangerous fraternity of rustlers manipulated by Tascosa town boss Jesse Jenkins, a thirty year conflict that precipitated as gory a procession of violence and death as any frontier town ever witnessed. As well as being the center of ranching activity in the Panhandle, Tascosa also became the last best hiding place in Texas for killers on the run, horse thieves, tinhorn gamblers, hair-trigger shootists or anyone else with a past he wanted to get away from. Billy the Kid, “Poker Tom” Emory, Bill Gatlin, Jim Kenedy, and Louis “The Animal” Bousman were just a few of the outlaws and desperadoes who vied for dominance with Cape Willingham, Cap Arrington, Jim East, and other lawmen in an ongoing war of attrition that made sudden death a routine occurrence on the town’s dusty street. A lot of bad men made fortunes and a lot of good men lost them as Tascosa went from boom to bust, from frontier Babylon to forgotten ghost town, in just a few short gaudy decades. Bypassed by the railroad, its body fenced in and its heart torn out, the
community dried up and blew away. Today, Tascosa is a ghost town; its name all but disappeared from maps of Texas. Gone, but not forgotten: in Tascosa Frederick Nolan has dug up the rip-roaring history of one of the most violent outlaw towns of the Old West.

---


Category: Cultural Constructionist
Subjects: Military, Historiography

In the late seventeenth century, General Alonso de León led five military expeditions from northern New Spain into what is now Texas in search of French intruders who had settled on lands claimed by the Spanish crown. Lola Orellano Norris has identified sixteen manuscript copies of de León’s meticulously kept expedition diaries. These documents hold major importance for early Texas scholarship. Some of these early manuscripts have been known to historians, but never before have all sixteen manuscripts been studied. In this interdisciplinary study, Norris transcribes, translates, and analyzes the diaries from two different perspectives. The historical analysis reveals that frequent misinterpretations of the Spanish source documents have led to substantial factual errors that have persisted in historical interpretation for more than a century. *General Alonso de León’s Expeditions into Texas* is the first presentation of these important early documents and provides new vistas on Spanish Texas.

---


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Politics, Partisan Changes, American West

The now– staunchly red state of Texas was deep blue in 1950 and had virtually no functioning Republican Party. California, on the other hand, was reliably red. Today, both states have jumped to the opposite end of the political spectrum. Texas is one of the most conservative states, while California has become one of today’s most liberal bastions. These are the most dramatic cases, but notable shifts in voting patterns have occurred throughout the western states in recent decades—shifts so varied and complex that they have, until now, eluded the attention focused on the drastic examples of the South and Northeast. Bringing clarity to the remarkably mixed yet poorly understood map of America’s red, blue, and purple western half, *Color Coded* presents the first comprehensive history of political change and stability in the region between 1950 and 2016. The West, in Walter Nugent’s analysis, includes nineteen states: the thirteen that the U.S. Census Bureau calls the Western Region—roughly from the Rocky Mountains to the Pacific, as well as off-shore Alaska and Hawaii—plus the six Great Plains states from North Dakota south to Texas. Consulting official voting results of more than 5,300 state and national elections, as well as newspaper reports, oral histories, public documents, and other sources, Nugent reveals the ever-shifting patterns that have defined western politics in modern times. Geography, culture, history, political trajectories, and the charisma of key political actors have all played their part in these changes—and will, Nugent asserts, continue to do so for the foreseeable future.

---

**Nunn, Gary P.** *At Home with the Armadillo.* Austin, TX: Greenleaf Book Group Press, 2018.
Gary P. Nunn's memoir of the life and times of a true Texas original. As one of the founding fathers of the progressive country music scene in Austin, Texas, Nunn helped change the face of popular music. His anthem "London Homesick Blues" was the theme song of the wildly popular Austin City Limits—the longest-running music series in American television history—for over two decades. His hit songs, such as "The Last Thing I Needed First Thing this Morning" and "What I Like about Texas," have been recorded by artists from Jerry Jeff Walker and Michael Martin Murphey to Rosanne Cash, Willie Nelson, and most recently, Chris Stapleton.

At Home with the Armadillo is a unique and revealing debut work that showcases Nunn's exceptional abilities as a storyteller. His obvious songwriting talents have translated naturally into honest, captivating prose as he recounts the story of his life from a humble childhood in rural Oklahoma to playing with members of the famous Crickets to his move to Texas and into the burgeoning Austin music scene of the early 1970s. The story of this extraordinarily talented musician will captivate a broad audience. It's a book for lovers of country and rock-and-roll music, students of the history of those genres, people who grew up in Austin or Texas in the sixties and seventies, and those who wish they had! This is a heartfelt narrative that doesn't hold back as Nunn reflects about the good times and the bad of a young musician on his way to a future that wasn't always clear. As much as this is the story of Nunn's life, At Home with the Armadillo is also an homage to Texas, to the rich and star-studded history of Austin music, and to all the musicians and other personalities Nunn met on their respective ways through the music world of the last five decades. Personal stories of musicians like Murphey, Walker, and Nelson are integrated with tales of the festivals, clubs, and venues from Los Angeles to Nashville where their careers and Nunn's were made. Nunn shares wild adventures in Mexico, his personal encounter with the Viet Nam War, and the glory days of Austin when the "Live Music Capital of the World" was coming into its own. Whether you're a country music fan of any age, a cosmic cowboy, an aging hippie, or anyone who wants to know how it all happened, this book will take you back to the days. To the days of the Armadillo World Headquarters—where, as Nunn states, "It's been said that our music was the catalyst that brought the s***kickers and the hippies together at the Armadillo."


The Face of Texas celebrates the individuality and independent spirit of Texas through compelling portraits of its people by Michael O'Brien, one of America's premier portrait photographers. In this acclaimed photo essay, he assembles a gallery of noteworthy Texans both native and naturalized, ranging from former president George W. Bush and first ladies and Laura Bush and Lady Bird Johnson, to famous figures such as Willie Nelson, Larry McMurtry, George Strait, Tim Duncan, Kinky Friedman, and Beyoncé, to ordinary folks who've made their mark on Texas as ranchers and farmers, cheerleaders and beauty queens, conservationists, church members, business owners, odd fellows, schoolteachers, artists and writers, business owners, and athletes. For this new edition of The Face of Texas, O'Brien has added seventeen new portraits and six updated photographs of people from the first edition. Writer and former Life reporter Elizabeth O'Brien offers insightful verbal vignettes to accompany the new portraits and also brings us up to date with the lives of the rest of the subjects. This winning
A combination of images and stories about a fascinating, eclectic mix of Texans is a fitting homage to a unique state and an essential addition to every Texas bookshelf.

**O'Donald, David, Cullen & Kyle G. Wilkison. The Texas Right: The Radical Roots of Lone Star Conservatism.** College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2014.

**Category:** Cultural Constructionism  
**Subjects:** Political Parties, Law

This book challenges the traditional narrative that emphasizes the right-wing critique of modern America voiced by, among others, radical conservatives of the state’s Democratic Party, beginning in the 1930s. As the contributors show, it is impossible to understand the Jeffersonian Democrats of 1936, the Texas Regular movement of 1944, the Dixiecrat Party of 1948, the Shivercrats of the 1950s, state members of the John Birch Society, Texas members of Young Americans for Freedom, Reagan Democrats, and most recently, even, the Tea Party movement without first understanding the underlying impulses that produced their formation.

**O'Donald, David, Cullen & Kyle G. Wilkison. The Texas Right: The Radical Roots of Lone Star Conservatism.** College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2014.

**Category:** Cultural Constructionism  
**Subjects:** Political Parties, Law

This book challenges the traditional narrative that emphasizes the right-wing critique of modern America voiced by, among others, radical conservatives of the state’s Democratic Party, beginning in the 1930s. As the contributors show, it is impossible to understand the Jeffersonian Democrats of 1936, the Texas Regular movement of 1944, the Dixiecrat Party of 1948, the Shivercrats of the 1950s, state members of the John Birch Society, Texas members of Young Americans for Freedom, Reagan Democrats, and most recently, even, the Tea Party movement without first understanding the underlying impulses that produced their formation.


**Category:** Updated Traditionalist  
**Subject:** Popular culture

Dave Oliphant is widely considered the finest poetry critic ever produced by Texas. This volume brings together some 40 years of essays, articles, and reviews on the topic of Texas poetry - its history as well as addressing individual poets and their books. Only one other book in the last two decades addressed the topic, and Generations of Texas Poets is larger, more comprehensive, and of superior literary quality. In 1971, Larry McMurtry famously described the lack of good Texas poetry; Oliphant has spent a lifetime nurturing it, publishing it, and has become its best critic.

Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Activism, Social Issues, Political, Law

Examining the life, political and civil rights activism of one of LULAC’s cofounders, Alonso S. Perales, *In Defense of My People* shreds new insights on the social struggles for Mexican-Americans in Texas. Newly released personal archives by Perales’ family shows his thoughts and actions in Texas law as a minority.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Biography, Civil War, Military

During much of his brief and troubled life, Victor Marion Rose was a walking anomaly. The scion of a venerable Texas farming and ranching family, he was widely reported to be unable to distinguish one horse from another. He fought for the Confederacy and endured imprisonment at Ohio’s notorious Camp Chase, yet he later bitterly decried the Civil War as utter folly for the South. His florid poetry often celebrated the feminine mystique and ideal as he considered it, yet he was infamously unfaithful and sometimes abusive in his relationships with women. He built a respected reputation as a journalist and historian, and at the same time, he struggled with alcoholism and bouts of deep depression.

Born in 1842 as the third of thirteen children of a wealthy Victoria, Texas, planter, Victor Marion Rose served as publisher and editor of the *Victoria Advocate* from 1869 to 1873 before moving to Laredo—reportedly due to a scandalous love affair—where he edited the *Laredo Times*. He also wrote volumes of poetry and published several histories of South Texas and the biography of Gen. Ben McCulloch. Rose ultimately succumbed to pneumonia in February 1893.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Medicine, Immunology

In *The Texas Meningitis Epidemic (1911-1913): Origin of the Meningococcal Vaccine*, two physician authors present the dramatic medical history of a monstrous southwestern disease epidemic. They also describe the development of the intraspinal antimeningitis serum treatment for curing the disease and the meningococcal vaccine for preventing it. The authors bring the events to blazing life by skillfully drawing on original texts that evoke the grit and grace of everyday people who united to vanquish a brutal disease in early twentieth-century Texas.

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on forts from early Texas.

---


---

Texas Ranger Frank Hamer. In this, the first book-length biography of Pink Higgins, the author reveals never before published details about the violence that followed the Higgins family to West Texas.


Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Illustrated history

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on murderers from early Texas.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Political, Social, Military, Republic of Texas

From 1840 through 1844 East Texas was wracked by murderous violence between Regulator and Moderator factions. More than thirty men were killed in assassinations, lynchings, ambushes, street fights, and pitched battles. The sheriff of Harrison County was murdered, and so was the founder of Marshall, as well as a former district judge. Senator Robert Potter, a signer of the Texas Declaration of Independence, was slain by Regulators near his Caddo Lake home. Courts ceased to operate and anarchy reigned in Shelby County, Panola District, and Harrison County. Only the personal intervention of President Sam Houston and an invasion of the militia of the Republic of Texas halted the bloodletting.

The Regulator-Moderator War was the first and largest of the many blood feuds of Texas. Bill O’Neal includes rosters of names of the Regulator and Moderator factions arranged by the counties in which the individuals were associated, along with a roster of the victims of the war.

O’Rear, Mary Jo. *Bulwark against the Bay: The People of Corpus Christi and Their Seawall*. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2017.

Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Geography, Political, Social, Corpus Christi

After a devastating hurricane in 1919, the people of Corpus Christi faced the stark reality of their vulnerability. It was clear that something had to be done, but the mere will to take precautionary measures did not necessarily lead the way. Instead, two decades would pass before an effective solution was in place.

*Bulwark Against the Bay* reveals the struggle to construct a seawall was not merely an engineering challenge; it was also bound up with the growing popularity of the Ku Klux Klan, local aversion to Roman Catholicism, the emergence of the League of United Latin American Citizens, new efforts on behalf of African American equality, the impact of the Great Depression, support for Franklin Roosevelt, and reactions to the New Deal.
A case study of a community wrestling with itself even as it races with the clock, *Bulwark Against the Bay* adds to our understanding of urban history, boardroom and backroom politics, and the often harsh realities of geography and climate.

**O'Rear, Mary Jo. *Storm over the Bay: The People of Corpus Christi and Their Port.* College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2017.**

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Geography, Political, Corpus Christi

Since the late 1830s, the natural harbor at the mouth of South Texas' Nueces River has been a center of regional maritime trade. But by the early 1900s, a storm of political wrangling, cronyism, and corruption was threatening to scuttle the city's efforts toward securing a dependable deep water port to attract international commerce to Corpus Christi. On September 14, 1919, a massive hurricane struck the bay, burying the downtown area under ten feet of debris and killing as many as one thousand people. The storm left millions of dollars of damage in its wake. The citizens of Corpus Christi, rather than being demoralized, however, were galvanized by the disaster.

In gripping detail, author Mary Jo O'Rear chronicles the successful efforts of the newly unified Corpus Christi—efforts that culminated in the dedication of the Port of Corpus Christi on September 14, 1926, seven years to the day after the storm that devastated the city.


Category: Illustrated  
Subjects: Photography, Social, Cultural, Religious

Three hundred years ago San Antonio was founded as a strategic outpost of presidios and missions on the edge of northern New Spain, imposing Spanish political and religious principles on this contested, often hostile region. The city’s many Catholic missions bear architectural witness to the time of their founding, but few have walked these sites without wondering who once lived there and what they saw, valued, and thought.

*San Antonio 1718* presents a wealth of art that depicts a rich blending of sometimes conflicted cultures—explorers, colonialists, and indigenous Native Americans—and places the city’s founding in context. The book is organized into three sections, accompanied by five discussions by internationally recognized scholars with expertise in key aspects of eighteenth-century northern New Spain. The first section, “People and Places,” features art depicting the lives of ordinary people. Such art is rare since most painting and sculpture from this period was made in service to the church, the crown, or wealthy families. They provide compelling insight into how those living in the Spanish Colonies viewed gender, social organization, ethnicity, occupation, dress, home and workplace furnishings, and architecture. Since portraiture was the most popular genre of eighteenth-century and early nineteenth-century Mexican painting, the second section, “Cycle of Life,” includes a selection of individual and family portraits representing people during different stages of life. The third and largest section is devoted to the church.
Throughout the colonial period, Catholic evangelization of New Spain went hand in hand with military, economic, and political expansion. All the major religious orders—the Franciscans, the Dominicans, the Jesuits, and the Augustinians—played significant roles in proselytizing indigenous populations of northern New Spain, establishing monasteries and convents to support these efforts.

In *San Antonio 1718*, more than 100 portraits, landscapes, religious paintings, and devotional and secular objects reveal the visual culture that reflected and supported this region’s evolving world view, signaling how New Spain saw itself, its vast colonial and religious ambitions, in an age prior to the emergence of an independent Mexico and, subsequently, the state of Texas.

---

**Oliver, Paul and Mack McCormick. The Blues Come to Texas: Paul Oliver and Mack McCormick's unfinished book.** College Station, TX: Texas A&M University, 2019.

Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Music, Blues

From October 1959 until the mid-1970s, Paul Oliver and Mack McCormick collaborated on what they hoped to be a definitive history and analysis of the blues in Texas. Both were prominent scholars and researchers—Oliver had already established an impressive record of publications, and McCormick was building a sprawling collection of primary materials that included field recordings and interviews with blues musicians from all over Texas and the greater South.

Despite being eagerly awaited by blues fans, folklorists, historians, and ethnomusicologists who knew about the Oliver-McCormick collaboration, the intended manuscript was never completed.

In 1996, Alan Govenar, a respected writer, folklorist, photographer, and filmmaker, began a conversation with Oliver about the unfinished book on Texas blues. Subsequently, Oliver invited Govenar to assist him, and when Oliver became ill, Govenar enlisted folklorist and ethnomusicologist Kip Lornell to help him contextualize and document the existing manuscript for publication.

---


Category: Cultural Constructionism
Subject: Political Programs

Amazon: “Lyndon Johnson’s War on Poverty has long been portrayed as the most potent symbol of all that is wrong with big government...Examining the long War on Poverty from the 1960s onward, this book makes a controversial argument that the programs were in many ways a success, reducing poverty rates and weaving a social safety net that has proven as enduring as programs that came out of the New Deal.”

---

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America African American Series” focuses on black citizens of Bryan, Texas.


Vivid storytelling brings American history to life and place readers in the shoes of twelve people who experienced an iconic moment of U.S. history - the Battle of the Alamo. In early 1836, a small group of Texas volunteer soldiers occupied the Alamo fort and withstood a 13-day siege by a massive Mexican Army force. Suspenseful, dramatic events unfold in chronological, interwoven stories from the different perspectives of people who experienced the event while it was happening. Students gain a new perspective on historical figures as they learn about real people struggling to decide how best to act in a given moment.


Thousands of soldiers who fought at the Battle of Gettysburg for both the Army of the Potomac and the Army of Northern Virginia settled in Texas after the Civil War. Throughout the days, weeks, and years after the battle, these soldiers captured their stories in diary entries, letters, interviews, and newspaper articles. From the first crossing of the Potomac River to the intense fighting on July 1, July 2, and ultimately at Pickett’s Charge on July 3, these Texans of the Blue and the Gray played a key role in the Gettysburg Campaign. This collection of soldiers' accounts written during and after the war provides a unique perspective from Texans in the ranks over the course of those historic days in the summer of 1863. Also included are the stories of civilians who bore witness to the tremendous battle and who settled in Texas after the Civil War.


As British and Iberian empires expanded across the New World, differing notions of justice and legality played out against one another as settlers and indigenous people sought to negotiate their relationship. In order for settlers and natives to learn from, maneuver, resist, or accommodate each other, they had to
grasp something of each other’s legal ideas and conceptions of justice.

This ambitious volume advances our understanding of how natives and settlers in both the British and Iberian New World empires struggled to use the other’s ideas of law and justice as a political, strategic, and moral resource. In so doing, indigenous people and settlers alike changed their own practices of law and dialogue about justice. Europeans and natives appealed to imperfect understandings of their interlocutors’ notions of justice and advanced their own conceptions during workaday negotiations, disputes, and assertions of right. Settlers’ and indigenous peoples’ legal presuppositions shaped and sometimes misdirected their attempts to employ each other’s law.

Natives and settlers construed and misconstrued each other’s legal commitments while learning about them, never quite sure whether they were on solid ground. Chapters explore the problem of “legal intelligibility”: How and to what extent did settler law and its associated notions of justice became intelligible—tactically, technically and morally—to natives, and vice versa? To address this question, the volume offers a critical comparison between English and Iberian New World empires. Chapters probe such topics as treaty negotiations, land sales, and the corporate privileges of indigenous peoples. Ultimately, Justice in a New World offers both a deeper understanding of the transformation of notions of justice and law among settlers and indigenous people, and a dual comparative study of what it means for laws and moral codes to be legally intelligible.

---

**Pace, Robert and Frazier, Donald.** *Frontier Texas*. State House Press, 2012.

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Frontier Texas

The West Texas frontier—the area encompassing the region stretching from Fort Worth to the Caprock, from Palo Duro Canyon to the San Saba River—has been a crossroads of humanity for thousands of years. Each group of humans who trekked across its sun-drenched prairies had to contend with the challenges of life in an area that has always been a climatic, geographical, political, and cultural borderland. In addressing these challenges, the people of the frontier developed perseverance, toughness, and determination—all necessities for life on the Texas frontier.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Tejano History, San Antonio, Political, Social, Cultural

Acting on a decree from the king of Spain, the first Canary Islanders arrived in San Antonio in 1731, just thirteen years after the city's founding. In the intervening centuries, the descendants of those sixteen families became inextricably intertwined with the story of their chosen home. From the formation of the first city council to the siege of the Alamo, they contributed to the formative moments of San Antonio's legacy. Several of these descendants collected oral family traditions and combed archival records to preserve this important thread running through the rich tapestry of San Antonio's heritage.

---

**Palmer, Susan J.** *Storming Zion: Government Raids on Religious Communities*. New York: Oxford
While scholars, media, and the public may be aware of a few extraordinary government raids on religious communities, such as the U.S. federal raid on the Branch Davidians in 1993, very few people are aware of the scope of these raids or the frequency with which they occur. Inspired by the Texas State raid on the Fundamentalist Church of Latter-day Saints in 2008, authors Stuart A. Wright and Susan J. Palmer decided to collect data on all the raids of this kind that have taken place in Western-style democracies over the last six decades. They thus established the first archive of raided groups and then used it see if any patterns could be identified. Their findings were shocking: there were far more raids than expected, and the vast majority of them had occurred since 1990, reflecting a nearly exponential increase.

---


Category: Juvenile
Subject: Guide

Texans' one-stop source for information on great places to view scenic landscapes, tour historical sites, camp, fish, hike, backpack, swim, ride horseback, go rock climbing, and enjoy almost any other outdoor recreation.

---


Category: Juvenile
Subject: Guide

No synopsis available.

---


Category: Juvenile
Subject: Guide

No synopsis available.

---

**Parker, Mary O.** *Explore Texas: A Nature Travel Guide.* College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2016.

Category: Juvenile
Organized by the seven official state travel regions, *Explore Texas* features descriptions of almost one hundred nature-oriented sites, including information about the best time to visit and why it’s worth going; location, and other logistics; and a “learn” section on the observations and natural phenomena a visitor might expect to experience. Photographs by professional photographer Jeff Parker accompany the accounts, and handy color-coded icons help guide readers to the activities of their choice. Perfect for planning the family’s next outing or vacation, this book also contains a message of how nature tourism helps to protect biodiversity, promote conservation, and sustain the state’s tourism economy.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Economic, Social, and Political History

To most Americans, Texas has been that love-it-or-hate it slice of the country that has sparked controversy, bred presidents, and fomented turmoil from the American Civil War to George W. Bush. But that Texas is changing—and it will change America itself. Richard Parker takes the reader on a tour across today's booming Texas, an evolving landscape that is densely urban, overwhelmingly Hispanic, exceedingly powerful in the global economy, and increasingly liberal. This Texas will have to ensure upward mobility, reinvigorate democratic rights, and confront climate change—just to continue its historic economic boom. This is not the Texas of George W. Bush or Rick Perry. Instead, this is a Texas that will remake the American experience in the twenty-first century—as California did in the twentieth—with surprising economic, political, and social consequences. Along the way, Parker analyzes the powerful, interviews the insightful, and tells the story of everyday people because, after all, one in ten Americans in this century will call Texas something else: Home.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Biography

Serving in the Rangers’ famed Frontier Battalion from 1875 to 1878, Armstrong rode with Captain L. H. McNelly in the capture of King Fisher, was called to Round Rock when Sam Bass was cornered, and helped patrol the region caught in the Taylor-Sutton Feud. His more lasting legacy, though, was as founder of the Armstrong Ranch, an operation that remains active and important to this day. From this family base he helped change ranching techniques and was an important sponsor for bringing the railroads to South Texas. In the 1890s he joined a special Ranger division that supplemented the force’s efforts, especially in pursuit and apprehension of gunmen and cattle rustlers in the region.

As Elmer Kelton notes in his afterword to this book, “Chuck Parsons’ biography is a long-delayed and much-justified tribute to Armstrong’s service to Texas.” Parsons fills in the missing details of a Ranger and rancher’s life, correcting some common misconceptions and adding to the record of a legendary group of lawmen and pioneers.

Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Biography

In *Captain Jack Helm*, Chuck Parsons explores the life of a lawman in post-Civil War Texas, John Jackson “Jack” Helm. Previous biographers have neglected this man, whose main claim to fame has been that he was a victim of man-killer John Wesley Hardin. That he was, but he was much more in his violence-filled lifetime during Reconstruction Texas.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subject: Biography

This book tells the story of Texas Ranger John R. Hughes of Company D. At the time of his retirement from the Rangers he had served longer that any before and received more awards. As reviewed by Bill O’Neal in the March 1, 2012 edition of the *East Texas Historical Journal* on pages 103-104, this book fills a major void in the biographies of important Texas Rangers and is “an important and informative Ranger biography.”

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist

Subject: Biography

Thomas C. (Pidge) Robinson came to Texas at the age of 27, fleeing a feud with a neighbor. He joined the Texas Rangers in 1874, serving with legendary Capt. Leander H. McNelly's Washington County Volunteer Militia Company A. He was a learned and witty writer who sent letters, poems, and reports for publication in Austin newspapers. Pidge also wrote most of Captain McNelly's reports. This volume draws from the newspaper submissions and other primary materials that give insight into the life and actions of the famous Texas Rangers and also the popular culture of post-Civil War Texas. It features rare period photographs, illustrations, and other helpful maps and images.

---


Category: Popular Culture
Subject: Crime

The Sutton-Taylor Feud of DeWitt, Gonzales, Karnes, and surrounding counties began shortly after the
Civil War ended. The blood feud continued into the 1890s when the final court case was settled with a governmental pardon. Of all the Texas feuds, the one between the Sutton and Taylor forces lasted longer and covered more ground than any other. William E. Sutton was the only Sutton involved, but he had many friends to wage warfare against the large Taylor family. The causes are still shrouded in mystery and legend, as both sides argued they were just and right. In April 1868 Charles Taylor and James Sharp were shot down in Bastrop County, alleged horse thieves attempting to escape.


Category: Illustrated History
Subject: Texas Rangers

This is a non-scholarly work reporting the history of the Texas Rangers. It captures this history in written and photo format.

---


Category: Popular Culture
Subject: People & Places in Texas

John Wesley Hardin was the most wanted fugitive in post-Civil War Texas, until his capture by the Texas Rangers and Florida officials in 1877. He had a reputation for being a deadly man and he spent sixteen years in prison in Huntsville. This book looks at Hardin’s claims about his own life and seeks to corroborate or disprove them based on research.

---


Category: Illustrated History
Subject: Places in Texas

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America” Series focus on the county of Karnes in Texas.

---

**Pate, J'Nell L. Arsenal of Defense: Fort Worth's Military Legacy.** Austin, Texas State Historical Association, 2011.

Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Military History

Local history (Fort Worth) focused on the military and the military-industrial complex.

Category: Illustrated  
Subjects: Local History  

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America” series focuses on the town of Flatonia, Texas.

---

**Patoski, Joe Nick.** *Texas High School Football: More than the Game.* Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2011.

Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Football, Illustrated  

No synopsis available.

---

**Patoski, Joe Nick.** *Austin to ATX: The Hippies, Pickers, Slackers and Geeks who Transformed the Capital of Texas.* College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2019.

Category: Cultural Constructionist  
Subject: Popular Culture, Austin, Local History  

In this gonzo history of the “City of the Violet Crown,” author and journalist Joe Nick Patoski chronicles the modern evolution of the quirky, bustling, funky, self-contradictory place known as Austin, Texas. Patoski describes the series of cosmic accidents that tossed together a mashup of outsiders, free spirits, thinkers, educators, writers, musicians, entrepreneurs, artists, and politicians who would foster the atmosphere, the vibe, the slightly off-kilter zeitgeist that allowed Austin to become the home of both Armadillo World Headquarters and Dell Technologies.

Patoski’s raucous, rollicking romp through Austin’s recent past and hipster present connects the dots that lead from places like Scholz Garten—Texas’ oldest continuously operating business—to places like the Armadillo, where Willie Nelson and Darrell Royal brought hippies and rednecks together around music. He shows how misfits like William Sydney Porter—the embezzler who became famous under his pen name, O. Henry—served as precursors for iconoclasts like J. Frank Dobie, Bud Shrique, and Molly Ivins. He describes the journey, beginning with the search for an old girlfriend, that eventually brought Louis Black, Nick Barbaro, and Roland Swenson to the founding of the South by Southwest music, film, and technology festival.

---

**Patterson, T. M.** *Crude Blessings: The Amazing Life Story of Glenn Patterson, American Oilman.* Fort Worth, TX: TMP Companies, 2018.

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Biography
Much more than one son's homage to his dad, *Crude Blessings* is a compelling narrative about a family patriarch who embodied the best qualities of the Greatest Generation, which inspired and powered the success of America. Timely because of the increasing polarization in our country, Glenn Patterson's story and values were noted in the Christian ethos of decency, integrity, faith, and trust throughout his life in his business and family. His mantra, "Always do the right thing" turned out to be an enviable formula for success in a highly volatile industry. His son Roe's firsthand account of Glenn's life is a memorable story about surviving adversity through positive, thoughtful leadership and determination. It is a great tutorial for how to achieve the American dream and how to treat others.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Politics

So writes James Paul in the lucid manner of modern scholarship that aims as much to communicate as to authenticate. Developed rapidly and logically, abounding in color, *Rift in the Democracy* tells the story of how a handful of politicians used the question of the annexation of Texas as campaign capital and consequently set the stage for the major tragedy of the Civil War.


Category: Illustrated History  
Subject: Photography

Paulda subverts the notion that El Paso is merely a desert city in the middle of nowhere by taking his audience on journeys to striking destinations within a 120-mile radius of the border city.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: Medicine

*No Apparent Distress* begins with a mistake made by a white medical student that may have hastened the death of a working-class black man who sought care in a student-run clinic. Haunted by this error, the author—herself from a working-class background—delves into the stories and politics of a medical training system in which students learn on the bodies of the poor. Part confession, part family history, *No Apparent Distress* is at once an indictment of American health care and a deeply moving tale of one doctor’s coming-of-age.

Category: Juvenile
Subject: Social Studies

Introduces the geography, history, environment, economy, famous people, and culture of the Lone Star State.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Heritage

No synopsis available.

---


Category: Juvenile
Subject: Alamo

""Victory or Death" -- the famous and stirring words of William Barrett Travis were written in a letter from the Alamo to the people of Texas in February 1836. This and other brash and brave letters, first-hand accounts, and documents are skillfully deconstructed in this detailed examination of The Battle of the Alamo, a last stand that proved to be a turning point in Texas' War of Independence from Mexico. Readers will learn about the events leading up to and after the battle, be able to separate fact from myth, and better understand the perspectives of both the Texans and Mexicans."--Provided by publisher.

---


Category: Juvenile
Subject: Biography

No synopsis available.

---


Category: Juvenile
Subject: Biography

The accomplishments of famed cattleman Charles Goodnight are retold with a fresh perspective in this biography. From the blazing of the Goodnight-Loving Trail to the invention of the chuck wagon,
Goodnight remains a pivotal figure in Texas ranching lore.


Category: Juvenile  
Subject: Biography  

José Antonio Navarro was the most renowned Tejano of his generation. He fought valiantly for Texas’s independence from Mexico, became a respected statesman, and even helped write the Constitution of 1845.


Category: Juvenile  
Subject: Biography  

No synopsis available.


Category: Juvenile  
Subject: Biography  

Martín De León was the only Mexican empresario to found a colony in Texas. This book also details De León’s integral role in the development of the cattle industry, along with other accomplishments that have made him a compelling figure in Texas history.


Category: Juvenile  
Subject: Biography  

From leading the decisive victory of the Battle of San Jacinto to becoming the first President of the Republic of Texas, Sam Houston’s 25 years of leadership were instrumental in shaping the Texas we know today.


Category: Juvenile
Subject: Biography

Known as The Father of Texas, Stephen F. Austin established the first Anglo-American colony in the Tejas province of Mexico. Austin’s economic motivations and the impact of his settlement are examined in this well researched biography.


Category: Persistent Revisionist

Subject: People & Places

Company town. Blighted community. Beloved home. Nestled on the banks of the Rio Grande, at the heart of a railroad, mining, and smelting empire, Smeltertown—La Esmelda, as its residents called it—was home to generations of ethnic Mexicans who labored at the American Smelting and Refining Company in El Paso, Texas.

Using newspapers, personal archives, photographs, employee records, parish newsletters, and interviews with former residents, including her own relatives, Monica Perales unearths the history of this forgotten community. Spanning almost a century, *Smeltertown* traces the birth, growth, and ultimate demise of a working class community in the largest U.S. city on the Mexican border and places ethnic Mexicans at the center of transnational capitalism and the making of the urban West. Perales shows that Smeltertown was composed of multiple real and imagined social worlds created by the company, the church, the schools, and the residents themselves. Within these dynamic social worlds, residents forged permanence and meaning in the shadow of the smelter's giant smokestacks. *Smeltertown* provides insight into how people and places invent and reinvent themselves and illuminates a vibrant community grappling with its own sense of itself and its place in history and collective memory.


Category: Updated Traditionalist

Subject: Prison System

According to Robert Perkinson, a professor of American studies at the University of Hawaii, "in the realm of punishment, all roads lead to Texas." Perkinson argues that the Texas prison system, which he examines decade by decade, is rooted in the institution of slavery, and had a larger influence on the nation's penitentiary system than any other state, resulting in America's high rate of African American inmates. Although heavily sourced, some reviewers asserted that Perkinson somewhat overextends the influence of the Texas prison system, such as attributing the abuses of Guantanamo to the legacy of slavery.


Category: Juvenile
A travel book for daytrips in the local Austin area. Need a day away to relax, refresh, renew? Just get in your car and go! This thoroughly revised and updated new edition of *Day Trips from Austin* is your guide to hundreds of exciting things to do, see, and discover in your own backyard. With full trip-planning information and tips on where to eat, shop, and stop along the way, you can make the most of your time off and rediscover the simple pleasures of a day trip. Explore places you never knew existed, many free of charge, and most within a two-hour drive of Austin.

---


Category: Illustrated History
Subject: Texas

No synopsis available.

---

**Person, Oswell. *African American Bryan, Texas: Celebrating the Past*. Arcadia, 2012.**

Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: African-American History/Local History

Dr. Oswell Person shares the story of this community's achievements, successes and contributions in the face of incredible odds."

---

**Person, Oswell. *Moving Forward from Behind: Life and times of African-Americans in Bryan, Texas from 1885 to 1971*. Fort Worth, TX: OCES, 2010. Print.**

Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subject: African-American History

No synopsis available.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subject: Landscapes

In this major, highly illustrated, new study Tim Perttula explores the cultural and social landscape of the Caddo Indian peoples (hayaanuh) for about 1000 years between c. 850 - 1850 AD. There were continual changes in the character and extent of ancestral landscapes, through times of plenty, risk, and hardship, as well as in relationships between different communities of Caddo peoples dispersed or concentrated across the landscape at different points in time. These ancestral peoples, in all their diversity of origins, material
culture, subsistence, and rituals and religious beliefs, actively created their societies by establishing connected places on the land that became home and lead to the formation of social networks across environments with a diverse mosaic of resources. Established places lent order to the chaotic worlds of people and nature, and they embodied history and the cosmos here on earth. Caddo Landscapes explores the ancestral Caddo constructed landscape, providing detailed information on earthen mounds, specialized non-mound structures, domestic settlements and their key facilities as well as associated gardens and fields, and places where salt, clay, lithic raw materials, and other materials were obtained and the social ties that linked communities in numerous ways. The character and key sequences of ceramics are discussed and radiometric dating evidence provided.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: Archaeology

This landmark volume provides the most comprehensive overview to date of the prehistory and archaeology of the Caddo peoples of the Southeastern Woodlands prior to being forced to relocate to Oklahoma in 1859. *The Archaeology of the Caddo* examines new advances in studying the history of the Caddo peoples, including ceramic analysis, reconstructions of settlement and regional histories of different Caddo communities.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Ecology

*Pandora’s Garden* profiles invasive or unwanted species in the natural world and examines how our treatment of these creatures sometimes parallels in surprising ways how we treat each other. Part essay, part nature writing, part narrative nonfiction, the chapters in *Pandora’s Garden* are like the biospheres of the globe; as the successive chapters unfold, they blend together like ecotones, creating a microcosm of the world in which we sustain nonhuman lives but also contain them.

There are many reasons particular flora and fauna may be unwanted, from the physical to the psychological. Sometimes they may possess inherent qualities that when revealed help us to interrogate human perception and our relationship to an unwanted other. *Pandora’s Garden* is primarily about creatures that humans don’t get along with, such as rattlesnakes and sharks, but the chapters also take on a range of other subjects, including stolen children in Australia, the treatment of illegal immigrants in Texas, and the disgust function of the human limbic system. Peters interweaves these diverse subjects into a whole that mirrors the evolving and interrelated world whose surprises and oddities he delights in revealing.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Native American History, Anthropology, Archaeology

This scholarly collection explores the method and theory of the archaeological study of indigenous persistence and long-term colonial entanglement. Each contributor offers an examination of the complex ways that indigenous communities in the Americas have navigated the circumstances of colonial and postcolonial life, which in turn provides a clearer understanding of anthropological concepts of ethnogenesis and hybridity, survivance, persistence, and refusal.


Category: Cultural Constructionist
Subject: Myth

Samuel Colt family history...included due to the close association of Colt and the Texas government in the 1840s.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Politics, Poverty, Economics

*A People’s War on Poverty* examines Houston Texas and the War on Poverty – a battle that spawned fierce political disagreements over what democracy meant, how far it should extend, and who should benefit from it.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Sports, Biography, Local History
In the late 1960s, the Lubbock Independent School District was pressured by the courts to address its still-segregated system, and its response was the new, integrated Estacado High School. Estacado’s first head football coach, Jimmie Keeling, formed and fielded a team of young men who had never played together before and who came from widely differing parts of the social spectrum. Remarkably, he forged a unit that was not only cohesive but highly competitive, rolling undefeated toward a historic championship finish.

*Mighty, Mighty Matadors* features action-packed accounts of Estacado’s championship season, but even more, it offers heartwarming glimpses of the lifelong friendships formed by players who joined hands across racial and social divides to accomplish a goal. In the process, they helped bring pride and unity to their hometown.


Category: Juvenile  
Subjects: Colonization

Surveys the presence of Europeans and their descendants in Texas from the arrival of Spanish explorers in the 1500s to Anglo-American joy at the state’s annexation in 1845.


Category: Illustrated  
Subjects: Local

Historic Road Trips from Dallas/Fort Worth provides not only a road map of day trips throughout Texas but also a narrative history of the tiny towns, historic markers and frontier excitement along the way.

**Pinkerton, Gary L. *Trammel’s Trace: The First Road to Texas from the North*.** College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2016.

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Immigration

By the 1820s, as Mexico gained independence from Spain, smuggling declined as Anglo immigration became the primary use of the trail. Familiar names such as Sam Houston, David Crockett, and James Bowie joined throngs of immigrants making passage along Trammel’s Trace. Indeed, Nicholas Trammell opened trading posts on the Red River and near Nacogdoches, hoping to claim a piece of Austin’s new colony. Austin denied Trammell’s entry, however, fearing his poor reputation would usher in a new wave of smuggling and lawlessness. By 1826, Trammell was pushed out of Texas altogether and retreated back to Arkansas Even so, as author Gary L. Pinkerton concludes, Trammell was “more opportunist than outlaw and made the most of disorder.”

Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subject: People & Places

For several years, if not decades, American society has been living in a state of dissonance. As Americans, we worship the motto of E Pluribus Unum, but are distrustful of each other and characterize each other as "givers" and "takers." We cherish our democracy, but do not trust "government," and allow for the manipulation of the electoral mechanism. We praise the American worker, but hesitate to establish a living wage and deny them the power to organize. We relish "America the Beautiful" but criticize government when it attempts to curb pollution and permit the destruction of our "spacious skies," and "mountain majesties," and the fields of "amber waves of grain." We revere the concept of equality but are caught in a systemic web of intolerance and discrimination that we seem powerless to eradicate. We glorify the immigrant as being the building block of our society, but rail against the newcomers from south of the border. Most of us have that feeling that "something is wrong" with America, but we have not taken the time to determine what it is that has soiled our civic and political culture. In "Searching for America in the Streets of Laredo," the author confronts this political and cultural dissonance as it pertains to the Anglo American narrative of equality, individual liberty and fundamental rights and the Mexican American experience. It is a search that touches on the very soul of American democracy. This "Search for America in the Streets of Laredo" then, is the author's quest for America's authenticity, an attempt to harmonize the glorified American ideology with the country's history, culture and actions. Only if America is true to its narrative can the United States go from being a world power which depends on force, to a world authority which leads through respect. It is a search that all Americans must undertake if the United States of America is to continue its role as the dominant country in the world.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Historic Black College and University/Education

Texas Southern University is often said to have been “conceived in sin.” Located in Houston, the school was established in 1947 as an “emergency” state-supported university for African Americans, to prevent the integration of the University of Texas. *Born to Serve* is the first book to tell the full history of TSU, from its founding, through the many varied and defining challenges it faced, to its emergence as a first-rate university that counts Barbara Jordon, Mickey Leland, and Michael Strahan among its graduates.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subject: Conservation

These silent spaces hold a wealth of history that helps tell the story of Plano’s beginnings as a rural farming community.
Pohl, James W. *The Battle of San Jacinto (Popular History Series)*. Austin, TX: Texas State Historical Association, 2013.

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Military History  

Pohl writes popular military histories. This book focuses on the story of the Battle of San Jacinto.

———


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Illustrated, Asian American Studies, Immigration History  

This brief illustrate volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America” series focuses on Filipinos in Houston, Texas.

———


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Biography/Local History  

Biography of Clayton Wheat Williams. Pollard & Gwin have written a traditional Texas oil man biography. Williams’ story unfolds during the first half of the twentieth century around Fort Stockton and Pecos County in West Texas. Of emphasis are his work in the oil and gas fields and his civic role as Pecos County commissioner. Not uncritical, the book discusses Williams’ role in irrigation strategies that negatively affected the Comanche Springs aquifer.

———


Category: Illustrated History  
Subject: Pasadena, Texas  

The publication of this title was sponsored by the Pasadena Historical Society and is written about Pasadena, Texas. It has lots of pictures and reads more like a visitor’s guide to Pasadena, TX than a history book.

———

In 1815, in the Spanish settlement of San Antonio de Béxar, a dying widow named María Concepción de Estrada recorded her last will and testament. Estrada used her will to record her debts and credits, specify her property, leave her belongings to her children, make requests for her funeral arrangements, and secure her religious salvation.

Wills like Estrada’s reveal much about women’s lives in the late Spanish and Mexican colonial communities of Santa Fe, El Paso, San Antonio, Saltillo, and San Esteban de Nueva Tlaxcala in present-day northern Mexico. Using last wills and testaments as main sources, Amy M. Porter explores the ways in which these documents reveal details about religion, family, economics, and material culture. In addition, the wills speak loudly to the difficulties of frontier life, in which widowhood and child mortality were commonplace. Most importantly, information in the wills helps to explain the workings of the patriarchal system of Spanish and Mexican borderland communities, showing that gender role divisions were fluid in some respects. Supplemented by censuses, inventories, court cases, and travelers’ accounts, women’s wills paint a more complete picture of life in the borderlands than the previously male-dominated historiography of the region.


In 1718, the Spanish settled San Antonio, partly because of its prolific and breathtaking springs—at that time, one of the largest natural spring systems in the known world. The abundance of fresh water, coupled with the Spanish colonial legal concept that water was to be equitably shared by all settlers, led to the building of the system of acequias (canals or ditches) within the settlement. The system is one of the earliest and perhaps most extensive municipal water systems in North America. This book offers a meticulous chronicling of the origins and often-contentious development of water rights in San Antonio from its Spanish settlement through the beginning of the twentieth century.


An in-depth look at the events that transpired at Fort Hood, Texas on November 5, 2009. The authors follow the life of the accused gunman, Nidal Hasan, from his early life in Virginia to his stationing at Fort Hood, the events of the shooting, and his eventual trial. The authors also examine Hasan's connections to radical Muslim groups and compare him psychologically to other mass shooters, such as George Hennard and Charles Whitman.

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Law

Texas has created more constitutional law than any other state. In any classroom nationwide, any basic constitutional law course can be taught using nothing but Texas cases. That, however, understates the history and politics behind the cases. Beyond representing all doctrinal areas of constitutional law, Texas cases deal with the major issues of the nation. Leading legal scholar and Supreme Court historian Lucas A. Powe, Jr., charts the rich and pervasive development of Texas-inspired constitutional law. From voting rights to railroad regulations, school finance to capital punishment, poverty to civil liberties, this wide-ranging and eminently readable book provides a window into the relationship between constitutional litigation and ordinary politics at the Supreme Court, illuminating how all of the fiercest national divides over what the Constitution means took shape in Texas.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Illustrated, Music, Military Marches, University History

They always win the halftime. Members of the Fightin’ Texas Aggie Band, embodying the spirit, camaraderie, and excellence of the school they represent, have marched and played proudly for 125 years. Here is the story of the music, the precision, and the tradition of the exceptional band that marches to the beat pulsing through the spirit of Aggieland.

Illustrated throughout with historical and contemporary images, this lively history pays tribute to the bandmasters and musicians who have made this organization the pride of Aggies everywhere. Organized around the tenure of its founder, Joseph Holick, and its directors—Richard J. Dunn, E. V. Adams, Joe T. Haney, Ray E. Toler, and Timothy B. Rhea—the book marches through 125 years of tradition and excellence.

From the birth of the band, through the development of its marching style, to its most recent triumphs of precision maneuvers and military music, the story is as bold and bright as the band itself. War years, fish bands, boots, band lyres, corps trips, parades, and other traditions known and loved by former band members and other former students of Texas A&M University fill the book’s pages. An appendix lists all of the band’s eight thousand–plus present and former members.


Category: Illustrated  
Subjects: Local History, Houston

In 1836 revolutionaries routed the Mexican army at the Battle of San Jacinto and the nearby town took the name of the battle’s victor, General Sam Houston. Since that time Houston has become America’s fourth
largest city, and its magnificent cityscape of concrete, glass, and steel bears little resemblance to traditional Texas imagery. It’s easy to see why its residents, showing allegiance to their unique heritage, proudly refer to themselves as Houstonians rather than Texans. It was an entrepreneurial New York family who first promoted Houston’s lush landscape and vast potential in the Northeast and Europe, and the town expanded from a handful of tents into a place of over 10,000 residents by 1900. Oil was discovered nearby in 1901 and from then on Houston never looked back.

---


Category: Juvenile  
Subject: Multicultural Stories  
Briefly describes Texas, discussing its history, geography, state emblems and other facts about the state.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Spanish Colonialism  
This is a history of the Enlightenment—the rights-oriented, formalist, secularizing, freedom-inspired eighteenth-century movement that defined modern Western law. But rather than members of a cosmopolitan Republic of Letters, its principal protagonists are non-literate, poor, and enslaved litigants who sued their superiors in the royal courts of Spain's American colonies.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: Crime in Texas  
The salacious and scandalous murders of a series of couples on Texarkana's "lovers lanes" in seemingly idyllic post-WWII America created a media maelstrom and cast a pall of fear over an entire region. What is even more surprising is that the case has remained cold for decades. Combining archival research and investigative journalism, Pulitzer Prize nominated historian James Presley reveals evidence that provides crucial keys to unlocking this decades-old puzzle.

---


Category: Illustrated History  
Subject: Photography  
The book focuses on local history and photography of Vernon in the county seat of Wilbarger County,
north-central Texas.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: Education Theory

In 1949, as postwar Texas was steadily becoming more urban and calls for education reform were gathering strength throughout the state and nation, State Representative Claud Gilmer and State Senator A. M. Aikin Jr. sponsored a bill designed to increase salaries for Texas schoolteachers. Also tied to the bill, however, were provisions related to sweeping changes in school funding and access to education for minorities. In *To Get a Better School System*, Gene B. Preuss examines not only the public policy wrangling and historical context leading up to and surrounding the Gilmer-Aikin legislation, but also places the discussion in the milieu of the national movement for school reform.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Biography

Patterson grew up during a time of American social unrest, protest, and upheaval, and he recounts memorable instances of segregation and integration in West Texas. As a two-year-old, he survived polio when African Americans were excluded from "whites only" hospitals. When he attempted to enroll at Texas Tech after graduating from all-black Bishop College, he was not allowed even to enter the administration building—the president would speak with him only outside, and then only to say Patterson could not be enrolled. Two years later, his aunt would become the first African American to attend Texas Tech. Patterson spent his whole adult life as a grassroots activist, and as a city councilman he understood how important it was to work in solid partnership with representatives from the predominantly Hispanic neighborhoods of the city. Over the years, Patterson took every opportunity to join African American and Hispanic forces, but with a few exceptions, the traditional geographic divide of the minority population limited his efforts—and yet Patterson never gave up. His brave public marches to homes of known drug dealers brought attention to their undesirable activities. Patterson also supported city investment in Lubbock history and culture, plus new development activity, from annexation to paved roads to water mains to fire stations. During his long career he truly was an equal-opportunity hero for all of Lubbock's citizens.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: Black Migration
The book examines the mass movement of African-Americans from the Hinterlands of Houston to the city proper during the early 20th century. Dr. Pruitt does this by centering her examination on the communities formed by these migrants.


Category: Illustrated History  
Subject: Visuals  

This book traces the history of Garza County in Texas as part of the *Images of America* series.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subject: Women  

From 1869 to 1918 more than 1,200 women lived as prostitutes in Waco, Texas—once known as "Six-Shooter Junction." When the city legalized its red light district, floozies flocked to Waco, where saloons and bordellos flourished. The Oldest Profession in Texas: Waco’s Legal Red Light District examines the city's complex stance on prostitution, debunks myths, and unveils—for the first time—the true identities of several early madams.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subject: Environmental History  

Volume 5 of To the Last Smoke introduces a region that once lay at the geographic heart of American fire, and today promises to reclaim something of that heritage. After all these years, the Great Plains continue to bear witness to how fires can shape contemporary life, and vice versa. In this collection of essays, Stephen J. Pyne explores how this once most regularly and widely burned province of North America, composed of various subregions and peoples, has been shaped by the flames contained within it and what fire, both tame and feral, might mean for the future of its landscapes.

**Ramirez**, José A. *To the Line of Fire!: Mexican Texans and World War I*. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2009.

Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Military History, World War I  

In January 1917, German foreign minister Arthur Zimmermann sent a telegram to Germany’s Mexican ambassador, authorizing the offer of U.S. territory in exchange for Mexico’s alliance with Germany in the
Great War. After the interception of this communication, U.S. intelligence intensified surveillance of the Mexican American community in Texas and elsewhere, vigilant for signs of subversive activity. Yet, even as this was transpiring, thousands of Tejanos (Mexican Texans) were serving in the American military during the war, with many other citizens of Mexican origin contributing to home front efforts.

As author José A. Ramírez demonstrates in *To the Line of Fire!* the events of World War I and its aftermath would decisively transform the Tejano community, as war-hardened veterans returned with new, broadened perspectives. They led their people in opposing prejudice and discrimination, founding several civil rights groups and eventually merging them into the League of United Latin American Citizens (LULAC), the largest and oldest surviving Hispanic civil rights organization in the United States. Ramírez also shows the diversity of reaction to the war on the part of the Tejano community: While some called enthusiastically for full participation in the war effort, others reacted coolly, or only out of fear of reprisal. In 2009, Ramirez won the Robert A. Calvert Prize for *To the Line of Fire!*

Scholarly and general readers in Texas history, military history, and Mexican American studies will be richly rewarded by reading *To the Line of Fire!*

---


Category: Illustrated
Subjects: Museums, Historical Artifacts

*Seeing Texas History: The Bob Bullock Texas State History Museum* features seventy of the more than five hundred original artifacts that have been on view at the Bob Bullock Texas State History Museum, Texas’s official history museum. Reflecting history, both individually and collectively, the artifacts represent all eras, regions of the state, and genres. The artifacts in the collection range from Texas’s quintessential founding documents to items from everyday life, works of art, and objects that show the state as a leader in science and technology. This book does what museums do best, presenting history as artifact, inviting readers to closely examine historical objects and consider how the past shapes the future.

---

**Ransom, Harry Huntt. The Other Texas Frontier.** Edited by Hazel H. Ransom. Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2015.

Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Essays, Biographies

The reflections of Harry Huntt Ransom (1908–1976) in *The Other Texas Frontier* present an alternative to the stereotypical picture of the brash, blustery heroes of the Texas frontier. Here, in six highly readable essays, Ransom posits a thesis of the counterfrontier: a quiet settling of the land by thoughtful, undramatic citizens who, he says, were the other Texans — the Texans without guns. Three of the essays are profiles of gifted men from Texas’ nineteenth century: Ashbel Smith, physician, diplomat, and first president of the Board of Regents of the University of Texas; Sherman Goodwin, physician, horticulturalist, bibliophile (and Ransom’s own grandfather); and Swante Palm, Swedish immigrant, bibliographer, and generous patron of the University of Texas libraries.
Harry Huntt Ransom, one of Texas' most accomplished men of letters and for forty-one years an integral part of the University of Texas System as professor, dean, president, and chancellor, leaves an extraordinary legacy to Texas for both his educational and literary service. Though educated out of state, he returned to his native Texas after completion of his PhD at Yale to teach, research, and write in the fields of copyright law, literary history, and bibliography. As founder of the Humanities Research Center, he was squarely in the tradition of the men he was writing about.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Diary

In this annotated diary, Sallie McNeill chronicles thoughts, observations, and details of her daily life during the Civil War and Reconstruction eras. This remarkably well-preserved document tells McNeill's story from her days as a student in the female department of Baylor College at Independence until her death in 1867.

McNeill's story—common to the era and place and still intensely personal—lets readers glimpse the numbing expectations of a young woman's proper behavior, moral referencing of those living under the influence of the second Great Awakening, intellectual questions posed by the education of the day, and the lifestyle of the planter class at the margins of its geographical reach.


Category: Juvenile  
Subjects: Battle of the Alamo

This book offers readers a captivating look into Texas's battle for independence against Mexico in the 1830s. Learn about the historic Battle of the Alamo and how the conflict became a rallying cry for Texans. Additional features include a Fast Facts spread, a timeline, critical-thinking questions, primary source quotes and accompanying source notes, a phonetic glossary, resources for further study, and an index.


Category: Illustrated  
Subjects: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Lockhart, Texas.

Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Military History, Women’s Studies, African American History

African American women enslaved by the Cherokee, Choctaw, Chickasaw, Seminole, and Creek Nations led lives ranging from utter subjection to recognized kinship. Regardless of status, during Removal, they followed the Trail of Tears in the footsteps of their slaveholders, suffering the same life-threatening hardships and poverty. As if Removal to Indian Territory weren’t cataclysmic enough, the Civil War shattered the worlds of these slave women even more, scattering families, destroying property, and disrupting social and family relationships. Suddenly they were freed, but had nowhere to turn. Freedwomen found themselves negotiating new lives within a labyrinth of federal and tribal oversight, Indian resentment, and intruding entrepreneurs and settlers. Remarkably, they reconstructed their families and marshaled the skills to fashion livelihoods in a burgeoning capitalist environment. They sought education and forged new relationships with immigrant black women and men, managing to establish a foundation for survival.

Linda Williams Reese is the first to trace the harsh and often bitter journey of these women from arrival in Indian Territory to free-citizen status in 1890. In doing so, she establishes them as no lesser pioneers of the American West than their Indian or other Plains sisters.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Biography, Political History

The first ardent feminist elected to high office in America, Ann Richards opened up public service to women, blacks, Hispanics, Asian Americans, gays, and the disabled. In *Let the People In*, Jan Reid draws on his long friendship with Richards, interviews with her family and many of her closest associates, her unpublished correspondence with longtime companion Bud Shlake, and extensive research to tell a very personal, human story of Ann Richards's remarkable rise to power as a liberal Democrat in a conservative Republican state. Reid traces the whole arc of Richards's life, beginning with her youth in Waco, her marriage to attorney David Richards, her frustration and boredom with being a young housewife and mother in Dallas, and her shocking encounters with Lyndon Johnson and Jimmy Carter. He follows Richards to Austin and the wild 1970s scene and describes her painful but successful struggle against alcoholism. He tells the full, inside story of Richards's rise from county office and the state treasurer's office to the governorship, where she championed gun control, prison reform, environmental protection, and school finance reform, and he explains why she lost her reelection bid to George W. Bush, which evened his family's score and launched him toward the presidency. Reid describes Richards's final years as a world traveler, lobbyist, public speaker, and mentor and inspiration to office holders, including Hillary Clinton. His nuanced portrait reveals a complex woman who battled her own frailties and a good-old-boy establishment to claim a place on the national political stage and prove "what can happen in government if we simply open the doors and let the people in."
**Reid, Jan with Shawn Sahm. *Texas Tornado: The Times and Music of Doug Sahm.* Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2010.**

Category: Popular Culture

Subjects: Biography, Music

Doug Sahm was a singer, songwriter, and guitarist of legendary range and reputation. The first American musician to capitalize on the 1960s British invasion, Sahm vaulted to international fame leading a faux-British band called the Sir Douglas Quintet, whose hits included "She's About a Mover," "The Rains Came," and "Mendocino." He made the cover of Rolling Stone magazine in 1968 and 1971 and performed with the Grateful Dead, Dr. John, Willie Nelson, Boz Scaggs, and Bob Dylan.

*Texas Tornado* is the first biography of this national music legend. Jan Reid traces the whole arc of Sahm's incredibly versatile musical career, as well as the manic energy that drove his sometimes turbulent personal life and loves. Reid follows Sahm from his youth in San Antonio as a prodigy steel guitar player through his breakout success with the Sir Douglas Quintet and his move to California, where, with an inventive take on blues, rock, country, and jazz, he became a star in San Francisco and invented the "cosmic cowboy" vogue. Reid also chronicles Sahm's later return to Texas and to chart success with the Grammy Award–winning Texas Tornados, a rowdy "conjunto rock and roll band" that he modeled on the Beatles and which included Sir Douglas alum Augie Meyers and Tejano icons Freddy Fender and Flaco Jimenez. *Texas Tornado* vividly captures the energy and intensity of this musician whose life burned out too soon, but whose music continues to rock.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist

Subjects: Indigenous, Immigrants, Borderlands Studies

In *Native but Foreign*, historian Brenden W. Rensink presents an innovative comparison of indigenous peoples who traversed North American borders in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, examining Crees and Chippewas, who crossed the border from Canada into Montana, and Yaquis from Mexico who migrated into Arizona. The resulting history questions how opposing national borders affect and react differently to Native identity and offers new insights into what it has meant to be "indigenous" or an "immigrant."

Rensink's findings counter a prevailing theme in histories of the American West—namely, that the East was the center that dictated policy to the western periphery. On the contrary, Rensink employs experiences of the Yaquis, Crees, and Chippewas to depict Arizona and Montana as an active and mercurial blend of local political, economic, and social interests pushing back against and even reshaping broader federal policy. Rensink argues that as immediate forces in the borderlands molded the formation of federal policy, these Native groups moved from being categorized as political refugees to being cast as illegal immigrants, subject to deportation or segregation; in both cases, this legal transition was turbulent. Despite continued staunch opposition, Crees, Chippewas, and Yaquis gained legal and permanent settlements in the United States and successfully broke free of imposed transnational identities.

Accompanying the thought-provoking text, a vast guide to archival sources across states, provinces, and countries is included to aid future scholarship. *Native but Foreign* is an essential work for scholars of immigration, indigenous peoples, and borderlands studies. For this work, Rensink won the 2019 Spur Award.
Award for Best Historical Nonfiction Book from the Western Writers of America as well as the January 2019 Great Plains Book of the Month from the Center for Great Plains Studies.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Local History (Fort Worth), Economic History

Harold Rich takes up the story in 1880, when Fort Worth found itself in the crosshairs of history as the cattle drives that had been such an economic boon became a thing of the past. He explores the hard-fought struggle that followed — with its many stops, failures, missteps, and successes — beginning with a single-minded commitment to attracting railroads. Rail access spurred the growth of a modern municipal infrastructure, from paved streets and streetcars to waterworks, and made Fort Worth the transportation hub of the Southwest. Although the Panic of 1893 marked another setback, the arrival of Armour and Swift in 1903 turned the city’s fortunes once again by expanding its cattle-based economy to include meatpacking. With a rich array of data, *Fort Worth* documents the changes wrought upon Fort Worth’s economy in succeeding years by packinghouses and military bases, the discovery of oil and the growth of a notorious vice district, Hell’s Half Acre. It tells the story of how this landlocked outpost on the arid plains of Texas made and remade itself in its early years, setting a pattern of boom-and-bust progress that would see the city through to the twenty-first century. Throughout, Rich notes the social trends woven inextricably into this economic history and details the machinations of municipal politics and personalities that give the story of Fort Worth its unique character. The first thoroughly researched economic history of the city’s early years in more than five decades, this book will be an invaluable resource for anyone interested in Fort Worth, urban history and municipal development, or the history of Texas and the West.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Political History, Borderlands Studies

A classic account of life on the Texas-Mexico border, *Batos, Bolillos, Pochos, and Pelados* offers the fullest portrait currently available of the people of the South Texas/Northern Mexico borderlands. First published in 1999, the book is now extensively revised and updated throughout to cover developments since 2000, including undocumented immigration, the drug wars, race relations, growing social inequality, and the socioeconomic gap between Latinos and the rest of American society — issues of vital and continuing national importance.

An outgrowth of the Borderlife Research Project conducted at the University of Texas Rio Grande Valley, *Batos, Bolillos, Pochos, and Pelados* uses the voices of several hundred Valley residents, collected by embedded student researchers and backed by the findings of sociological surveys, to describe the lives of migrant farmworkers, colonia residents, undocumented domestic servants, maquiladora workers, and Mexican street children. Likewise, it explores social, racial, and ethnic relations in South Texas among groups such as Latinos, Mexican immigrants, wealthy Mexican visitors, Anglo residents or tourists, and Asian and African American residents of South Texas. With this firsthand material and an explanatory
focus that utilizes and applies social-science theoretical concepts, the book thoroughly addresses the future composition and integration of Latinos into the society and culture of the United States.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Political History, Borderlands Studies

*The Informal and Underground Economy of the South Texas Border* is based on a comprehensive, multidisciplinary, longitudinal study of the ‘off-the-books’ economic systems that fuel the Laredo-to-Brownsville corridor which examines the complex repercussions of these legal and illegal forms of border commerce.

As the third volume in UT–Pan American's Borderlife Project, this eye-opening investigation draws on vivid ethnographic interviews, bolstered by decades of supplemental data, to reveal a culture where divided loyalties, paired with a lack of access to protection under the law and other forms of state-sponsored recourse, have given rise to social spectra that often defy stereotypes. A cornerstone of the authors' findings is that these economic activities increase when citizens perceive the state's intervention as illegitimate, whether in the form of fees, taxes, or regulation. From living conditions in the impoverished *colonias* to President Felipe Calderón's futile attempts to eradicate police corruption in Mexico, this book is a riveting portrait of benefit versus risk in the wake of a "no-man's-land" legacy.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Mexican History, Military History

In 1910, insurgent leaders crushed the Porfrián dictatorship, but in the years that followed, they fought among themselves, until a nationalist consensus produced the 1917 Constitution. This in turn provided the basis for a reform agenda that transformed Mexico in the modern era. The civil war and the reforms that followed receive new and insightful attention in this book. These essays, the result of the 45th annual Walter Prescott Webb Memorial Lectures, commemorate the centennial of the outbreak of the revolution. A potent mix of factors, including the concentration of wealth in the hands of a few thousand hacendado owners, rancheros, and foreign capitalists; the ideological conflict between the Diaz government and the dissident regional reformers; and the grinding poverty afflicting the majority of the nation’s eleven million industrial and rural laborers provided the volatile fuel that produced the first major political and social revolution of the twentieth century. The conflagration soon swept across the Rio Grande; indeed, "The Mexican Revolution" shows clearly that the struggle in Mexico had tremendous implications for the American Southwest. During the years of revolution, hundreds of thousands of Mexican citizens crossed the border into the United States. As a result, the region experienced waves of ethnically motivated violence, economic tensions, and the mass expulsions of Mexicans and US citizens of Mexican descent.

This is a reprint of the original book which was published in 1959. By Gone Days in and around Bryson, Texas is a genealogy related book about Bryson, Texas. The book is located in the Family History Library in Salt Lake City and is connected with the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints.


This book is the story of the men and women who represented Texas in Congress, including Morris Sheppard, John Nance Garner, and Lyndon Johnson. For a century and a quarter they were masters of congressional politics and represented Texas on the national stage. Authors Jim Riddlesperger and Tony Champagne paint lively pictures of the characters—party leaders, committee chairs, and the political pioneers—who made Texas a major player in congressional politics for the past 125 years, as well as the ideologues and the buffoons that are also part of the Texas congressional story.


Prepared on the seventy-fifth anniversary of his election as Speaker of the US House of Representatives, this collection includes valedictory thoughts about Jim Rayburn by two of the most significant leaders of Fort Worth history—Speaker Jim Wright and Dee J. Kelly—as well as essays by academics about Mr. Rayburn’s lasting impact on his district, major legislation, and Texas. Taken together, this readable collection offers an assessment of Rayburn that gives readers an understanding of the man who may be the greatest legislator in US history.


This family history tells the story of three generations of illustrious Texans whose progenitor, a Pennsylvania butcher-turned-lumberman named Henry Jacob Lutcher, came to East Texas in 1877 in search of new timber sources. In Orange, Texas, he established the Lutcher & Moore Lumber Company, at one time the largest lumber company in the nation, and made a substantial fortune. His spouse, Frances Ann, became a noted philanthropist, building a church and a hospital in Orange. Their older daughter,
Miriam, married the capitalist William Henry Stark, who expanded and diversified the family enterprises. Miriam became a noted rare book collector, eventually donating her collection to the University of Texas. The Starks’ son, H. J. Lutcher Stark, was a major philanthropist who benefited countless charities in his home region and at the University of Texas, serving for almost twenty-four years on its Board of Regents. With his wife, he created the Nelda C. and H. J. Lutcher Stark Foundation, where the legacy of the Lutcher and Stark families lives on.

This history places the families within the context of their times, divesting them of myth and presenting them factually as the exceptional people they were. It represents the first in-depth treatment of the wealth of primary material in the Stark Foundation’s archives, never before publicly available. It presents a part of Texas that is distinct in culture, history, and terrain while offering an intriguing saga of the lives and vicissitudes of this extraordinary family.

---

**Riley, Gretchen and Peter D. Smith.** *Famous Trees of Texas.* College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2015.

**Category:** Illustrated  
**Subjects:** Nature and Ecology

*Famous Trees of Texas* was first published in 1970 by the Texas Forest Service (now Texas A&M Forest Service), an organization created in 1915 and charged with protecting and sustaining the forests, trees, and other related natural resources of Texas. For the 100-year anniversary of TFS, the agency presents a new edition of this classic book, telling the stories of 101 trees throughout the state. Some are old friends, featured in the first edition and still alive (27 of the original 81 trees described in the first edition have died); some are newly designated, discovered as people began to recognize their age and value. All of them remain “living links” to the state’s storied past.

---


**Category:** Illustrated  
**Subjects:** Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the titular businesses in Austin, Texas.

---

**Rivas-Rodriguez, Maggie.** *Texas Mexican Americans and Postwar Civil Rights.* Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2015.

**Category:** Persistent Revisionist  
**Subjects:** Mexican American History, Political History, Oral History

In this book, Maggie Rivas-Rodriguez tells the stories of Tejano veterans who struggled for equality in the fifties, sixties, and seventies. Rodriguez uses oral histories from the *Voces Oral History Project* at the University of Texas at Austin School of Journalism. She writes about three little-known advancements in Mexican American civil rights: the 1969 integration of public schools in Alpine, Texas, the efforts of El
Paso's first Mexican American mayor to integrate the city's police and fire departments, and the early days of the Mexican American Legal Defense and Education Fund (MALDEF).

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Mexican American History, Political History

In this anthology, historians Maggie Rivas-Rodríguez and Emilio Zamora team up with scholars from various disciplines to add new insights to our understanding of Mexican American patriotism within the Greatest Generation. *Beyond the Latino World War II Hero* focuses on home-front issues and government relations, delving into new arenas of research and incorporating stirring oral histories.

These recollections highlight realities such as post-traumatic stress disorder and its effects on veterans' families, as well as Mexican American women of this era, whose fighting spirit inspired their daughters to participate in Chicana/o activism of the 1960s and 1970s. Other topics include the importance of radio as a powerful medium during the war and postwar periods, the participation of Mexican nationals in World War II, and intergovernmental negotiations involving Mexico and Puerto Rico. Addressing the complexity of the Latino war experience, such as the tandem between the frontline and the disruption of the agricultural migrant stream on the home front, the authors and contributors unite diverse perspectives to harness the rich resources of an invaluable oral history.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Myth

In these eight stories that share the same setting across time, Joyce Gibson Roach writes of the place that sparked her treasured West Texas sensibility. Her fictive Horned Toad calls to stand and speak itself into existence — to live again in words. The characters are all familiar West Texas–types speaking in the tongues of dry places. All reflect their moments in time, proving that human nature does not change in this land of rain shadow.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Military History

In nineteen historical tales, Jeffery Robenalt chronicles the fight to define and defend the Republic of Texas, from revolutionary beginnings to annexation.

Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Local History (Austin), Oral History

During the summer of his tenth or eleventh year, Ken Roberts had his first encounter with cedar choppers west of downtown Austin. On his way to the bridge for a leisurely afternoon of fishing, he suddenly found himself facing a group of boys who clearly came from a different place and culture than the middle-class, suburban community he was accustomed to. This encounter provoked in the author the question, “Who are these people?” *The Cedar Choppers: Life on the Edge of Nothing* is his thoughtful, entertaining, and informative answer. Based on oral history interviews with several generations of cedar choppers and those who knew them, this book weaves together the lively, gritty story of these largely Scots-Irish migrants with roots in Appalachia who settled on the west side of the Balcones Fault during the mid-nineteenth century.

The emergence of Austin as a major metropolitan area, especially after the 1950s, soon brought the cedar choppers and their hillbilly lifestyle into direct confrontation with the gentrified urban population east of the Balcones Fault. This clash of cultures, which provided the setting for Roberts’s encounter as a young boy, propels this first book-length treatment of the cedar choppers, their clans, their culture and mores, and their longing for a way of life that is rapidly disappearing.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Biography, Military History, Texas Rangers

Thomas C. (Pidge) Robinson came to Texas from Virginia at the age of 27, fleeing a feud with a neighbor who opposed Robinson’s amorous intentions toward the neighbor’s sister. He joined the Texas Rangers in 1874, serving with legendary Capt. Leander H. McNelly’s Washington County Volunteer Militia Company A. He earned the rank of first lieutenant in this Texas Ranger company. Two years later he returned to Virginia to avenge his honor and claim the woman he loved.

A learned and witty writer who sent back letters, poems, and reports for publication in Austin newspapers, Pidge also wrote most of Captain McNelly’s reports. From the newspaper submissions, backed by extensive research to document details and explain allusions, western writer Chuck Parsons has fashioned an annotated compendium of primary materials that give insight into not only the life and actions of the famous Texas Rangers but also the popular culture of post–Civil War Texas.

Robinson rode with McNelly as the Rangers subdued the clashes between the Suttons and the Taylors in DeWitt County. He served on the Rio Grande frontier in actions against Juan Cortina, including the famous battle on Palo Alto Prairie. He was with a party of Rangers who invaded Mexico to recover cattle stolen from Texas ranchers. Pidge’s lively, literate, and often humorous letters give first-person accounts of these and other actions that provide a unique picture of Ranger service in the field.

Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Radio, Borderlands Studies

*Mexican Waves* is the fascinating history of how borderlands radio stations shaped the identity of an entire region as they addressed the needs of the local population and fluidly reached across borders to the United States. In so doing, radio stations created a new market of borderlands consumers and worked both within and outside the constraints of Mexican and U.S. laws. Historian Sonia Robles examines the transnational business practices of Mexican radio entrepreneurs between the Golden Age of radio and the early years of television history. Intersecting Mexican history and diaspora studies with communications studies, this book explains how Mexican radio entrepreneurs targeted the Mexican population in the United States decades before U.S. advertising agencies realized the value of the Spanish-language market. Robles’s robust transnational research weaves together histories of technology, performance, entrepreneurship, and business into a single story. Examining the programming of northern Mexican commercial radio stations, the book shows how radio stations from Tijuana to Matamoros courted Spanish-language listeners in the U.S. Southwest and local Mexican audiences between 1930 and 1950. Robles deftly demonstrates Mexico’s role in creating the borderlands, adding texture and depth to the story.

Scholars and students of radio, Spanish-language media in the United States, communication studies, Mexican history, and border studies will see how Mexican radio shaped the region’s development and how transnational listening communities used broadcast media’s unique programming to carve out a place for themselves as consumers and citizens of Mexico and the United States.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Memoir, Borderlands Studies

In 2009, José Antonio Rodríguez, a doctoral student at Binghamton University, was getting ready to spend the Thanksgiving holiday with his parents in South Texas when his father informed him that a drug cartel has overtaken the Mexican border village where he was born. Now, because of the violence there, he would not be able to visit his early-childhood home. Instead, his memories will have to take him back.

Through a series of meditative vignettes, Rodríguez mines the details of a childhood and adolescence fraught with deprivation but offset by moments of tenderness and beauty in Mexico. When he, his mother, and three of his nine siblings moved across the border to McAllen, Texas to escape rural poverty, Rodríguez found himself a resident of the “other side,” where he experienced the luxury of indoor toilets and television commercials promising more food than he had ever seen. But there was no easy passage into this brighter future.

Poignant and lyrical, *House Built on Ashes* contemplates the promises, limitations, and contradictions of the American Dream. Even as it tells a deeply personal story, it evokes larger political, cultural, and social realities. It speaks to what America is and what it is not. It speaks to a world of hunger, prejudice, and far too many boundaries. But it speaks, as well, to the redemptive power of beauty and its life-sustaining gift of hope.

Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Military History, Political History, Economic History

In *Matamoros and the Texas Revolution*, Craig H. Roell looks at the Texas Revolution from a different perspective. Roell examines the importance of the Mexican port city of Matamoros and its influence on both American and Mexican military, political, and economic matters. Roell admits that this is a revision to the traditional tale of the Matamoros expedition that is not as simple, heroic or legendary. Source notes and bibliography not available on the preview.

The traditional story of the Texas Revolution remembers the Alamo and Goliad but has forgotten Matamoros, the strategic Mexican port city on the turbulent lower Rio Grande. In this provocative book, Craig Roell restores the centrality of Matamoros by showing the genuine economic, geographic, social, and military value of the city to Mexican and Texas history.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Political Science

Mary Beth Rogers is the last person to successfully campaign-manage a Democrat, Governor Ann Richards, to the statehouse in Austin. In a lively narrative, Rogers tells the story of how Texas moved so far to the right in such a short time and how Democrats might be able to move it back to the center. And, argues Rogers, that will mean a lot more of an effort than simply waiting for the state's demographics to shift even further towards Hispanics - a risky proposition at best. Rogers identifies a ten-point path for Texas Democrats to win at the statewide level and to build a base vote that would allow Texas to become a swing-vote player in national politics once again. Change won't come easily, argues Rogers. But if Texas shifts to even a pale shade of purple, it changes everything in American politics today.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Prisons

As the first book published by the Texas Prison Museum, this is the most complete and accurate account of executions by the electric chair in Texas. *Electrocutions in Texas: 1924-1964* is the result of many, many hours of dedicated research. This book reveals what went on in the death chamber at execution time, as well as glimpses into the death house cells and the details of the crimes that caused the men to be condemned to death row. The book also sheds light on some of the prison employees who were involved in the building and use of the electric chair.

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Texas Frontier, Law Enforcement, Texas Rangers

This book describes the 1873 settlement of the area just east of Texas’s Edwards Plateau by opportunistic Anglo-Celtic cattlemen and homesteaders. Peter R. Rose describes the criminal acts of a family-based tribal confederation of frontier outlaws which took root and began terrorizing and looting the countryside soon after. Rose portrays frontier West Texas as a raw, lawless, unforgiving place that yielded only stubbornly to local order, including that enforced by the persistent Texas Rangers. Meticulously researched and documented, *The Reckoning* examines all the players.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Biography, Music

*Living in the Woods in a Tree* is an intimate glimpse into the turbulent life of Texas music legend Blaze Foley (1949–1989), seen through the eyes of Sybil Rosen, the woman for whom he wrote his most widely known song, “If I Could Only Fly.” It captures the exuberance of their fleeting idyll in a tree house in the Georgia woods during the countercultural 1970s. Rosen offers a firsthand witnessing of Foley’s transformation from a reticent hippie musician to the enigmatic singer/songwriter who would live and die outside society's rules.

In a work that is part-memoir, part-biography, Rosen struggles to finally come to terms with Foley’s myth and her role in its creation. Her tracing of his impact on her life navigates a lovers' roadmap along the permeable boundary between life and death. A must-read for all Blaze Foley and Texas music fans, as well as romantics of all ages, *Living in the Woods in a Tree* is an honest and compassionate portrait of the troubled artist and his reluctant muse.

---


Category: Illustrated  
Subjects: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Rosenberg, Texas.

---

Chuck Rosenthal covers events in Texas history through the fictional eyes of Coyote O'Donohughe, son of a Mexican Creole soldier and a Comanche Shaman, who learns shape shifting from his mother and turns the tide of history in the Mexican Revolution, at the Alamo, the Battle of San Jacinto, and in the Comanche wars against the Texas Rangers.


**Category:** Persistent Revisionist  
**Subjects:** Prisons, Rodeos

*Convict Cowboys* is the first book on the nation’s first prison rodeo, which ran from 1931 to 1986. At its apogee the Texas Prison Rodeo drew 30,000 spectators on October Sundays. Mitchel P. Roth portrays the Texas Prison Rodeo against a backdrop of Texas history, covering the history of rodeo, the prison system, and convict leasing, important figures in Texas penology, and the changing prison demimonde.

Over the years, the rodeo arena not only boasted death-defying entertainment that would make professional cowboys think twice, but it also featured a virtual who’s who of American popular culture. Readers will be treated to stories about numerous American and Texas folk heroes, including Western film stars ranging from Tom Mix to John Wayne, and music legends such as Johnny Cash and Willie Nelson. Through extensive archival research, Roth introduces readers to the convict cowboys in both the rodeo arena and behind prison walls, giving voice to a legion of previously forgotten inmate cowboys who risked life and limb for a few dollars and the applause of free-world crowds.


**Category:** Cultural Construction  
**Subjects:** Local History (Houston), Law Enforcement

*Houston Blue* offers the first comprehensive history of one of the nation’s largest police forces, the Houston Police Department. Through extensive archival research and more than one hundred interviews with prominent Houston police figures, politicians, news reporters, attorneys, and others, authors Mitchel P. Roth and Tom Kennedy chronicle the development of policing in the Bayou City from its days as a grimy trading post in the 1830s to its current status as the nation’s fourth largest city. Combining the skills of historian, criminologist, and journalist, Roth and Kennedy reconstruct the history of a police force that has been both innovative and controversial.


**Category:** Persistent Revisionist  
**Subjects:** Political Science, Essays
Current Debates in the Lone Star State is an exciting new reader for introductory Texas Government courses. The selections are drawn from a variety of sources including academic journals, scholarly books, think tank white papers, and major national, state, and local news outlets. These readings shed light on the intense debates at the center of Texas politics, presenting students with multiple perspectives on the issues and helping them relate politics to their lives.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Political Science

Inside Texas Politics provides students with an exciting insider's perspective on the world of Texas government. Its focus on how power struggles have shaped Texas institutions and political processes offers students a fresh perspective that differentiates itself from all other texts on the market. Brandon Rottinghaus' anecdotes make Inside Texas Politics fun and relevant for today's students, and his visual representations of data foster the skills students need in order to understand and think critically about the political world around them.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Biography, Political History

The Chameleon President: The Curious Case of George W. Bush analyzes various opinions of the career of George W. Bush and presents eleven competing views of President George W. Bush. The Chameleon President does not endorse a particular view of Bush; it is up to the reader to decide which portrayal best explains the 43rd president's surprisingly complex character as well as his political legacy. The author utilizes evidence drawn from various sources to provide possible explanations for Bush's seemingly contradictory characteristics. Examples of the influences considered include his intelligence, immaturity, and religious beliefs; his upbringing in West Texas; his misfortune to have been in charge during a terrorist attack and a rare natural disaster; his vice president; and his purposes—political, business, and family-driven.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Women’s Studies, Mexican American History, Borderlands Studies

One method of American territory expansion in the U.S.-Mexico borderlands was the denial of property rights to Mexican landowners, which led to dispossession. Many historical accounts overlook this colonial impact on Indigenous and Mexican peoples, and existing studies that do tackle this subject tend
to privilege the male experience. Here, Karen R. Roybal recenters the focus of dispossession on women, arguing that gender, sometimes more than race, dictated legal concepts of property ownership and individual autonomy. Drawing on a diverse source base—legal land records, personal letters, and literature—Roybal locates voices of Mexican American women in the Southwest to show how they fought against the erasure of their rights, both as women and as landowners. Woven throughout Roybal's analysis are these women's testimonios—their stories focusing on inheritance, property rights, and shifts in power. Roybal positions these testimonios as an alternate archive that illustrates the myriad ways in which multiple layers of dispossession—and the changes of property ownership in Mexican law—affected the formation of Mexicana identity.


Category: Juvenile  
Subjects: Biographies

In this book written for seven- to ten-year-olds, readers take a look at Texas and the original explorers who first set eyes on this vast land hundreds of years ago. Featured adventurers include la Salle, Coronado, de Soto, and Cortés. Biographical sidebars give readers a more detailed understanding of Texas's most important explorers.


Category: Juvenile  
Subjects: Local Histories

Texas is home to some of our country’s most populous cities, but before major development came to Texas, it was a wild frontier with just a few tiny settlements. Readers will enjoy a full history of Texas’s most important cities and how they grew into the major metropolises they are today. Manageable, at-level text helps readers compare and contrast standard-driven content, while engaging images help reinforce important concepts. Graphic organizers, sidebars, and other interactive content provide additional learning opportunities.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Biography

After an undisputed record of political achievement, Sam Houston found himself in the winter of his life in a self-imposed exile among the pines of East Texas. Houston was often a bundle of complicated contradictions. He was a spirited advocate for public education but had little formal education himself. He was very much “a Jackson man” but disagreed with his mentor on the treatment of Native Americans. He was a slaveholder who opposed abolition but scuttled his own political reputation by resisting the South’s move toward secession. After refusing to take an oath of loyalty to the Confederacy in 1861, Houston was swiftly evicted from the governor’s office. Houston died just two years later, and the nation was indeed
fractured.

Ron Rozelle’s masterful biographical portrait here lingers on Houston’s final years, especially as lived out in Huntsville, when so much of his life’s work seemed on the verge of coming undone. Artfully written for the general reader, *Exiled: The Last Days of Sam Houston* is a compelling look at Sam Houston’s legacy and twilight years.

---


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Political History, Education

On March 18, 1937, a spark ignited a vast pool of natural gas that had collected beneath the school building in New London, a tiny community in East Texas. The resulting explosion leveled the four-year-old structure and resulted in a death toll of more than three hundred—most of them children. To this day, it is the worst school disaster in the history of the United States. In the weeks following the tragedy, a fact-finding committee sought to determine who was to blame. It soon became apparent that the New London school district had, along with almost all local businesses and residents, tapped into pipelines carrying unrefined gas from the plentiful oil fields of the area. It was technically illegal, but natural gas was in abundance in the “Oil Patch.” The jerry-rigged conduits leaked the odorless “green” gas that would destroy the school.

*My Boys and Girls Are in There: The 1937 New London School Explosion* is a meticulous, candid account by veteran educator and experienced author Ron Rozelle. Unfolding with the narrative pace of a novel, the story woven by Rozelle combines the anguished words of eyewitnesses with telling details from the historical and legal record. Released to coincide with the seventy-fifth anniversary of the New London School disaster, *My Boys and Girls Are in There* paints an intensely human portrait of this horrific event.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Biography, Women’s Studies, Immigrants

Elise Waerenskjold is known to fans of Texas women writers as "the lady with the pen," from the title of a book of her writings. A forward-looking journalist, she sent letters and articles back to Norway that encouraged others to follow her footsteps to Texas, where a small colony of Norwegian settlers were making a new life alongside—but distinct from—other European immigrants.

*Undaunted* is the first full biography of Waerenskjold during her Texas years, a life story that shows much about Texas, especially in the Norwegian colonies, from 1847 until near the end of the century. Moreover, it tells the story of a strong and independent thinker who championed women's rights, was pro-Union and against slavery (though her husband was in the Confederate army and was subsequently murdered in Reconstruction-era violence), and left an intriguing body of writing about life on the edges of Texas settlement.
Charles Russell's vivid account of Waerenskjold describes not only her influence among her countrymen but also her own life, which was a saga of considerable drama itself. It offers a clear and entertaining window onto immigrant life in Texas and the issues that shaped women's lives and elicited their talents in an earlier century.

---


Category: Illustrated  
Subjects: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume focuses on the titular semiprofessional team in Galveston, Texas.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Biography, Military History

This book is a biography of a nineteenth-century Texas judge, surveyor, farmer, and schoolteacher, John A. Rutherford, who came with his family to the Direct area from Tennessee in 1835, a few months before the Texas Revolution. When Lamar County was formed in 1842, he was elected its Chief Justice by the Republic of Texas Congress. He was a surveyor, a farmer, and the first schoolteacher in Honey Grove. Taking his land grant along Red River and east of Petty, he became a wealthy man for his time. Though he opposed secession, he lost two sons in the Civil War. After the conflict, he began writing a daily diary which he kept until his death. It paints a marvelous picture of farm life in post-war Northeast Texas. In it, he mentions over 500 people who lived in and passed through the Petty area, many of whom stayed at the inn he and his sons ran. Although proudly proclaiming himself an atheist, he was the most moral of men, and being one of its earliest settlers, he helped build Lamar County.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Native American History

This book is a rhetorical study of the writings of Republic of Texas presidents Sam Houston and Mirabeau Lamar which analyzes the frames applied in the writings of the two leaders to define Native Americans. Presenting their individual writings as a dialogue and an argument, it considers the points at which Houston and Lamar’s rhetorical depictions overlapped and diverged, and it explores the range and overall social impact of each president’s portrayal of Native Americans. Christopher J. Ryan prompts readers to consider the implications of such rhetorical framing both historically and through the modern day in application to a wide array of social groups.

Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Cultural History, Geography

Texas is known for cowboys and chili, rodeos and ten-gallon hats, but the Lone Star State also has a rich history and holds an important place in the development of the United States. Filled with photographs and fascinating facts, this book provides a perfect introduction to the history, geography, and culture of Texas. It features information about the origins of the nation's second-largest state, the people who live there, and the government that makes Texas run. From Sam Houston to the Houston Astros, this book showcases Texas from every angle.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Essays, American Civil War, News

*The Antebellum Press: Setting the Stage for Civil War* reveals the critical role of journalism in the years leading up to America’s deadliest conflict by exploring the events that foreshadowed and, in some ways, contributed directly to the outbreak of war. This collection of scholarly essays traces how the national press influenced and shaped America’s path towards warfare. Major challenges faced by American newspapers prior to secession and war are explored, including: the economic development of the press; technology and its influence on the press; major editors and reporters (North and South) and the role of partisanship; and the central debate over slavery in the future of an expanding nation. A clear narrative of institutional, political, and cultural tensions between 1820 and 1861 is presented through the contributors’ use of primary sources. In this way, the reader is offered contemporary perspectives that provide unique insights into which local or national issues were pivotal to the writers whose words informed and influenced the people of the time. As a scholarly work written by educators, this volume is an essential text for both upper-level undergraduates and postgraduates who study the American Civil War, journalism, print and media culture, and mass communication history.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Borderlands Studies, Mexican/U.S. Relations, Law Enforcement

*Managed Migrations* examines the relationship between immigration laws and policy and the agricultural labor relations of growers and workers in South Texas and El Paso during the 1940s and 1950s. Cristina Salinas argues that immigration law was mainly enacted not in embassies or the halls of Congress but on the ground, as a result of daily decisions by the Border Patrol that growers and workers negotiated and contested. She describes how the INS devised techniques to facilitate high-volume yearly deportations and shows how the agency used these enforcement practices to manage the seasonal agricultural labor migration across the border. Her pioneering research reveals the great extent to which immigration policy
was made at the local level, as well as the agency of Mexican farmworkers who managed to maintain their mobility and kinship networks despite the constraints of grower paternalism and enforcement actions by the Border Patrol.

**Sánchez, Joseph P. From Saltillo, Mexico, to San Antonio and East Texas: An Historical Guide to el Camino Real de Tierra Afuera and el Camino Real de Los Tejas during the Spanish Colonial Period.** Albuquerque, NM: LPD Press, 2016.

Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Essays, Native American History

Forged from Native American pathways, the Camino Real de los Tejas and its variants became an important transportation corridor during the Spanish Colonial period of Texas. Following the explorations of Alonso de León, between 1686 and 1690, Spanish missionaries and soldiers began the earliest European settlements in Texas. Mexican Territorial and early Anglo-American period immigrants to Texas also contributed much information about its people, land, and trails. Through their diaries, correspondence and maps, Spanish explorers, missionaries, and settlers provided an historical and ethnographic context about the early history of Texas. Today, historians and archaeologists utilize key historical texts in their studies about Texas and its early roads. The significance of the Camino Real de los Tejas and its variants, to the history of Texas and our national story, is clearly demonstrated in their scholarly works used in this publication. The present work, From Saltillo, Mexico to San Antonio and East Texas: An Historical Guide to El Camino Real de Tierra Afuera and El Camino Real de los Tejas during the Spanish Colonial Period, is an important step taken to reconcile the historiographical literature with the historical record.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Mexican American History

The Ku Klux Klan's persecution of Hispanics during the early 1920s was just as brutal as their terrorizing of the black community--a fact sparsely documented in historical texts. The KKK viewed Mexicans as subhuman foreigners supporting a Catholic conspiracy to subvert U.S. institutions and install the pope as leader of the nation, and they mounted a campaign of intimidation and violence against them. Drawing on numerous Spanish-language newspapers and Klan publications of the day, Juan O. Sanchez describes the KKK's extensive anti-Hispanic activity in the southwest.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: African American History, Local History (Garden of Eden; Fort Worth)
While many historians have attempted to explore on a large scale what life was like for African Americans from the end of the Civil War until today, Drew Sanders, in his book *The Garden of Eden: The Story of a Freedman’s Community in Texas*, does it on a personal scale, providing a perspective that is often lost in larger works. Sanders tells the tale of his family, and other related families, who settled in a community called Garden of Eden near Fort Worth. He explores the struggles of the community in navigating the Jim Crow era in Texas while also showing the importance of community and self-sufficiency to survival and prosperity for African American communities in the South.


Category: Juvenile  
Subjects: Biography

In the broiling heat of Texas, Richard King built an empire. Before he arrived in Texas, cattle ranching barely existed in the United States. Although it was a hostile land of sand and brush, King saw an opportunity in the Lone Star state. With great skill and tireless determination, Captain King developed a thriving industry, bringing beef to the northern states and inventing modern ranching. Authors William R. Sanford and Carl R. Green explore the life of "the Boss," from his humble beginnings to his creation of a cattle empire: the King Ranch.


Category: Juvenile  
Subjects: Biography

This book looks at the life of Sam Houston, including his early life, his experiences as a soldier, and the fight for Texas Independence, and his political career.

**Sansom, Andrew, William E. Reaves, eds. Of Texas Rivers and Texas Art.** College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2017.

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Art, Nature and Ecology

In *Of Texas Rivers and Texas Art*, Andrew Sansom, a leading Texas conservationist, and William E. Reaves, an influential Texas art collector and historian, have teamed up to showcase some of the finest contemporary river art detailing the gorgeous traits of Texas landscapes. The featured artwork comes from Randy Bacon, Mary Baxter, David Caton, Margie Crisp, Keith Davis, Fidencio Duran, Jon Flaming, Charles Ford, Pat Gabriel, Hunter George, Billy Hassell, Lee Jamison, Robb Kendrick, Laura Lewis, William Montgomery, Noe Perez, Jeri Salter, Erik Sprohge, Debbie Stevens, and William Young.

Category: Illustrated
Subjects: Memoir, Nature and Ecology

*Seasons at Selah: The Legacy of Bamberger Ranch Preserve* chronicles J. David Bamberger’s dedication to ethical land stewardship and conservation education through stunning photographs of the land, plants, and wildlife he has devoted his time and resources to protect. Photographers Rusty Yates and David K. Langford capture each season at Selah and offer an intimate glimpse into the day-to-day management and operations of the ranch as well as some of the challenges it faces. In the accompanying text, Andrew Sansom shares his own stories from his decades-long friendship with Bamberger.

Readers will gain a deeper appreciation for what conservation means for Texas: clean and abundant water, wildlife, healthy land, and an inspiring place to learn about and enjoy nature. Above all, Selah has given Texans a special opportunity to stop, pause, and reflect on the importance of good stewardship of the earth.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Railroad

Initially published in 1910, August Santleben’s *A Texas Pioneer* provides an examination of pre-railroad freight transportation in Texas and Mexico. Santleben utilizes personal experiences and shared anecdotes to tell this story. Modern scholars selected this book for reprint in the twenty-first century as it was deemed culturally important and as part of the knowledge base of civilization as we know it. This work was reproduced from the original artifact, and it remains as true to the original work as possible.

---


Category: Illustrated
Subjects: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of Baseball” series focuses on the history of Mexican American baseball in the El Paso-Juárez region.

---


Category: Illustrated
Subjects: Popular Culture
This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of Baseball” series focuses on semiprofessional, Mexican American baseball in South Texas.


Category: Illustrated  
Subjects: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Lake Jackson, Texas.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Political History, Memoir

*The Grand Duke from Boys Ranch* is the unique political memoir of Bill Sarpalius. It describes his itinerant childhood, time at Cal Farley’s Boys Ranch, involvement in the Future Farmers of America, and brief stint as a teacher before he became a Texas senator. As a senator, he launched the Texas Commission on Alcohol and Drug Abuse in an effort to help people struggling with addiction, which he watched his mother struggle with as a child. Later, while in the United States Congress, as a Lithuanian American, he took a special interest in that nation’s fight for independence from the Soviet Union. For his efforts, Sarpalius received the highest honor possible to a non-Lithuanian citizen and was named a “Grand Duke.” This book shows the story of a life full of unlikely paths that is at once heartbreaking and inspirational.


Category: Illustrated  
Subjects: Photography, Nature and Ecology

On the ground, Texas is a vast patchwork of natural and human landscapes—wide open spaces contrasting with sprawling cities; the watery worlds of rivers, lakes, and coastlines giving way to the arid vistas of plains and deserts. From the air, though, Texas takes on a wholeness that unites the landscapes that people manufacture with the land that nature still sculpts. This is the Texas that Jay B. Sauceda portrays in *A Mile above Texas*, a book of stunning aerial photographs that document the entire perimeter of the state. This book contains stunning aerial photographs taken during a 3,822 mile-circumnavigation of Texas offer fresh views of the beauty and diversity of the state’s natural and human landscapes.

By the 1880s Texas huntsmen, or market hunters, as they came to be called, began providing meat and plumage for the restaurant tables and millinery salons of a rapidly growing nation. A network of suppliers, packers, distribution centers, and shipping hubs efficiently handled their immense harvest. Thanks to improving techniques and technology, their methods were so efficient that, by the late 1800s, Texas sportsmen and others blamed the alarming decline of coastal waterfowl populations on the market hunter’s occupation. In 1903, after a long fight and many failures, the first migratory bird game law passed the Texas legislature. Though the fight would continue, it was the beginning of the end of the year-round slaughter. Most market hunters quit, and those who didn’t became outlaws.

In this book, R. K. Sawyer chronicles the days of market hunting along the Texas coast and the showdown between the early game wardens and those who persisted in commercial waterfowl hunting. Containing an abundance of rare historical photographs and oral history, *Texas Market Hunting: Stories of Waterfowl, Game Laws, and Outlaws* provides a comprehensive and colorful account of this bygone period.

---


The days are gone when seemingly limitless numbers of canvasbacks, mallards, and Canada geese filled the skies above the Texas coast. Gone too are the days when, in a single morning, hunters often harvested ducks, shorebirds, and other waterfowl by the hundreds. The hundred-year period from the mid-nineteenth to the mid-twentieth centuries brought momentous changes in attitudes and game laws: changes initially prompted by sportsmen who witnessed the disappearance of both the birds and their spectacular habitat. These changes forever affected the state’s storied hunting culture. Yet, as R. K. Sawyer discovered, the rich lore and reminiscences of the era’s hunters and guides who plied the marshy haunts from Beaumont to Brownsville, though fading, remain a colorful and essential part of the Texas outdoor heritage.

Gleaned from interviews with sportsmen and guides of decades past as well as meticulous research in news archives, Sawyer’s vivid documentation of Texas’ deep-rooted waterfowl hunting tradition is accompanied by a superb collection of historical and modern photographs. He showcases the hunting clubs, the decoys, the duck and goose calls, the equipment, and the unique hunting practices of the period. By preserving this account of a way of life and a coastal environment that have both mostly vanished, *A Hundred Years of Texas Waterfowl Hunting* also pays tribute to the efforts of all those who fought to ensure that Texas’ waterfowl legacy would endure.

---


---
This book presents a definitive survey of music poster art produced in Austin between 1967 and 1982. It vividly illustrates four distinct generations of posters—psychedelic art of the Vulcan Gas Company, early works from the Armadillo World Headquarters, an emerging variety of styles from the mid-1970s, and the radical visual aesthetic of punk—produced by such renowned artists as Gilbert Shelton, Jim Franklin, Kerry Awn, Micael Priest, Guy Juke, Ken Featherston, NOXX, and Danny Garrett. Setting the posters in context, Texas music and pop-culture authority Joe Nick Patoski details the history of music posters in Austin, and artist and poster art scholar Nels Jacobson explores the lives and techniques of the artists.

**Schaefer, Stacy B.** *Amada’s Blessings from the Peyote Gardens of South Texas.* Albuquerque, NM: University of New Mexico Press, 2015.

Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Mexican American History, Borderlands Studies, Religious Studies

Amada Cardenas, a Mexican American woman from the borderlands of South Texas, played a pivotal role in the little-known history of the peyote trade. She and her husband were the first federally licensed peyote dealers. They began harvesting and selling the sacramental plant to followers of the Native American Church (NAC) in the 1930s, and after her husband’s death in the late 1960s Mrs. Cardenas continued to befriend and help generations of NAC members until her death in 2005, just short of her 101st birthday. Author Stacy B. Schaefer, a close friend of Amada, spent thirteen years doing fieldwork with this remarkable woman. Her book weaves together the geography, biology, history, cultures, and religions that created the unique life of Mrs. Cardenas and the people she knew. Schaefer includes their words to help tell the story of how Mexican Americans, Tejanos, gringos, Native Americans, and others were touched and inspired by Amada Cardenas’s embodiment of the core NAC values: faith, hope, love, and charity.


Category: Illustrated  
Subjects: Popular Culture, Religious Studies

This book is an illustrated work that attempts to capture the important history and the quiet beauty of 186 of Texas’s historic churches.

**Scheer, Mary L., ed.** *Eavesdropping on Texas History.* Denton, TX: University of North Texas Press, 2017.

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Military History, Political History, Essays

Mary L. Scheer has assembled fifteen contributors to explore special moments in Texas history. The contributors assembled for this anthology represent many of the “all stars” among Texas historians: two State Historians of Texas, two past presidents of TSHA, four current or past presidents of ETHA, two
past presidents of WTHA, nine fellows of historical associations, two Fulbright Scholars, and seven award-winning authors. Each is an expert in his or her field and provided in some fashion an answer to the question: At what moment in Texas history would you have liked to have been a “fly on the wall” and why? The choice of a moment and the answers were both personal and individual, ranging from familiar topics to less well-known subjects. One wanted to be at the Alamo. Another chose to explore when Sam Houston refused to take a loyalty oath to the Confederacy. One chapter follows the first twenty-four hours of Lyndon Baines Johnson’s presidency after Kennedy’s assassination. Others write about the Dust Bowl coming to Texas, or when Texas Southern University was created.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Women’s Studies, Military History, Essays

In picking up this comprehensive overview of women's lives during the Texas Revolution, the reader begins with the effort to fill in the deafening silences in the historiography and ends with the unavoidable conclusion that the war and its aftermath had uneven results for the majority of people living in Texas. The unevenness ranges from no noticeable improvement (Anglo American women), to the loss of rights and opportunities (Tejanas), to the crushing end of freedom (American Indian and African American women.) On balance, the Texas Revolution was not a liberating experience for women, nor did it improve their opportunities and lives over the course of the nineteenth century. The essays in the volume Women and the Texas Revolution provide a useful introduction and initial attempt to bring a more complete, gendered perspective to Texas history.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Myth, Local Histories

Suitably, hauntings and paranormal happenings in the Lone Star state are larger than life. Included in S. E. Schlosser’s must-read collection are tales of the ghost lights of Marfa, the werewolf of Elroy, and the Devil's brand in the eternal roundup of El Paso. Readers’ hair will stand on end as they read about the mysteries and lore in Spooky Texas.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Political History, Biography

For a brief moment early in the twentieth century — the Progressive Era — there was a time in Texas when politics were competitive and liberal reform was a viable option. Southern Progressivism that accentuated political and economic reform over social issues was popular in the state. Thomas M. Campbell served as Texas’s governor during that era, from 1907 to 1911. Arguably, he was the best
example of a Progressive governor in Texas and was probably the state’s most effective reformer. Nevertheless, Campbell’s predecessor, James S. Hogg, is popularly associated with reform in Texas. This biography places Campbell rightly in a significant place in the broader context of southern progressivism, and it shows that Campbell was a leading progressive governor much like Hoke Smith of Georgia, Benjamin Comer of Alabama, Charles B. Aycock of North Carolina, and Andrew Jackson Montague of Virginia. Considering that Texans have mostly forgotten their state’s liberal past along with Campbell’s many political reforms, this work by Janet Schmelzer is long overdue.

---

**Schmidly, David J.** *Vernon Bailey: Writings of a Field Naturalist on the Frontier.* College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2018.

*Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Biography, Nature and Ecology*

For the first time, this volume presents Vernon Bailey’s correspondences and field notes spanning the majority of his life and career, collected and annotated by David J. Schmidly. Born in 1864 and teaching himself taxidermy from a book, Vernon Bailey became the first person to conduct extensive biological surveys of Texas, New Mexico, North Dakota, and Oregon. Despite never receiving any formal training in biology, he was one of the founding members of the American Society of Mammalogists and pioneered the humane treatment of animals during fieldwork, developing and patenting traps designed to limit injuries or unnecessary stress. Bailey kept detailed field notes during his long career, chronicling his travels and wildlife observations. These writings provide fascinating insight into not only people’s relationships with and efforts to understand wildlife but also the ways the country was rapidly growing and changing at the beginning of the twentieth century.

---


*Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Local History (Galveston), Military History*

On the eve of the Civil War, Galveston was a jewel of the Gulf Coast--a booming city with a fine natural harbor and all the commerce, culture and improvements that attended it. Galveston was also home to the largest slave market west of New Orleans and a hotbed of secessionist sentiment. Once the war started, Galveston became the focus of Union efforts to take Texas and Confederate efforts to defend it. Through the voice of its people, this lively book relates the interesting and important role the Island City played during the war, including the story of the Union naval blockade, the dramatic Battle of Galveston, Unionists, dreadful epidemics of yellow fever, the surrender of Galveston as the last major port still in Confederate hands and the bondage and liberation of the island's enslaved African Americans.

---


*Category: Updated Traditionalist*
Subjects: Military History, American Civil War

The 5th Texas Infantry—“The Bloody Fifth”—was one of only three Texas regiments to fight with Robert E. Lee’s Army of Northern Virginia. The 5th Texas established an exceptional combat record in an army known for its fighting capabilities. The regiment took part in 38 engagements, and “The Bloody Fifth”, in a pair of magnificent volumes, is the first full-length study to document this fabled regimental command. The first installment, *Secession to the Suffolk Campaign*, opens the regiment’s rich history from the withdrawal of the Lone Star State from the Union and the organization of ten independent east and central Texas companies, through the spring of 1863 and its complex and often-misunderstood mission around Suffolk, Virginia.

Schmutz’s definitive study is based upon years of archival battlefield research that uncovered hundreds of primary sources, many never before used. The result is a significant contribution to the history of Texas and the American Civil War and a lively account of not only the regiment’s marches and battles but a personal look into the lives of these Texans as they struggled to survive a vicious war approximately 2,000 miles from home.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Military History, American Civil War

The second installment in a sweeping history of the 5th Texas Infantry—“The Bloody Fifth”—one of only three Texas regiments to fight with Robert E. Lee’s Army of Northern Virginia. The 5th Texas established an exceptional combat record in an army known for its fighting capabilities. The regiment took part in 38 engagements, and “The Bloody Fifth” offers the first full-length study documenting this fabled regimental command. *Gettysburg to Appomattox* tell the regiment’s rich history from its march north into Pennsylvania and the battle of Gettysburg, its transfer west to Georgia and participation in the bloody battle of Chickamauga, operations in East Tennessee, and the regiment’s return to Virginia for the overland battles (Wilderness to Cold Harbor), Petersburg campaign, and the march to Appomattox Court House. The narrative ends by following many of the regiment’s soldiers on their long journey home.

Schmutz’s definitive study is based upon years of archival and battlefield research that uncovered hundreds of primary sources, many never before used. The result is a significant contribution to the history of Texas and the American Civil War and a lively account of not only the regiment’s marches and battles but a personal look into the lives of these Texans as they struggled to survive a vicious war more than 1,000 miles from home.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Military History, Biography, Essays
Studies of seventeenth-century New Mexico have largely overlooked the soldiers and frontier settlers who formed the backbone of the colony and laid the foundations of European society in a distant outpost of Spain's North American empire. This book recognizes the career of Juan Domínguez de Mendoza, a soldier-colonist who was as instrumental as any governor or friar in shaping Hispano-Indian society in New Mexico. Domínguez de Mendoza served in New Mexico from age thirteen to fifty-eight as a stalwart defender of Spain's interests during the troubled decades before the 1680 Pueblo Revolt. Because of his successful career, the archives of Mexico and Spain provide extensive information on his activities. The documents translated in this volume reveal more cooperative relations between Spaniards and Pueblo Indians than previously understood.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Illustrated, Memoir

Oscar Schuchart's life and work span some of the most interesting decades and experiences in American history. In this memoir, Schuchart describes with humor and candor his childhood in San Antonio, college days at Texas A&M, service in the Army Air Corps during World War II, career as a mechanical engineer, and his second and simultaneous career as a Texas rancher.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Borderlands Studies, Mexican/U.S. Relations, Native American History

Since its inception, the U.S.-Mexico border has invited the creation of cultural, economic, and political networks that often function in defiance of surrounding nation-states. It has also produced individual and group identities that are as subversive as they are dynamic. In *Are We Not Foreigners Here?*, Jeffrey M. Schulze explores how the U.S.-Mexico border shaped the concepts of nationhood and survival strategies of three Indigenous tribes who live in this borderland: the Yaqui, Kickapoo, and Tohono O'odham. These tribes have historically fought against nation-state interference, employing strategies that draw on their transnational orientation to survive and thrive.

Schulze details the complexities of the tribes' claims to nationhood in the context of the border from the nineteenth century to the present. He shows that in spreading themselves across two powerful, omnipresent nation-states, these tribes managed to maintain separation from currents of federal Indian policy in both countries; at the same time, it could also leave them culturally and politically vulnerable, especially as surrounding powers stepped up their efforts to control transborder traffic. Schulze underlines these tribes' efforts to reconcile their commitment to preserving their identities, asserting their nationhood, and creating transnational links of resistance with an increasingly formidable international boundary.

A *History of Fort Worth in Black & White* fills a long-empty niche on the Fort Worth bookshelf: a scholarly history of the city’s black community that starts at the beginning with Ripley Arnold and the early settlers, and comes down to today with our current battles over education, housing, and representation in city affairs. The book’s sidebars on some noted and some not-so-noted African Americans make it appealing as a school text as well as a book for the general reader. Using a wealth of primary sources, Richard Selcer—a native Fort Worther—dispels several enduring myths, for instance the mistaken belief that Camp Bowie trained only white soldiers, and the spurious claim that Fort Worth managed to avoid the racial violence that plagued other American cities in the twentieth century. Selcer arrives at some surprisingly frank conclusions that will challenge current politically correct notions.


*Written in Blood* covers more than just members of the Police Department; it is about the men from all branches of local law enforcement who died defending law and order in the early years: policemen, sheriffs, constables, “special officers,” and even a police commissioner. All were larger-than-life characters who took an oath to “preserve and protect” and therefore deserve to be remembered. Richard F. Selcer and Kevin S. Foster tell the stories of thirteen of those early lawmen between 1861 and 1909. This is also the story of law enforcement in the days when an assortment of policemen and marshals, sheriffs and deputies, and special officers and constables held the line and sometimes crossed over it. The book is also a primer on court proceedings in the old days as it follows accused cop killers through the justice system. In some instances, the court cases were as fantastic as the crime itself. Each victim’s and perpetrator’s story is fleshed out with the details of his life, ultimate fate, and in some cases his descendants. *Written in Blood* is not a paean to these thirteen men. They were not saints; they were real flesh-and-blood men: violent, sometimes racist, often carrying a chip on their shoulder. Most of them would not meet the strict professional standards required of officers today. None of the thirteen has ever had their full story told before now. Selcer and Foster show the real men behind the badges, warts and all, leaving it to the reader to judge each officer’s place in history.


This era was, if anything, bloodier than the preceding era of the first volume. Fort Worth experienced a race riot, two lynchings, and martial law imposed by the U.S. Army while Camp Bowie was operating. Bushwhacking replaced blood feuds and old-fashioned shootouts as leading causes of death among lawmen. Violence was not confined to the streets either; a Police Commissioner was gunned down in his city hall office in 1917. Even the new category of “vehicular homicide” claimed a lawman’s life. Richard
F. Selcer and Kevin S. Foster relate the story of their murderers and of the times. Every chapter follows the arrest and trial of the perp(s) and their ultimate fate. Woven throughout is the story of law enforcement and the criminal justice system in the early twentieth century, including the move from horseback to motorized transportation; how the FWPD wrestled with the city’s growing ethnic communities; bonding procedures back when policemen issued “bonds,” not tickets; and the insidious influence of the KKK in local law enforcement. Forensics science changed how crimes were solved, even if they were solved. Throughout it all, the man wearing the badge was always the front line of civilization. He laid his life on the line every time he stepped out onto the street. This second volume continues the story begun in the first, but it also stands alone as a fascinating slice of Fort Worth history and an examination of law enforcement in the old days.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Nature and Ecology, Memoir

This work is an account of a 1984 hiking misadventure at Big Bend National Park. From its beginning in the high Chisos Mountains of Texas' Big Bend National Park, Cattail Canyon remains one of the most rugged and remote locales in the lower 48 states. Over the years, author John Sellers, led several expeditions into challenging and unexplored reaches of the canyon. Beset by bad weather, inaccurate maps and rugged terrain, the book chronicles life and death in one of North America's last great unknown places. *On the Edge* offers a record of the efforts of mountaineers, park staff, and rescue crews in a thrilling account of exploration and peril.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Military History, American Civil War

From the panhandle across the state to the Gulf Coast, men of Texas mustered units and enlisted to fight for the South. What began as a number of mediocre military organizations, through a costly series of trials, ultimately was transformed to become a premier brigade in perhaps the finest division of the Army of Tennessee. Somewhere close to ten and one thousand men from Texas enlisted in units that formed the bulk of Granbury's Infantry Brigade, yet by war's end, somewhat less than five hundred would survive to be surrendered. Not many units could point to a more illustrious record, or a greater loss ratio than they suffered in the war. The ones who lived through it straggled back to Texas that summer of 1865, though many more months would pass before virtually all made it home: among them would be those freed from far-off prison-camps, or from long tenures in hospitals that enabled them to at last recover. Yet, no matter how long it took them, for those who did come home, each brought tortured memories of his participation, mixed with a great sense of pride for knowing that they had, indeed, been *A Force to be Reckoned With*. Volume I of this series chronicles the history of these men from each unit's genesis in Texas through the Battle of Arkansas Post in January of 1863.

Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Gender History, Women’s Studies, Rodeo

Rodeo is a dangerous and painful performance in which only the strongest and most skilled cowboys succeed. In the mythos of this quintessentially western sport, the hero is often a stoic white man who embodies the toughness and independence of America’s homogenized frontier past. However, marginalized cowboys and cowgirls have starred in rodeos since the very beginning. Cast out of popular western mythology and pushed to the fringes in everyday life, these cowboys and cowgirls found belonging and meaning at the rodeo, staking a claim to national inclusion.

Outriders explores the histories of rodeoers at the margins of society, from female bronc-riders in the 1910s and 1920s and prisoner cowboys in Texas in the mid-twentieth century to all-black rodeos in the 1960s and 1970s and gay rodeoers in the late twentieth century. These rodeo riders not only widened the definition of the real American cowboy but also, at times, reinforced the persistent and exclusionary idea of an idealized western identity. In this nuanced study, Rebecca Scofield shares how these outsider communities engaged the idea of authenticity as they put their lives on the line to connect with an imagined American West.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Biographies

Shackelford examines the lives of the West brothers, George, Sol, and Ike, legends in their own time but largely forgotten today. Throughout the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, the brothers drove cattle across the Great Plains, amassed massive ranches in South Texas, and built impressive homes in San Antonio.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Local History (Marfa), Art

Marfa tells an engaging story of how this isolated piece of West Texas became a beacon in the art world, like the famous Marfa Lights that draw curious spectators into the West Texas night. As Kathleen Shafer delves into the town’s early history, the impact of Donald Judd, the expansion of arts programming, and the increase in tourism, she unlocks the complex interplay between the particularities of the place, the forces of commerce and growth, the textures of local culture and tradition, and the transformative role of artists and creative work. Bookending her story between two iconic artworks—the whimsical Prada Marfa and the crass Playboy Marfa—Shafer illuminates the shifting cultural landscape of Marfa, showing why this place has become a mecca for so many and how the influx of newcomers has transformed its character.

Category: Juvenile
Subjects: Illustrated, Biographies

This is a young adult book for readers in 3rd-6th grade. Stephen Austin, Barbara Jordan, and George W. Bush — what do these notable people have in common? They're all famous Texans, and just a few of the exciting people covered in this book. Age-appropriate text teaches readers about Texas's most important movers and shakers, while historical and contemporary images reinforce the book's key concepts. Readers will enjoy learning about the qualities that make these Texans great. Colorful graphic organizers, vibrant images, and sidebars provide additional opportunities for learning.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Local History (Houston), Transportation

Since World War II, Houston has become a burgeoning, internationally connected metropolis and a sprawling, car-dependent city. In 1950, it possessed only one highway, the Gulf Freeway, which ran between Houston and Galveston. Today, Houston and Harris County have more than 1,200 miles of highways. Highways have driven every aspect of Houston’s postwar development, from the physical layout of the city to the political process that has transformed both the transportation network and the balance of power between governing elites and ordinary citizens.

*Power Moves* examines debates around the planning, construction, and use of highway and public transportation systems in Houston. Kyle Shelton shows how Houstonians helped shape the city's growth by attending city council meetings, writing letters to the highway commission, and protesting the destruction of homes to make way for freeways, which happened in both affluent and low-income neighborhoods. He demonstrates that these assertions of what he terms "infrastructural citizenship" opened up the transportation decision-making process to meaningful input from the public and gave many previously marginalized citizens a more powerful voice in civic affairs. *Power Moves* also reveals the long-lasting results of choosing highway and auto-based infrastructure over other transit options and the resulting challenges that Houstonians currently face as they grapple with how best to move forward from the consequences and opportunities created by past choices.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Nature and Ecology, Borderlands Studies

Drawing upon published sources, oral histories, and previously unused archival documents, Jeffrey P. Shepherd situates the Guadalupe Mountains of the far western fringes of Texas and beyond as well as their national park in the context of epic tales of Spanish exploration, westward expansion, Native
survival, immigrant settlement, the conservation movement, early tourism, and regional economic development. As Americans cope with climate change, polarized political rhetoric, and suburban sprawl, public spaces such as Guadalupe Mountains National Park remind us about our ties to nature and our historical relationships with the environment.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Film History

Film actor, writer, and consultant, Peter Sherayko, explains how to achieve historical accuracy in the genre of Westerns. This book takes readers on a developmental journey through the changes made over time to weapons, gun belts, saddles, costumes and much more. This book is a trail blazer for the film industry. Combining his acting with his passion for the Old West, Peter was prompted to create Caravan West Productions, a company designed to bring quality to the Hollywood Western and provide today’s sophisticated and demanding film audience with the most authentic product possible. In the process, Sherayko has become recognized as historian and author, appearing in numerous Wild West Tech episodes for the History Channel and serving as technical consultant and supplier to both the History and Discovery Channels. Sherayko’s *The Fringe of Hollywood* is a guide book that reveals how Westerns can be made historically correct, on time and under budget, while exposing common mistakes.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  

One hundred fifty years ago the McCoy brothers of Springfield, Illinois, bet their fortunes on Abilene, Kansas. They saw its potential to be a bustling outlet for hundreds of thousands of Texas Longhorns coming up the Chisholm Trail, and the youngest brother, Joseph, saw how a middleman could become wealthy in the process. James E. Sherow’s *The Chisholm Trial* follows McCoy’s vision, and it is the story of how that gamble on Civil War Texas and Kansas paid off. Joseph McCoy’s enterprise forged links between cattlemen, entrepreneurs, and restaurateurs; between ecology, disease, and technology; and between local, national, and international markets. Despite continuous roadblocks from both nature and humanity, McCoy transformed the cattle trade and, with it, the landscape and diet of America and beyond.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Film History, News, Memoir
As broadcast news came of age in the turbulent decades of the 1950s and '60s, North Texas reporter Bert Shipp was on the front lines. While television changed the way Texas and the world witnessed history, Shipp's Dallas/Fort Worth coverage reported stories of both national and local importance. Whether in the media race to cover the Kennedy assassination, on a mission to Laos to help recover a secret list of prisoners of war while on a mission in Laos or highlighting the boy who had no shoes for Christmas, Shipp's accounts of chronicling the news are fascinating and often hilarious. Join this award-winning journalist as he recalls harrowing, humorous and true behind-the-scenes stories of those early days in Texas television news.

**Shoup, Kate.** *Texas and the Mexican War.* New York, NY: Cavendish Square Publishing LLC, 2016.

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Military History

Following Texan independence from Mexico, the United States led a campaign to re-annex the territory, as well as threaten Mexican holdings in the Southwest. Discover the circumstances to the war, including the Texan battle for independence, as well as the effects of war in Texas and the Mexican War.

**Sibley, Marilyn McAdams.** *George W. Brackenridge: Maverick Philanthropist.* Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2011.

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Biography

George W. Brackenridge (1832–1920) was a paradox to his fellow Texans. A Republican in a solidly Democratic state, a financier in a cattleman’s country, a Prohibitionist in the goodtime town of San Antonio, he devoted his energies to making a fortune only to give it to philanthropic causes. His benefactions include Brackenridge Park in San Antonio and numerous scholarships for individual students. As regent of the University of Texas for more than twenty-five years, he gave the institution its first dormitory, a large tract of land in Austin, and innumerable smaller gifts. Other educational institutions also benefited from his largess, and by his will, he created the George W. Brackenridge Foundation, the first of its kind in Texas and one of the first in the United States.

Marilyn McAdams Sibley's study of George W. Brackenridge is the first biography of an important and, for his time, unusual Texan. It presents new material concerning the Mexican cotton trade during the Civil War, on the beginnings of banking in Texas, and on higher education in Texas.

**Sibley, Jane Dunn.** *Jane’s Window: My Spirited Life in West Texas and Austin.* College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2013.

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Memoir

In *Jane’s Window: My Spirited Life in West Texas and Austin,* Jane Dunn Sibley tells her story. She describes a small-town West Texas girl coming into her own in Texas’ capital city, where her
commitment to philanthropy and the arts and her flair for fashion—epitomized by her signature buzzard feather—made her name a society staple. Her enchanting stories of returning to Fort Stockton, working in the oil industry, marrying local doctor D. J. Sibley, and rearing a family evoke both her love for her origins and her clear-eyed aspirations.

Sibley narrates travel adventures, shares vignettes of famous visitors, and tells of her favorite causes, among which the Austin Symphony and the preservation of lower Pecos prehistoric rock art are especially prominent. Peopled with vivid characters and told in Sibley’s uniquely down-to-earth and humorous manner, Jane’s Window paints a portrait of a life filled to the brim with events both heartwarming and heartbreaking.


Category: Illustrated  
Subjects: Popular Culture

Hill country native Carole McIntosh Sikes offers a collection of essays that explores a history of the Hudson Bend region that is forever linked with hill country culture, New Deal-era programs, and Texas politics.


Category: Illustrated  
Subjects: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Argyle, Texas.


Category: Juvenile  
Subjects: Local History (Houston), Illustrated

Did you know that Houston was founded by two brothers? Augustus and John Allen named the city after Sam Houston, a war hero who later became the first president of Texas. Find out more about this fascinating city in Houston, part of the American Cities series.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Local History (Caddo Lake), Illustrated, Nature and Ecology
In a stunning tribute to one of Texas’ most enigmatic waterways, a veteran East Texas historian and a professional photographer have together created an homage to a lake like no other—half Texas, half Louisiana, a swampy labyrinth of bald cypress and water plants filled with mystery, legend, and a staggering amount of biological complexity. Classified as a Category 1 Habitat for wildlife by the US Fish and Wildlife Service and encompassing a state wildlife management area as well as a state park, Caddo Lake and adjacent areas have also been designated as a Ramsar Site under the international convention to preserve world-class wetlands and their waterfowl. In both words and pictures, writer Thad Sitton and photographer Carolyn Brown have captured the human, animal, and plant life of Caddo, as well as the history of the lake itself, better likened to an ever-changing network of cypress woodlands, bayou-like channels, water-plant meadows, and hardwood bottoms covered more or less by water.

**Sitton, Thad and James H. Conrad, eds.** *Every Sun That Rises: Wyatt Moore of Caddo Lake.* Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2014.

Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Local History (Caddo Lake), Biography

During his long life at Caddo Lake, Wyatt Moore was at various times a boat operator, commercial fisherman, boat builder, farmer, fishing and hunting camp operator, guide, commercial hunter, trapper, raftsman, moonshiner, oil field worker, water well driller, and mechanical jack-of-all-trades. Still, he always found time for his lifelong study of the natural and human history of Caddo Lake. Here, in words as fresh and forceful as the day they were uttered, is his tale. A walking library of the history of Caddo Lake, Moore delved into almost every nook and corner of it, and wherever he went, whatever he did, he sought to learn more about his subject. Sought out by writers and journalists—among them James Michener and Bill Moyers—because of his laconic wit and remarkable command of the region’s story, Moore became known as a resource as precious as the lake itself. Moore's story is eloquently introduced by Thad Sitton in an opening essay that chronicles the history of Caddo Lake. Striking photographs of Moore at home and at work on the lake beautifully amplify his life story, and an exuberant word-and-picture essay of Moore expertly building the traditional boat of the region, a bateau, reinforces the vivid image we have of this remarkable man.

**Sitton, Thad.** *Gray Ghosts and Red Rangers: American Hilltop Fox Chasing.* Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2010.

Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Nature and Ecology, Sports History

*Gray Ghosts and Red Rangers* offers a colorful account of a vanishing American folkway—back-country fox hunting known as "hilltopping," "moonlighting," "fox racing," or "one-gallus fox hunting." Practiced neither for blood sport nor to put food on the table, hilltopping was worlds removed from elite fox hunting where red- and black-coated horsemen thundered across green fields in daylight. Hilltopping was a nocturnal, even mystical pursuit, uniting men across social and racial lines as they gathered to listen to dogs chasing foxes over miles of ground until the sun rose. Engaged in by thousands of rural and small-town Americans from the 1860s to the 1980s, hilltopping encouraged a quasi-spiritual identification of man with animal that bound its devotees into a "brotherhood of blood and cause" and made them seem almost crazy to outsiders.

Category: Juvenile
Subjects: Illustrated, Geography, Cultural History

In this illustrated book, John Skewes and Michael Mullin teach children about the Lone Star state with the story of Larry who becomes separated from his best friend Pete while on a family vacation. In his search for Pete, Larry journeys through the major cities-Houston, Dallas, San Antonio, Fort Worth, El Paso, Amarillo, and Corpus Christi-where he meets armadillos and snakes and even hitchs a ride from a horse in a trailer. He also visits the Cadillac Ranch sculpture, the NASA space station, and a rodeo before passing by pump jacks and the famous aircraft carrier, Saturn V. After stopping by the USS Lexington, Larry finally ends up at the Texas State Fair. But will he ever find Pete?


Category: Illustrated
Subjects: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on Dealy Plaza, where President JFK was assassinated in 1963.


Category: Illustrated
Subjects: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on certain locations of Austin’s forgotten small-town heritage.


Category: Illustrated
Subjects: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the Houston suburb of Spring Branch, Texas.

What is it about Marfa, Texas? More and more visitors are arriving and the amount of press for such a small, remote town is astonishing. Its allure is elusive. Try describing Marfa to anyone who has never been there. It starts with confusion about the name and where it is located, eventually followed by puzzlement over the altitude (4685 feet) and climate (comfortable in August). John Slaughter’s goal as a photographer is to reveal a bit of that mystique. Some of the subjects included in the book are: high desert landscapes, art installations, performers, local residents, indigenous flora, iconic local landmarks such as the Chinati Foundation, El Cosmico and the McDonald Observatory.

---


In 1940, Abilene, Texas was just an overgrown country town of some 25,000 souls. World War II wrought a permanent change through the advent of a major army training camp housing 60,000 troops. Although the base closed at the end of the war, the city soon attracted an air force base that continued to leaven the community. Over the next seventy years, Abilene grew to be home to nearly 120,000 citizens. Population growth carried with it the need for geographic expansion, infrastructure upgrade, and economic diversification, but also unimaginable cultural change. While the retail operations of the city spread far beyond the bounds of the old business district, a historic preservation initiative changed the deteriorating downtown into a thriving and vibrant cultural center.

In this volume, Robert W. Sledge picks up the story of Abilene where *Volume 1: The Future Great City* left off and takes readers through the history of the burgeoning country town as it became a modern city. He details Abilene as the central presence of a wide region known as "the Big County" and places it distinctly in the modern era.

---

**Sloan, Stephen M., Lois Myers, and Michelle Holland, eds.** *Tattooed on My Soul: Texas Veterans Remember World War II.* College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2015.

For more than forty years the Institute for Oral History at Baylor University has dutifully gathered the flesh-and-blood memories of the World War II generation in the state of Texas. *Tattooed on My Soul* brings together seventeen of the most compelling narratives from Baylor’s extensive collection of more than five thousand interviews. These veteran represent a large cross-section of the state’s population and a wide range of wartime assignments. Taken together, these selections provide an authentic and powerful mosaic of those critical years and offer intimate glimpses into the reality and meaning of the war for those who fought it.

Category: Juvenile  
Subjects: Biography, Illustrated

This is a young adult book with an intended audience of 3rd-6th graders. Jim Bowie, known for his famous knife and for his famous demise at the Alamo, lived a life full of adventure. From duels, land speculation schemes, and a hunt for the San Saba silver mines, his life was ready-made to become a legend. Readers will be fascinated by the facts about this American legend. The graphic illustrations lend to the action for a fun ride through history that young readers won't soon forget.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Essays, Illustrated

In *The Texas Spirit*, David M. Smith has written a series of spirited and insightful essays about the chemical industry, events and personalities in his life, and his views on trends in the national economy and other aspects of American life that concern him. He relates the twists and turns of his own success story as it intertwines with the growth of the state’s petrochemical industry. Smith’s entrepreneurial bent, zesty style, folksy humor, and unabashed candor are all combine in this admirable example of the “Texas Spirit.”

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Biography, Political History

Jean Edward Smith offers a “comprehensive and compelling” life of George W. Bush, showing how he ignored his advisors to make key decisions himself—most disastrously in invading Iraq—and how these decisions were often driven by the President’s deep religious faith. Bush, the forty-third president of the United States, almost singlehandedly decided to invade Iraq. It was possibly the worst foreign-policy decision ever made by a president. The consequences dominated the Bush Administration and still haunt us today. In *Bush*, Smith demonstrates that it was not Dick Cheney, Donald Rumsfeld, or Condoleezza Rice, but President Bush himself who took personal control of foreign policy. Bush drew on his deep religious conviction that important foreign-policy decisions were simply a matter of good versus evil. Domestically, he overreacted to 9/11 and endangered Americans’ civil liberties. Smith explains that it wasn’t until the financial crisis of 2008 that Bush finally accepted expert advice. As a result, he authorized decisions that saved the economy from possible collapse, even though some of those decisions violated Bush’s own political philosophy.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Native American History
The Aztecs brings to life one of the best-known indigenous civilizations of the Americas in a vivid, comprehensive account of this ancient people. Michael E. Smith offers a thorough examination of Aztec origins and civilization, including religion, arts, architecture, science, and thought. He incorporates the latest archaeological excavations and research into explanations of the Spanish conquest and the continuity of Aztec culture in Central Mexico.

Although not specifically focused on Texas history, this book explains Aztec influence on Central Mexico, which would in turn influence Texas.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Military History, Local History (Rio Grande Region)

Even before Pancho Villa’s 1916 raid on Columbus, New Mexico, and the following punitive expedition under General John J. Pershing, the U.S. Army was strengthening its presence on the southwestern border in response to the Mexican Revolution of 1910. Manning forty-one small outposts along a three-hundred mile stretch of the Rio Grande region, the army remained for a decade, rotating eighteen different regiments, primarily cavalry, until the return of relative calm. The remote, rugged, and desolate terrain of the Big Bend defied even the technological advances of World War I, and it remained very much a cavalry and pack mule operation until the outposts were finally withdrawn in 1921. With *The Old Army in the Big Bend of Texas: The Last Cavalry Frontier, 1911–1921*, Thomas T. “Ty” Smith, one of Texas’s leading military historians, has delved deep into the records of the U.S. Army to provide an authoritative portrait, richly complemented by many photos published here for the first time, of the final era of soldiers on horseback in the American West.

---

**Smithers**, W. D. *Chronicles of the Big Bend: A Photographic Memoir of Life on the Border*. Austin, TX: Texas State Historical Association Press, 2013.

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Memoir, Photography

Wilfred Dudley Smithers was a young teamster on a pack-mule train. He saw the Rio Grande's Big Bend for the first time in 1916, and for decades thereafter he returned to Texas' last great frontier—the great bend of the Rio Grande on the Texas-Mexico border—chronicling the region and its people in words and photographs. The years that Smithers chronicled in the Big Bend were sometimes violent ones. Pancho Villa and Chico Cano were among the many "bandits" playing hide-and-seek with the U.S. Cavalry—events Smithers recorded. He was also an eyewitness to liquor-running and smuggling during Prohibition. His principal subjects, however, were the people of the Big Bend: local ranchers, Mexican American and American families, miners, Texas Rangers, and others living simple lives in this harsh and beautiful land. With words and camera Smithers wanted to capture "vanishing lifestyles, primitive cultures, old faces, and odd, unconventional professions. After half a century of photography, Smithers' superlative collection of nine thousand images ended up at the University of Texas at Austin, and in 1976 more than one hundred of these were reproduced in *Chronicles of the Big Bend*, a critically acclaimed work that until now has long been out of print. This book represents a reprint.

Category: Juvenile  
Subjects: Geography, Cultural History

In her book, *Texas*, Barbara A. Somervill describes the geography, history, economy, culture, and people of the state of Texas.


Category: Juvenile  
Subjects: Military History, Battle of the Alamo

The battle for the Alamo has become one of the most famous conflicts in American history. In 1836, General Santa Ana led troops in a battle to defend the Alamo — a Spanish-built mission in San Antonio. This battle escalated between American pioneers and Mexican troops into a fight for Texan Independence from Mexico. In *The Legend of the Alamo*, author Roy Sorrels narrates the battle for control between Texans and Mexicans.


Category: Juvenile  
Subjects: Military History, Battle of the Alamo, Biographies

Victor South’s *Remember The Alamo: America’s Fight For Texas 1820-1845* looks at the history and exploration of Texas, Moses Austin’s role in bringing the first American settlers into Texas, Davy Crockett's role in helping Texans fight for their freedom from Mexico, and Sam Houston’s influence in acquiring Texan statehood.


Category: Illustrated  
Subjects: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Postcard History” series focuses on the history of Texas’s oil and gas industry.

In twenty-five years of syndicated columns in small-town Texas newspapers between 1930 and 1960, Nellie Witt Spikes described her life on the High Plains, harking back to earlier times and reminiscing about pioneer settlement, farm and small-town culture, women’s work, and the natural history of the flatlands and canyons. Engaging and eloquent, her “As a Farm WomanThinks” columns today conjure up a vivid portrait of a bygone era. Spikes’s best pieces, organized topically and then chronologically here by Geoff Cunfer, are illuminated by black-and-white historical photographs featuring people, landscapes, small towns, farms, and ranches that populated the caprock-and-canyon country of her West Texas. Cunfer’s introduction and editorial commentary provide context. For historians, As a Farm Woman Thinks enlarges our understanding of a wide land and its culture. For the rest of us, Spikes’s “poetry of place” still captures the spirit of the Plains and, decades later, inspires imagination and memory.

–––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––


In a career forged in the saddle on scout duty along the Rio Grande, Arthur Hill witnessed dramatic changes from 1947 to 1974. Whether inspecting brands, deterring smugglers of everything from cattle to candelilla wax, or giving chase on horseback across merciless terrain often into Mexico Hill found himself immersed in a world that straddled centuries as well as cultures. Promotion to sergeant of Ranger Company B in 1957 took Hill to Dallas, where he brought his brush-country methods to bear on urban crimes. Yet after only a year, and despite the opportunity for advancement to captain, Hill knew his place and heart were back in the Big Bend, where rampant drug trade was altering his beloved border irrevocably from an existence that had remained the same for hundreds of years. From the Lone Star Steel strike, the KKK, and the Dixie Mafia to problems of drug-running and illegal immigration, Arthur Hill’s life as a Texas Ranger illuminates present issues as well as the past.

–––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––––


Homer Maxey was a war hero, multimillionaire, and pillar of the Lubbock, Texas, community. During the post-World War II boom, he filled the West Texas horizon with new apartment complexes, government buildings, hotels, banks, shopping centers, and subdivisions. On the afternoon of February 16, 1966, executives of Citizens National Bank of Lubbock met to launch foreclosure proceedings against Maxey. In a secret sale, more than 35,000 acres of ranch land and other holdings were divided up and sold for pennies on the dollar. By closing time, Maxey was penniless. Maxey sued the bank and every member of the board of directors, including long-time friends and business partners. Almost fifteen years, two jury trials, and nine separate appeals later, the case was settled on September 22, 1980. Broke, Not Broken, the story of this record-breaking, precedent-setting legal case, illuminates a community and a self-styled go-
getter who refused to back down, even when his opponents were old friends, well-heeled leaders of the community, a bank backed by powerful Odessa oil men, and the most formidable attorneys in West Texas.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Local History (San Antonio), Illustrated  

Using pictures and newspaper accounts drawn from the San Antonio Express-News, beginning with its first publication in September 1865, this book tells the story of the Alamo City.


Category: Illustrated  
Subjects: Popular Culture  

In this brief volume, Shane and Jessica Steeves focus on various abandon locations strewn across north Texas, and the book include over 125 images.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Borderlands Studies, American Civil War  

Writing from the vantage point of the Texas–New Mexico boundary issue, Mark J. Stegmaier provides definitive analysis of the dispute settled by the last great accord on sectional issues between North and South — the Compromise of 1850. Considering the crisis’s overall implication for the Civil War, he meticulously examines Texas and New Mexico documents, U.S. government records, maps, newspapers — particularly reports by Washington correspondents — and collections of personal letters. In addition, he introduces a revisionist analysis of roll-call voting in the U.S. Congress and Texas legislature. Stegmaier recounts how, with the support of Southern radicals, Texas attempted to extend its jurisdiction despite opposition from New Mexicans and U.S. political leaders. Threatened by military occupation, New Mexicans countered by seeking free-state status, while Presidents Taylor and Fillmore committed U.S. forces to defend the territory against a Texas attack.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Local History (Austin), Music

In *Cosmic Cowboys and New Hicks: The Countercultural Sounds of Austin’s Progressive Country Music Scene*, Travis Stimeling connects the local Austin culture and the progressive music that became its trademark. He presents a colorful range of evidence, from behavior and dress, to newspaper articles, to personal interviews of musicians as diverse as Willie Nelson, Jerry Jeff Walker, and Doug Sahm. Along the way, Stimeling uncovers parodies of the cosmic cowboy image that reinforce the longing for a more peaceful way of life, but that also recognize an awareness of the muddled, conflicted nature of this counterculture identity. *Cosmic Cowboys and New Hicks* brings new insight into the inner workings of Austin's progressive country music scene — by bringing the music and musicians brilliantly to life.

This book will appeal to students and scholars of popular music studies, musicology and ethnomusicology, sociology, cultural studies, folklore, American studies, and cultural geography; the lucid prose and interviews will also make the book attractive to fans of the genre and artists discussed within. Austin residents past and present, as well as anyone with an interest in the development of progressive music or today's 'alt-country' movement will find Cosmic Cowboys and New Hicks an informative, engaging resource.

---


Category: Illustrated
Subjects: Geography, Nature and Ecology, Essays

Ray A. Stephens’ *Texas: A Historical Atlas* is an updated and expanded version of the *Historical Atlas of Texas* fit for the twenty-first century. The heart of this new book is its wealth of historical information, and it contains 86 entries with 175 newly designed maps that illustrate the most significant aspects of the state’s history, geography, and current affairs. Sections devoted to indigenous peoples of Texas and its exploration and settlement offer entries with visual depictions of everything from the routes of Spanish explorers to empresario grants to cattle trails. In other articles, coverage of modern and contemporary Texas takes in hurricanes and highways, power plants and population trends. All of the essays have been updated to reflect recent scholarship, while more than 30 appear for the first time, addressing such subjects as the Texas Declaration of Independence, early roads, slavery, the Civil War and Reconstruction, Texas-Oklahoma boundary disputes, and the tideland oil controversy. A dozen new entries for “Contemporary Texas” alone chart aspects of industry, agriculture, and minority demographics. Nearly all of the expanded essays are accompanied by multiple maps — everyone in full color. The most comprehensive, state-of-the-art work of its kind, *Texas: A Historical Atlas* is more than just a reference. It is a striking visual introduction to the Lone Star State.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Local History (Houston), African American History, Migration

Over the course of the twentieth century, Houston became the fourth-largest city in the United States and one of the nation's most ethnically and racially diverse metropolitan areas. Yet the city too often remains on the periphery of histories of race, migration, and twentieth-century American urban development.
Tyina L. Steptoe's *Houston Bound: Culture and Color in a Jim Crow City* offers a welcome corrective to this historiographical oversight by examining, in fine detail, the centrality of migration to understanding Houston's history. The city became an important site of contact for English-, Spanish-, and French-speaking migrants who brought with them complex and dynamic understandings of race that challenged the black/white binary of the Jim Crow regime. Steptoe reveals how black East Texans, Creoles, Tejanos, and Mexican migrants transformed the city's spatial and cultural landscape between World War I and the 1960s.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Biography, Political History

Lt. Governor Bill Ratliff is an engineer, a widely respected senator, and according to Caroline Kennedy he is “an inspiration to all who serve in government, and to all Americans.” Senator Ratliff, nicknamed “Obi Wan Kenobi” by his colleagues, was a revered and much loved leader in Texas for more than a decade. He singularly wrote the Texas Robin-Hood school finance law, a major Ethics reform law, a Texas tort reform law, and held a great disdain for narrow partisanship and politics. This is the inspirational story of a great man doing good work in a time when many are cynical about political leadership and government. His courageous stand on principle brought him to a showdown with powerful forces in the Bush White House and earned him the public vitriol of right-wing billionaires.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Political History

This is a collection of letters and documents from the early years of the Republic of Texas. The editors compiled these papers to reveal more about the birth of the state of Texas. During the period of the Texas Republic, diplomats communicated with the U.S. government and were responsible for transitioning the Republic of Texas into a member of the United States. This volume details some of the communications from that period, particularly those papers that never made it to the state archives.

---

**Stewart, David.** *The Hungarian Roots of the Cistercians in Texas.* Irving, TX: Cistercian Abbey Our Lady of Dallas, 2018.

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Religious Studies

_The Hungarian Roots of the Cistercians in Texas_ responds to the growing number of those American monks, students, alumni, parents and friends asking about the Hungarian roots of our monastery, the Cistercian Abbey Our Lady of Dallas. It contains a brief summary of the Cistercians in Hungary from its inception to the end of the 19th century and a more detailed sketch of the Order’s rapid development in
the first half of the 20th century. In the latter, I emphasize the unfolding of the threefold vocation that characterizes the “charism” of the Congregation of Zirc: a harmonious synthesis of being monk, priest and teacher. The second part of the book contains short biographies of three “martyrs,” Cistercians Abbot Vendel Endrédy, Fr. Lóránt ‘Sigmond and Fr. János Anasztáz Brenner, and a selection of their writings. Here I try to show how the Cistercian ideal has proven its authenticity by producing its own witnesses. The word “martyrs” is in quotation marks because only one of them, Fr. Anasztáz, was actually murdered on account of his effective priestly ministry.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Local History (Cedar Creek), Memoir

All the more desirable coastal land of the New World had been acquired by the 1840s and ‘50s. The Scots-Irish entered this country through the Mid-Atlantic States rather than New England. They settled first in Virginia and Maryland and then moved on to Kentucky and Virginia. Some went further south from there, while others moved west. *Raiders and Horse Thieves* is the story of my early childhood in Cedar Creek, Texas (Bastrop County), during the final days of World War II. Due to Reconstruction and the Great Depression, economic growth in this central Texas County had been severely restricted. The residents maintained the pioneer values and lived the lifestyle of a much earlier period. This is a true story of the human will to persevere, against Nature and against one another. I describe growing up in a ramshackle old house called The Holcomb Place, in Cedar Creek, Bastrop County. All the elements of life in rural Texas are there: drought; storms; rattlesnakes; religion; guns.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Nature and Ecology

*Glory of the Silver King: The Golden Age of Tarpon Fishing* by Hart Stilwell is an idiosyncratic anecdotal history about the Texas and Mexico coastal waters wrapped around the pursuit of a wily and exciting fish. Even for those who are not outdoor enthusiasts, this is a fun read. The previously unpublished manuscript by a prolific and iconic Texas outdoor writer with a strong, if quirky, conservationist bent documents Stilwell’s adventures while fishing for tarpon in Texas and Mexico from the 1930s through the 1960s and remained unfinished at the time of Stilwell’s death in 1975. Now, with Brandon D. Shuler’s careful research, editing, and annotation, this lost manuscript has found new life as both an entertaining “fish tale” and a historical snapshot of a region’s natural heritage.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Political History, Religious Studies, Legal Studies
In the 1920s, Reverend J. Frank Norris railed against vice and conspiracies he saw everywhere to a congregation of more than 10,000 at First Baptist Church in Fort Worth, the largest congregation in America, the first "megachurch." Norris controlled a radio station, a tabloid newspaper and a valuable tract of land in downtown Fort Worth. Constantly at odds with the oil boomtown's civic leaders, he aggressively defended his activism, observing, "John the Baptist was into politics." He was poised as a national figure to become the leading fundamentalist in America. This changed, however, in a moment of violence one sweltering Saturday in July when he shot and killed an unarmed man in his church office. At a time when newspaper wire services and national retailers were unifying American popular culture as never before, Norris' murder trial was front page news from coast to coast. Set during the Jazz Age, when Prohibition was the law of the land, The Shooting Salvationist leads to a courtroom drama pitting some of the most powerful lawyers of the era against each other with the life of a wildly popular, and equally loathed, religious leader hanging in the balance.


Category: Illustrated
Subjects: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume chronicles the history of Fiesta San Antonio from a parade in honor of the battles of the Alamo and San Jacinto 1891 to an annual Mardi Gras-like festival that is Texas’s longest-running LGBT celebration, which is one of the Southwest's first large-scale fundraisers for HIV-AIDS research.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Jewish Studies

Texas has one of the largest Jewish populations in the South and West, comprising an often-overlooked vestige of the Diaspora. *The Chosen Folks* brings this rich aspect of the past to light, going beyond single biographies and photographic histories to explore the full evolution of the Jewish experience in Texas. Drawing on previously unpublished archival materials and synthesizing earlier research, Bryan Edward Stone begins with the crypto-Jews who fled the Spanish Inquisition in the late sixteenth century and then discusses the unique Texas-Jewish communities that flourished far from the acknowledged centers of Jewish history and culture. The effects of this peripheral identity are explored in depth, from the days when geographic distance created physical divides to the redefinitions of "frontier" that marked the twentieth century. The rise of the Ku Klux Klan, the creation of Israel in the wake of the Holocaust, and the civil rights movement are covered as well, raising provocative questions about the attributes that enabled Texas Jews to forge a distinctive identity on the national and world stage. Brimming with memorable narratives, *The Chosen Folks* brings to life a cast of vibrant pioneers.

Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Intellectual History

Cameron Strang takes American scientific thought and discoveries away from the learned societies, museums, and teaching halls of the Northeast and puts the production of knowledge about the natural world in the context of competing empires and an expanding republic in the Gulf South. People often dismissed by starched northeasterners—Indian sages, African slaves, Spanish officials, Irishmen on the make, clearers of land and drivers of men—were also scientific observers, gatherers, organizers, and reporters. Skulls and stems, birds and bugs, rocks and maps, tall tales and fertile hypotheses came from them. They collected, described, and sent the objects that scientists gazed on and interpreted in polite Philadelphia. They made knowledge.

*Frontiers of Science* offers a new framework for approaching American intellectual history, one that transcends political and cultural boundaries and reveals persistence across the colonial and national eras. The pursuit of knowledge in the United States did not cohere around democratic politics or the influence of liberty. It was, as in other empires, divided by multiple loyalties and identities, organized through contested hierarchies of ethnicity and place, and reliant on violence. By discovering the lost intellectual history of one region, Strang shows us how to recover a continent for science.

---

**Strom, Steven R.** *Houston on the Move: A Photographic History.* Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2016.

Category: Illustrated  
Subjects: Local History (Houston), Photography

Houston completely transformed itself during the twentieth century, burgeoning from a regional hub into a world-class international powerhouse. This remarkable metamorphosis is captured in the Bob Bailey Studios Photographic Archive, an unparalleled visual record of Houston life from the 1930s to the early 1990s. Founded by the commercial photographer Bob Bailey in 1929, the Bailey Studios produced more than 500,000 photographs and fifty-two 16 mm films, making its archive the largest and most comprehensive collection of images ever taken in and around Houston. *Houston on the Move* presents over two hundred of the Bailey archive’s most memorable and important photographs with extended captions that detail the photos’ subjects and the reasons for their significance. These images, most never before published, document everything from key events in Houston’s modern history — World War II; the Texas City Disaster; the building of the Astrodome; and the development of the Ship Channel, Medical Center, and Johnson Space Center — to nostalgic scenes of daily life. Bob Bailey’s expertly composed photographs reveal a great city in the making: a downtown striving to be the best, biggest, and tallest; birthday parties, snow days, celebrations, and rodeos; opulent department stores; Hollywood stars and political leaders; rapid industrial and commercial growth; and the inexorable march of the suburbs.

---

**Strong, W.F.** *Stories from Texas: Some of Them are True.* Fort Worth: Great Texas Lines Press, 2018.

Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Radio, News
You might call W.F. Strong a student of all things Texas. In 2010, he began sharing his “Stories From Texas” vignettes on public radio stations, most recently on the Texas Standard news show's 30 stations. For this book celebrating his home state, Strong has collected 75 of his broadcasts. You'll hear his inimitably Texan voice in your mind's ear as he weaves stories on subjects ranging from how to “talk Texan” to Texas bards and troubadours; from tall Texas tales to Lone Star icons like Charles Goodnight, Tom Landry and Blue Bell ice cream; from legends and unsung heroes of the past to some heartfelt memories of his own. Every one of his stories embraces the Texas “state of mind.”


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Legal Studies, Texas Law, Women’s Studies

In the Texas Republic, Spanish law came to be seen as more equitable than English common law in certain areas, especially women’s rights, and some Spanish traditions were adopted into Texas law. Upon statehood, traditions in community property and women’s legal status were written into the state constitution. Through legal battles, documents, and court cases, *Hers, His, and Theirs* explores the evolution of Castilian law during the Spanish Reconquest and how those laws came to the New World and Texas. Jean A. Stuntz looks carefully at why the Spanish legal system developed so differently from any other European system and why it survived in Texas even after settlement by Anglos in the 1830s. She discusses what this system of community property offered that English common law did not and why this aspect of married women’s property rights has not been well studied.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Military History, Mexican American History

This book covers Tejano participation in the Texas War of Independence. Most Americans are aware that Texas gained its independence from Santa Anna's Mexico in the 1840's. Mention of the Alamo evokes the familiar names of heroes like Davy Crockett, Jim Bowie and William Travis. All too often another group of heroes, heroines and patriots who fought and died for the independence of Texas is overlooked. The sacrifices, bravery and valor of that group—the Tejanos, Texans of Hispanic ancestry—are the focus of *The Texas Revolution: Tejano Heroes*. It was not just at famous battles such as Agua Dulce, Bexar, Goliad, the Alamo and San Jacinto that Tejanos made their mark on Texas history, often giving their lives and fortunes. Long before the arrival of Stephen F. Austin and settlers from the east, Tejanos were fighting for the independence of Tejas or Texas. The first declaration of Texas independence from Spain was issued in April 1813 by Bernardo Guiterrez de Lara. The first, and bloodiest, battle for Texas independence was fought at the battle of the Medina in August 1813. The first formal list of grievances against the Mexican government was issued by several Tejanos, including Juan Seguin and Gaspar Abrego de Flores, in October 1834. With this book, Roy F. Sullivan seeks to highlight and recognize the courage, abilities and endurance of Tejanos as major emancipators in the Texas Revolution, which is long overdue.

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Memoir, Law Enforcement, Texas Rangers

Initially published in 1909, *Twelve Years in the Saddle for Law and Order on the Frontiers of Texas* tells the story of W. J. L. Sullivan, who was born in Mississippi ten years before the outbreak of the American Civil War. Following a difficult childhood that taught him to uphold decency and order whenever possible, Sullivan made his way down to Texas and became a Ranger in 1889. He would remain with the outfit through to beginning of the next century. Fifty-five different episodes are vividly covered in the book, from apprehending cattle rustlers, combating Indian raids, quelling civil unrest, participating in shootouts with murderers, chasing horse thieves across border lines, as well as much more. Sullivan writes in a gritty, matter-of-fact style that takes the reader to the heart of the action. This book is essential reading for anyone interested the history of Texas, law and order, and life in the Old West.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Local History (Tarrant County), Legal Studies, Prisons

One of the key premises for creating a separate criminal justice system for juveniles was that juveniles were not the same as adults, and could therefore be rehabilitated. Despite this premise, still largely held today, the rate of recidivism for juveniles is dismal. The history of a supposedly rehabilitative juvenile justice system in the United States is a failed history of incarceration, much like that of adult corrections. Rehabilitation by incarceration has proved to be an ineffective and unsustainable strategy. A robust amount of research shows that treating juveniles closer to home, in fact in their communities, is the most effective tool for rehabilitating juvenile offenders.

Greg Sumpter’s *Exception: A Texas Country’s Dream for Realizing Juvenile Justice* not only makes an argument for juvenile justice within a young person’s community; it provides a model. From the beginning, Tarrant County Juvenile Services has been an exception to the national norm. This book traces the history of Texas’s oldest juvenile probation department and the legacy left by the leaders of this agency from its inception. The reader will take away vivid pictures of the leaders who transformed the system and real-life examples of the key concepts underlying an effective and sustainable juvenile justice system, with accountability both for juvenile offenders and for their communities.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Memoir

This is a lighthearted story of identical twin girls growing up in a small town in West Texas in the days of World War II and rationing, when the automobile was in its early days and before television, computers, and cellphones had been invented. They were able to have fun fooling others about their identity, but they
also succeeded academically in a way that allowed them to prepare for separate careers as adults. As Fulbright scholars in Germany, they developed a great curiosity about how other cultures lived. Later, one twin traveled with her husband and taught throughout the world, meeting royalty and rogues along the way. The other twin went into health research with her husband and served on many national committees of the Environmental Protection Agency and the National Academy of Sciences. As adult women living separate lives, they had the fun of being mistaken for each other in humorous situations. For Roberta and Rogene, being a twin is a great and glorious life!


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Local History (Hill Country)

This beautifully written book explores what the Hill Country has meant as a homeplace to the author, his family, and longtime residents of the area, as well as to newcomers. David Syring listens to the stories that his aunts, uncles, and cousins tell about life in the Hill Country and grapples with their meaning for his own search for a place to belong. He also collects short stories focused around Honey Creek Church to consider how places become containers for memory. And he draws upon several years of living in Fredericksburg to talk about the problems and opportunities created by heritage tourism and the development of the town as a "home" for German Americans. These interconnected stories illuminate what it means to belong to a place and why the Texas Hill Country has become the spiritual, if not actual, home of many people.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Local History (Fort Worth), Mexican American History, Cuisine

In *Restaurantes, Rumba, y Mas: A Gringo’s Guide to Latino Fort Worth*, Peter Szok sets the stage by suggesting that Fort Worth is more than just cowboys and world-class museums, but also a city with a rich immigrant heritage. With mouthwatering depictions, he highlights the best Latino restaurants serving foods like *birria*, *cabrito*, *buche*, and *pupusas*. Szok visits flea markets, boxing gyms, and tailors and offers insights into musical genres such as *banda*, *tribal*, *bachata*, and *norteño*. He directs revelers to trendy bars and raucous transvestite shows, and discusses fashion crazes like the recent pointy boot (*bota picuda*) fad. Throughout he weaves a sense of history, in descriptions of lowriders, barber shops, murals, *botánicas*, and churches. The book concludes with a calendar of events, including St. Cecilia’s feast day and the Blessing of the Mariachis. Offering so much to explore, *A Gringo’s Guide* will encourage anyone to fall in love with Fort Worth and Tex-Mex, which has a food culture of its own.


Category: Cultural Construction
Barrio Gangs is the most comprehensive academic case study of barrio group dynamics in a major Texas city to date. This is a sociological work on the history of barrio gangs in San Antonio and other large Texas cities to the present day. It examines the century-long evolution of urban barrio subcultures using public archives, oral histories, old photos, and other forms of qualitative data. The study gives special attention to the barrio gangs’ “heyday,” from the 1940s through the 1960s, comparing their attributes to those of modern groups. It illustrates how social and technological changes have affected barrio networking processes and the intensity of the street lifestyle over time. Intergenerational shifts and the tension that accompanies such changes are also central themes in the book. Few other places are so conducive to such historical exploration as is San Antonio. Street ignobility in the barrio no doubt mirrors processes found in other Chicano communities in Texas and the Southwest. The gang contexts in major Chicano population centers have lengthy historical bases rooted in weak opportunity structures, oppression, and discrimination. This work shows that participation in street violence, drug selling, and other parts of the informal economy are functional adaptations to the social structure; the forces propelling the formation of barrio gangs are not temporary social phenomena.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Women’s Studies, Essays

*Citizens at Last* is a collection of essays and documents and is an essential resource for anyone interested in the history of the suffrage movement in Texas. Richly illustrated and featuring over thirty primary documents, it reveals what it took to win the vote. "There is so much to be learned from the documents collected here. . . . Where better than in this record to find the inspiration to achieve another high point of women’s political history?"—from the foreword by Anne Firor Scott


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Memoir, Military History

In his memoir, *A Boy from Barnhart: Times Remembered*, author Herb Taylor shares his life story and legacy, from his coming of age on large ranches and small towns in West Texas to his subsequent career as a professional army officer. Taylor writes of life and its realities during the drought years of the 1950s. He chronicles the people, places, ideas, and incidents he encountered during a twenty-eight year army career, as well as his struggle with a lifelong alcohol addiction and the death of his childhood sweetheart after a thirty-five year marriage. He writes of the good times and the not so good, the ordinary and the unusual, in a casual, personal, and informative way that captures the times and his life experiences. Equal parts genealogy, history, travelogue, and memoir, Taylor's memories are the emotional account of a life well-lived, as well as an interesting and intricate record of times gone by.

Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Local History (Fort Davis), Essays, News

In a collection of essays about Texas gathered from his West Texas newspaper column, Lonn Taylor traverses the very best of Texas geography, Texas history, and Texas personalities. In a state so famous for its pride, Taylor manages to write a very honest, witty, and wise book about Texas past and Texas present. *Texas, My Texas: Musings of the Rambling Boy* is a story of legacies, of men and women, times, and places that have made this state what it is today. From a history of Taylor’s hometown, Fort Davis, to stories about the first man wounded in the Texas Revolution, (who was an African American), to accounts of outlaw Sam Bass and an explanation of Hill Country Christmases, Taylor has searched every corner of the state for untold histories. Taylor’s background as a former curator at the Smithsonian National Museum becomes apparent in his attention to detail: Roosevelt’s Rough Riders, artists, architects, criminals, the founder of Neiman Marcus, and the famous horned frog “Old Rip” all make appearances as quintessential Texans. People—real Texans—are the focus of the essays, making *Texas, My Texas* a rite of passage for anyone who claims Texan heritage.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Essays, Biographies

*Turning the Pages of Texas* is a collection of sixty essays about Texas books, authors, book collectors, libraries, and bookstores. Lonn Taylor writes from the point of view of a historian who has been reading books about Texas for seventy years, since he was seven years old, and who has known many of the authors he writes about. He presents his reflections about well-known figures such as John Graves, J. Frank Dobie, and Larry McMurtry. He also introduces readers to people like folklorist C. L. Sonnichsen, who wrote about Texas feuds; Julia Lee Sinks, who interviewed early settlers of Fayette County in the 1870s; Karen Olsson, who wrote a fine novel about the mystique of Austin; and David Dorado Romo, who describes himself as the “psychogeographer of El Paso” and is the grandnephew of a saint. Some of the authors Taylor writes about are truly obscure, like Gertrude Beasley, who published her autobiography in Paris in 1924 and died in a New York insane asylum, or Tony Cano, whose self-published autobiographical novel describes what it was like to be poor and Mexican in West Texas in the 1950s. Taylor also teases out the Texas connections of writers as diverse as William Sydney Porter, Hervey Allen, and H. Allen Smith, and he writes about tracking down Texas books in London and Washington, DC, as well as at Barber’s in Fort Worth, the Brick Row Book Shop in Austin, and Rosengren’s and Brock’s in San Antonio. It is a book for booklovers and bookish readers.


Category: Illustrated  
Subjects: Material Culture
The art of furniture making flourished in Texas during the mid-nineteenth century. To document this rich heritage of locally made furniture, Miss Ima Hogg, the well-known philanthropist and collector of American decorative arts, enlisted Lonn Taylor and David B. Warren to research early Texas Furniture and its makers. They spent more than a decade working with museums and private collectors throughout the state to examine and photograph representative examples. They also combed census records, newspapers, and archives for information about cabinetmakers. These efforts resulted in the 1975 publication of Texas Furniture, which quickly became the authoritative reference on this subject. Now updated with an expanded Index of Texas Cabinetmakers that includes information that has come to light since the original publication and corrects errors, Texas Furniture presents a catalog of more than two hundred pieces of furniture, each superbly photographed and accompanied by detailed descriptions of the piece’s maker, date, materials, measurements, history, and owner, as well as an analysis by the authors.


Category: Illustrated
Subjects: Material Culture

Texas Furniture, Volume Two presents over 150 additional pieces of furniture that were not included in Volume One, each superbly photographed in color and accompanied by detailed descriptions of the piece's maker, date, materials, measurements, history, and owner, as well as an analysis by the authors. Lonn Taylor and David B. Warren have also written a new introduction for this volume, in which they amplify the story of early Texas furniture. In particular, they compare and contrast the two important traditions of cabinetmaking in Texas, Anglo-American and German, and identify previously unknown artisans. The authors also discuss nineteenth-century Texans' desire for refinement and gentility in furniture, non-commercial furniture making, and marquetry work. And they pay tribute to the twentieth-century collectors who first recognized the value of locally made Texas furniture and worked to preserve it. A checklist of Texas cabinetmakers, which contains biographical information on approximately nine hundred men who made furniture in Texas, completes the volume.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Essays, Mexican American History, Local History (San Antonio)

In Faces of Bexar, Jesús F. de la Teja, a foremost authority on Spanish colonial Mexico and Texas through the Republic, presents a collection of essays that showcase the foundations of early Tejano history around San Antonio and Texas of where the minority group has been, where it is now, and where it might go in the future. The book explores the economic, political, and military history of the central part of Texas, including the military outpost for the fight for Mexican independence. This collection shows the cultural Tejano history that still enriches the city of San Antonio today.

In this second edition, *Texas: Crossroads of North America* chronicles the development of the political, economic, and social identity of Texas by presenting the unique insights of three authors and incorporating the latest scholarship. The thematically arranged book covers the full scope of Spanish exploration and colonization efforts, as well as the transformation of the Texas economy and society in the twentieth century. The first theme, “Texas as place,” presents the state as a crossroads of geographies and cultures, while the second theme, “Texas as opportunity,” features the progression of visitors, immigrants, and Native Texans as they learn to make use of the region's resources. The third theme, “Texas as ‘cultural centrifuge,’” focuses on the convergence, separation, and emergence of various cultural groups in the state.


Category: Illustrated
Subjects: Popular Culture

This illustrated volume features full size historical photos of different towns across Texas on each page. It shows readers what Austin, Dallas, Houston, San Antonio, and dozens of other Texas cities looked like in the 1800s to the early 21st century.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Memoir, Local History (Waco)

Twenty-five years ago, the FBI staged a deadly raid on the Branch Davidian compound in Waco, Texas. David Thibodeau survived to tell the story. When he first met the man who called himself David Koresh, Thibodeau was a drummer in a local rock band. Though he had never been religious in the slightest, Thibodeau gradually became a follower and moved to the Branch Davidian compound in Waco. He remained there until April 19, 1993, when the compound was stormed and burned to the ground after a 51-day standoff with government authorities. In this compelling account — now with an updated epilogue that revisits remaining survivors — Thibodeau explores why so many people came to believe that Koresh was divinely inspired. We meet the men, women, and children of Mt. Carmel. We get inside the day-to-day life of the community. We also understand Thibodeau's brutally honest assessment of the United States government's actions. The result is a memoir that reads like a thriller, with each page taking us closer to the eventual inferno. Originally published as *A Place Called Waco.*

Border Odyssey takes readers on a drive toward understanding the U.S./Mexico divide: all 1,969 miles—from Boca Chica to Tijuana—pressing on with the useful fiction of a map. Along the journey, five centuries of cultural history (indigenous, French, Spanish, Mexican, African American, colonist, and U.S.), wars, and legislation unfold. And through observation, conversation, and meditation, Border Odyssey scopes the stories of the people and towns on both sides. Among the terrain traversed: walls and more walls, unexpected roadblocks and patrol officers; a golf course (you could drive a ball across the border); a Civil War battlefield (you could camp there); the southernmost plantation in the United States; a hand-drawn ferry, a road-runner tracked desert, and a breathtaking national park; barbed wire, bridges, and a trucking-trade thoroughfare; ghosts with guns; obscured, unmarked, and unpaved roads; a Catholic priest and his dogs, artwork, icons, and political cartoons; a sheriff and a chain-smoking mayor; a Tex-Mex eatery empty of customers and a B&B shuttering its doors; murder-laden newspaper headlines at breakfast; the kindness of the border-crossing underground; and too many elderly, impoverished, ex-U.S. farmworkers, braceros, lined up to have Thompson take their photograph.


This book provides a history of Juan Nepomuceno Cortina Goseacochea, a controversial and influential Tejano figure that played an important part in Texas border history. According to the Western Historical Quarterly, “This is the most well-researched and thorough account of Juan Nepomuceno Cortina’s life that we have. . . . This book certainly shows that Cortina ‘established his niche in the grand sweep of time,’ but it will be left to other scholars to follow the many trails hinted at by Thompson.”


Riding the rough and sometimes bloody peaks and canyons of border politics, Santos Benavides’s rise to prominence was largely the result of the careful mentoring of his well-known uncle, Basilio Benavides, who served several terms as alcalde of Laredo, Texas, and Chief Justice of Webb County. When the Civil War erupted in 1861, Basilio was one of only two Tejanos in the state legislature. During Santos’s lifetime, five flags flew over the small community he called home — that of the Republic of Mexico, the ill-fated Republic of the Rio Grande, the Republic of Texas, an expansionist United States, and in March 1861, the rebellious Confederate States of America. It was under the Confederacy in the disputed Texas-Mexico borderlands that Santos Benavides reached the pinnacle of his military career as the highest-ranking Tejano in the entire Confederate army. In the decades that followed the Civil War, he became an esteemed political leader, highly respected on both sides of the border. This is the first scholarly study of this important historical figure.

Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: American Civil War, Mexican American History

As Jerry D. Thompson shows in *Tejanos in Gray*, motivations for allegiance to the South during the Civil War were often more complex than traditional interpretations have indicated. Gathered for the first time in this book, the forty-one letters and letter fragments written by two Mexican Texans, Captains Manuel Yturri and Joseph Rafael de la Garza, reveal the intricate and intertwined relationships that characterized the lives of Texan citizens of Mexican descent in the years leading up to and including the Civil War. The experiences and impressions reflected in the letters of these two young members of the Tejano elite from San Antonio, related by marriage, provide fascinating glimpses of a Texas that had displaced many Mexican-descent families after the Revolution, yet could still inspire their loyalty to the Confederate flag. The letters, translated by José Roberto Juárez and with meticulous annotation and commentary by Thompson, deepen and provide nuance to our understanding of the Civil War and its combatants, especially with regard to the Tejano experience. Historians, students, and general readers interested in the Civil War will appreciate *Tejanos in Gray* for its substantial contribution to borderlands studies, military history, and the often-overlooked interplay of region, ethnicity, and class in the Texas of the mid-nineteenth century.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Political Science

In November 1960, the Democratic Party dominated Texas. Then fast forward fifty years to November 2010, and the Republican Party now dominates the Lone Star State. *Red State* explores why this transformation of Texas politics took place and what these changes imply for the future. As both a political scientist and a Republican party insider, Wayne J. Thorburn is especially qualified to explain how a solidly one-party Democratic state has become a Republican stronghold. He analyzes a wealth of data to show how changes in the state's demographics — including an influx of new residents, the shift from rural to urban, and the growth of the Mexican American population — have moved Texas through three stages of party competition, from two-tiered politics, to two-party competition between Democrats and Republicans, and then to the return to one-party dominance, this time by Republicans. His findings reveal that the shift from Democratic to Republican governance has been driven not by any change in Texans' ideological perspective or public policy orientation — even when Texans were voting Democrat, conservatives outnumbered liberals or moderates — but by the Republican party's increasing identification with conservatism since 1960.


Category: Juvenile
Subjects: Culture History, Geography, Biographies
In her book, *Texas*, Sarah Tieck presents information about Texas, including important cities, famous citizens, fun facts, and places of interest.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Essays, Borderlands Studies, Geography

In *Evolution of the Texas-Louisiana Boundary*, James Weeks Tiller and John P. Evans, Jr. provide a fascinating compendium of historical sources illuminating the surveying and mapping of the Texas-Louisiana-Arkansas boundary from the early nineteenth century to the present. This volume offers a treasure of riches for readers interested in locality and the technological, scientific, and hands-on business of geographic demarcation in a region of uncertain and often contested boundaries.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Local History (Brownsville), Crime

On March 11, 2003, in Brownsville, Texas — one of America’s poorest cities — John Allen Rubio and Angela Camacho murdered their three young children. The apartment building in which the brutal crimes took place was already run down, and in their aftermath a consensus developed in the community that it should be destroyed. In 2008, journalist Laura Tillman covered the story for *The Brownsville Herald*. The questions it raised haunted her and set her on a six-year inquiry into the larger significance of such acts, ones so difficult to imagine or explain that their perpetrators are often dismissed as monsters alien to humanity. Tillman spoke with the lawyers who tried the case, the family’s neighbors and relatives and teachers, even one of the murderers: John Allen Rubio himself, whom she corresponded with for years and ultimately met in person. According to Minneapolis’s *Star Tribune*, Her investigation is “a dogged attempt to understand what happened, a review of the psychological, sociological and spiritual explanations for the crime...a meditation on the death penalty and on the city of Brownsville.”


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Military History, World War I, German Texans

In this volume, Matthew D. Tippens presents the first full-scale discussion of the impact of World War I on ethnic Germans in Texas. Germans were among the first settlers to Texas, and contributed greatly to the growth of the state in the fields of business, religion, music, agriculture, ranching, and cultural activities. Despite such accomplishments, German Texans became the targets of an anti-German hysteria during World War I. In the lead up to America’s entry into the war, German Texans were subjected to
intense scrutiny. After the United States declared war against Germany in April 1917, the response to German-Texan activities lost all sense of proportion to the danger. Simply being German or using the German language aroused suspicion. In the state, people tarred and feathered, beat, and whipped German Texans. Based on extensive archival research, Tippens details how the attackers intended to turn Germans into Texans using whatever means necessary. Following the war, the strive for "100% Americanism" by groups such as Ku Klux Klan continued the assault. Despite the years of attacks, by 1930, German-Texan culture, though not unscathed, proved that it had survived the war and would continue for several more decades.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Slavery, African American History

In this volume, Chris Tomlinson presents an account of two families, one white and one black, who trace their ancestry to the same Central Texas slave plantation owned by the Tomlinson family. Journalist Chris Tomlinson grew up hearing stories about his family's abandoned cotton plantation in Falls County, Texas. Most of the tales lionized his white ancestors for pioneering along the Brazos River. His grandfather often said the family's slaves loved them so much that they also took Tomlinson as their last name. LaDainian Tomlinson, football great and former running back for the San Diego Chargers, spent part of his childhood playing on the same land that his black ancestors had worked as slaves. As a child, LaDainian believed that the Hill was named after his family. Not until he was old enough to read a historical plaque did he realize that the Hill was named for his ancestor's slaveholders.

A masterpiece of authentic American history, *Tomlinson Hill* traces the true and very revealing story of these two families. From the beginning in 1854-when the first Tomlinson, a white woman, arrived-to 2007, when the last Tomlinson, LaDainian's father, left, the book unflinchingly explores the history of race and bigotry in Texas. Along the way, it also manages to disclose a great many untruths that are latent in the unsettling and complex story of America.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Native American History, Cultural History, Art

In this in-depth interdisciplinary study, Jenny Tone-Pah-Hote reveals how Kiowa people drew on the tribe's rich history of expressive culture to assert its identity at a time of profound challenge. Examining traditional forms such as beadwork, metalwork, painting, and dance, Tone-Pah-Hote argues that their creation and exchange were as significant to the expression of Indigenous identity and sovereignty as formal political engagement and policymaking. These cultural forms, she argues, were sites of contestation as well as affirmation, as Kiowa people used them to confront external pressures, express national identity, and wrestle with changing gender roles and representations.

Combatting a tendency to view Indigenous cultural production primarily in terms of resistance to settler-colonialism, Tone-Pah-Hote expands existing work on Kiowa culture by focusing on acts of creation and
material objects that mattered as much for the nation's internal and familial relationships as for relations with those outside the tribe. In the end, she finds that during a time of political struggle and cultural dislocation at the turn of the twentieth century, the community's performative and expressive acts had much to do with the persistence, survival, and adaptation of the Kiowa nation.

---

**Tongate, Vicki Adams. *Another Year Finds Me in Texas: The Civil War Diary of Lucy Pier Stevens.* Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2016.**

Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Women's Studies, American Civil War

Lucy Pier Stevens arrived in Texas from Ohio in 1859 and was stranded there when the Civil War broke out in April, 1861. Stranded in enemy territory for the duration of the war, how would she reconcile her Northern upbringing with the Southern sentiments surrounding her? Stevens's diary—one of few women's diaries from Civil War-era Texas and the only one written by a Northerner—offers a unique perspective on daily life at the fringes of America's bloodiest conflict. An articulate, educated, and keen observer, Stevens took note of seemingly everything—the weather, illnesses, food shortages, parties, church attendance, chores, schools, childbirth, death, the family's slaves, and political and military news. As she confided her private thoughts to her journal, she unwittingly revealed how her love for her Texas family and the Confederate soldier boys she came to care for blurred her loyalties, even as she continued to long for her home in Ohio. Showing how the ties of heritage, kinship, friendship, and community transcended the sharpest division in US history, this rare diary and Vicki Adams Tongate's insightful historical commentary on it provide a trove of information on women's history, Texas history, and Civil War history.

---


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Political History, Economic History, Slavery

This work tells the remarkable story of how the cotton revolution of the early nineteenth century transformed northeastern Mexico into the western edge of the United States, and how the rise and spectacular collapse of the Republic of Texas as a nation built on cotton and slavery proved to be a blueprint for the Confederacy of the 1860s.

By the late 1810s, a global revolution in cotton had remade the U.S.-Mexico border, bringing wealth and waves of Americans to the Gulf Coast while also devastating the lives and villages of Mexicans in Texas. In response, Mexico threw open its northern territories to American farmers in hopes that cotton could bring prosperity to the region. Thousands of Anglo-Americans poured into Texas, but their insistence that slavery accompany them sparked pitched battles across Mexico. An extraordinary alliance of Anglos and Mexicans in Texas came together to defend slavery against abolitionists in the Mexican government, beginning a series of fights that culminated in the Texas Revolution. In the aftermath, Anglo-Americans rebuilt the Texas borderlands into the most unlikely creation: the first fully committed slaveholders' republic in North America.

Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Borderlands Studies, Mexican/U.S. Relations

The border region between Mexico and the United States is more dynamic than ever since its transition into a sort of Mexamerica—a world fueled by corporate colonialism, the North American Free Trade Agreement (or NAFTA) and contraband of every stripe, from illegal drugs to illegal aliens. *Forging the Tortilla Curtain* reveals how the borderlands got to be that way. Thomas Torrans's narrative is a sweeping history of the 2,000-mile-long borderlands from the time of the early intrusions of the Spaniards in their endless quest for gold to the recent invasions of multinationals in their endless quest for cheap labor. It is a fascinating story of the long struggle to establish a boundary as an institution and cultural margin of the two Americas — an Anglo North and a Latin South. It was a difficult and hazardous course heavily peopled with westering adventurers. Americans, contained at the Rio Grande since the 1840s by the Mexican-American War and the boundary that later developed across the desert Southwest to the Pacific, did not accept that contentedly. Thwarted in efforts to secure a port on the Sea of Cortez — the Gulf of California — they nonetheless were successful in bridging the continent by a climatically favorable southerly route. Even so, in the minds of many the notion of further aggrandizement long prevailed. From the outset the frontier that would become the border was a work in progress and remains so today.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Legal Studies, Borderlands Studies, Immigrants

From a storefront law office in the US border city of El Paso, Texas, one man set out to tear down the great wall of indifference raised between the US and Mexico. Carlos Spector has filed hundreds of political asylum cases on behalf of human rights defenders, journalists, and political dissidents. Though his legal activism has only inched the process forward—98 percent of refugees from Mexico are still denied asylum—his myriad legal cases and the resultant media fallout has increasingly put US immigration policy, the corrupt state of Mexico, and the political basis of immigration, asylum, and deportation decisions on the spot. *We Built the Wall* is an immersive, engrossing look at the new front in the immigration wars, and it follows the gripping and heart-wrenching stories and trials of people caught in this system.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Local History (Crystal City), Education, Mexican American History

This ethnography focuses on a Chicano community in South Texas and its struggle to establish school reform during the cultural nationalist movement of the 1970s. During this movement, members of the Chicano community formed La Raza Unida, an alternative political party that initiated a variety of reform
programs, the most prominent of which was a comprehensive pre-kindergarten through 12th grade bilingual/bicultural education program. Through this program, Chicano leaders sought to reverse the effects of assimilative Anglo schooling and cultivate a new Chicano worldview. However, resistance against this new schooled ethnicity developed within the teaching ranks and among the community. Many outside of the South Texas region believe Crystal City continues to be a radical Chicano stronghold where educational programs have fostered radical ethnic consciousness. This study shows, however, that as the Raza Unida Party was transformed and the initial educational reforms institutionalized, bilingual/bicultural education evolved in a variety of unexpected ways. While several studies have focused on the Chicano Movement in relation to schooling during the height of nationalism in the 1970s, none has examined the historical relationship of the Movement to the continued struggles for community empowerment since then. Highlighting the success of the Chicano Movement in creating and sustaining bilingual/bicultural education and community empowerment, this study expands our awareness of the role that bilingual education played in the Movimiento and the empowerment of a Mexican American community.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Law Enforcement, Prisons

Decades after the U.S. Supreme Court and certain governmental actions struck down racial segregation in the larger society, American prison administrators still boldly adhered to discriminatory practices. Not until 1975 did legislation prohibit racial segregation and discrimination in Texas prisons. However, vestiges of this practice endured behind prison walls. Charting the transformation from segregation to desegregation in Texas prisons — which resulted in Texas prisons becoming one of the most desegregated places in America — *First Available Cell* chronicles the pivotal steps in the process, including prison director George J. Beto's 1965 decision to allow inmates of different races to co-exist in the same prison setting, defying Southern norms. The authors also clarify the significant impetus for change that emerged in 1972, when a Texas inmate filed and won a lawsuit alleging racial segregation and discrimination in the Texas Department of Corrections. Revealing the aftermath of racial desegregation within the 9 x 5 foot space, *First Available Cell* tells the story of one of the greatest social experiments with racial desegregation in American history.

---


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Law Enforcement, Crime, Prisons

As the first long-term study of determinate sentencing in Texas, *Lost Causes* examines the social and delinquent histories, institutionalization experiences, and release and recidivism outcomes of more than 3,000 serious and violent juvenile offenders who received such sentences between 1987 and 2011. The authors seek to understand the process, outcomes, and consequences of determinate sentencing, which gave serious and violent juvenile offenders one more chance to redeem themselves or to solidify their place as the next generation of adult prisoners in Texas. The book's findings — that about 70 percent of
offenders are released to the community during their most crime-prone years instead of being transferred
to the Texas prison system and that about half of those released continue to reoffend for serious crimes —
make *Lost Causes* crucial reading for all students and practitioners of juvenile and criminal justice.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Local History (Thurber), Economic History

From 1894 to 1934, the Texas Pacific Mercantile and Manufacturing Company operated and managed the various commercial and service enterprises essential to the life and history of Thurber, Texas. Thurber was a company town, wholly owned by the Texas and Pacific Coal Company, and the inhabitants viewed the “company store” with suspicion before and after unionization in 1903, believing it monopolistic and exploitative. But to call the mercantile a monopoly, or a mere contrivance to exploit laborers, paints an incomplete portrait of the company store as it existed in Thurber and elsewhere. With a keen eye for spotting telling detail, Gene Rhea Tucker examines a wealth of company ledgers, interviews, and newspaper accounts, presenting a case study not only of the microcosm of Thurber and TPM&M but of relations between labor and management in industrializing Texas, and a larger story of the complex role of the company store and company town in America.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Biography, Myths

For the first time, the true story of "The Yellow Rose of Texas" is told in full, revealing a host of new insights and perspectives on one of America's most popular stories. For generations, the Yellow Rose of Texas has been one of America's most popular western myths, growing larger over time and little resembling the truth of what happened on April 21, 1836, at the battle of San Jacinto, where a new Texas Republic won its independence. The woman who has been popularly connected to the story was an ordinary but also quite remarkable free black woman from the North, Emily D. West. This work reconstructs her experience, places it in full context and explores the evolution of a most fanciful myth.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Battle of the Alamo

Contrary to movie and legend, we now know that the defenders of the Alamo in the war for Texan independence—including Davy Crockett, Jim Bowie and William B. Travis — did not die under brilliant sunlight, defending their positions against hordes of Mexican infantry. Instead the Mexicans launched a predawn attack, surmounting the walls in darkness, forcing a wild melee inside the fort before many of its
defenders had even awoken. In this book, Phillip Thomas Tucker, after deep research into recently discovered Mexican accounts and the forensic evidence, informs us that the traditional myth of the Alamo is even more off-base: most of the Alamo’s defenders died in breakouts from the fort, cut down by Santa Anna’s cavalry that had been pre-positioned to intercept the escapees. While a number of the Alamo’s defenders hung on inside the fort, fighting back every way they could, the most startling aspect of this book is that most of the Texans, in two gallantly led groups, broke out of the fort after the enemy had broken in, and the primary fights took place on the plain outside. Still fighting desperately, the Texans’ retreat was halted by cavalry, and afterward Mexican lancers plied their trade with bloodcurdling charges into the midst of the remaining resisters. Notoriously, Santa Anna burned the bodies of the Texans who had dared stand against him. As this book proves in thorough detail, the funeral pyres were well outside the fort — that is, where the two separate groups of escapers fell on the plain, rather than in the Alamo itself.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Battle of the Alamo, Irish Texans

The important contributions of the Irish in winning the struggle against Mexico and establishing a new republic are noticeably absent from Alamo and Texas Revolutionary historiography. Phillip Thomas Tucker breaks new ground by rectifying the oversight with The Alamo’s Forgotten Defenders. The Irish embraced a lengthy and distinguished Emerald Isle revolutionary tradition—a distinctive cultural, political, and military heritage reborn during the Texas uprising of 1835-1836. The Irish comprised the largest single immigrant group in Texas during that time, and were among the most vocal and passionate of liberty-loving revolutionaries in all Texas. The largely Ireland-born garrison of Goliad raised the first flag of Texas Independence months before the Alamo’s fall. More than a dozen natives of the Old Country fought and died at the Alamo, and the old Franciscan mission’s garrison primarily consisted of soldiers of Scotch-Irish descent. Irish Protestants and Catholics made invaluable and disproportionate contributions in the struggle for Texas Independence.

Tucker utilized primary sources, including rare newspaper articles, journals, and diaries, together with quality secondary accounts, to paint the dramatic saga of the Irish in Texas. The result is a broad-based cultural, economic, social, political, and military history of the Texas Revolution from the perspective of its Irish participants. The Alamo’s Forgotten Defenders will stand as a long-overdue corrective to the outdated “standard” views of the story of the Alamo and the Texas Revolution that ignore the contributions of the Emerald Isle natives, or mention them only in passing. When read together with the many other outstanding histories available, Tucker’s work fills the vacuum in the Alamo and Texas Revolutionary historiography.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Local History ( Corpus Christi Bay), Native American History, Material Culture
When Harold F. Pape moved to Gregory, Texas, in 1927, he quickly became fascinated by the wealth of Native American artifacts along the nearby shoreline of Corpus Christi Bay and what is now called Port Bay, a southern arm of the larger Copano Bay. A lifelong natural history enthusiast and collector, Pape met and married Lucile H. Tunnell, a widow with three young sons. Before long, John W. Tunnell, Lucile’s oldest son, was accompanying Pape on his field studies in surrounding areas and the wider Texas Coastal Bend. Working in the days before much of the development that now covers the region, Pape and Tunnell studied more than two hundred sites throughout the Coastal Bend, making meticulous logs, maps, and notes of their discoveries. John W. (Wes) Tunnell Jr. and Jace Tunnell have organized and documented their family collection and present it, along with brief biographies of the two collectors, as a survey of the state of knowledge in the late 1920s and 1930s, as well as a tribute to these two important early researchers and their body of work.


Category: Illustrated
Subjects: Myth

In this brief coffee table books, Bradley T. Turner uses vivid photographs to bring to life the whispered stories and forgotten secrets that illuminate the darkest recesses of the Texas psyche from the distant past to the present day.


Category: Juvenile
Subjects: Biography

In her book, Carolyn Turner presents the life of Sam Houston in a way which children can relate to his experiences.


Category: Illustrated
Subjects: Native American History, Material Culture

Archaeology of Texas Indian tribes. Over 200 illustrations of projectile points, stone ornaments, and the chipped and ground tools used by prehistoric Texas Indians. As an easy-to-use reference, this identification guide serves as a valuable introduction to the study of stone tools by both the interested public and serious students of archeology.

This collection of essays illustrates wide diversity between Texas women, from dispossessed enslaved women to wealthy patrons of the arts. *Texas Women: Their Histories, Their Lives* engages current scholarship on women in Texas, the South, and the United States. It provides insights into Texas's singular geographic position, bordering on the West and sharing a unique history with Mexico, while analyzing the ways in which Texas stories mirror a larger American narrative. These essays also capture the ways in which women's lives reflect both personal autonomy and opportunities to engage in the public sphere. From the vast spaces of northern New Spain and the rural counties of antebellum Texas to the growing urban centers in the post-Civil War era, women balanced traditional gender and racial prescriptions with reform activism, educational enterprise, and economic development.

---


While this book does not deal entirely with Mexican influence in Texas, one particular chapter, “Mexican Merchants and Teamsters on the Texas Cotton Road, 1862-1865,” focuses on previously marginalized Mexicans who ended up serving an important role in the Texas cotton trade during the Civil War. The overall scope of the book helps to place the Texas experience of Mexican influence in comparison with the intercultural influences experienced in other Western American territories and states.

---


Critic Michael Ennis stated twenty-five years ago that there has never been more than a cursory overview of Texas art from the nineteenth century to the present. *The Art of Texas: 250 Years* now tells a deeper story, beginning with Spanish colonial paintings and moving through two and a half centuries of art in Texas. By the twentieth century, most Texas artists had received formal training and produced work in styles similar to European and other American artists. Written by noted scholars, art historians, and curators, this survey is the first attempt to analyze and characterize Texas art on a grand scale.

---

For the first time, the story of Texas is told through civil engineering accomplishment. Highlights range from magnificent bridges and super highways to tall skyscrapers and bold designs like the San Jacinto Monument. It's all found in this beautifully designed book that contains over 200 striking images including some never-before-seen from the Texas Section Archives. The Texas Section story began in Corpus Christi at a 1913 Good Roads meeting. The dream was realized in Dallas during the Texas State Fair. Each decade brought a different set of challenges and fascinating men and women who were up to those challenges.

**Uhl, Xina M. *The Texas Revolution*. Burnsville, MN: Focus Readers, 2018.**

Category: Juvenile  
Subjects: Illustrated, Texas Revolution, Military

Explores the causes, battles, and aftermath of the Texas Revolution. Authoritative text, colorful illustrations, illuminating sidebars, and a "Voices from the Past" feature make this book an exciting and informative read.

**Untiedt, Kenneth L. *Cowboys, Cops, Killers and Ghosts: Legends and Lore in Texas*. Denton, TX: University of North Texas Press, 2013.**

Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Local History, Myth

Every culture creates its own coterie of storytellers, vocal embodiments of predilections made either awesome or tame by their fount’s oddities. Unhurried places breed calm chroniclers; grand spaces, like combustible Texas, engender the most colorful bards. Twenty-four such writers appear in *Cowboys, Cops, Killers, and Ghosts: Legends and Lore in Texas*, making it an often uneven, if frequently entertaining and occasionally edifying, anthology.

**Untiedt, Kenneth L. *Hide, Horn, Fish, and Howl: Texas Hunting and Fishing Lore*. Denton: University of North Texas Press, 2011.**

Category: Updated Traditionalists  
Subjects: Hunting, Fishing

What would cause someone to withstand freezing temperatures in a cramped wooden box for hours on end, or stand in waist-high rushing waters, flicking a pole back and forth over and over—in many cases with nothing whatsoever to show for his efforts? Why is it that, into the twenty-first century, with the convenience of practically any type of red meat or fish available at the local supermarket, we continue to hunt game and fish on open waters? The answer is that no matter how sophisticated we think we are, no matter how technologically advanced we become, there is still something deep within us that beckons us to “the hunt.” This desire creates the customs, beliefs, and rituals related to hunting—for deer, hogs, and other four-legged critters, as well as fish and snakes, and other things that perhaps aren’t physically alive, but capture our interest as much as the prey mentioned above. These rituals and customs lead to some of our most treasured stories, legends, and practices. This volume of the Publications of the Texas Folklore
Society includes serious, introspective articles on hunting and fishing, as well as humorous tall tales and “windies” about the big ones that got away—all lore that reminds us of that drive that calls us to become predators again.

**Untiedt, Kenneth L.** *Legends and Life in Texas: Folklore from the Lone Star State, in Stories and Song.* Denton, TX: University of North Texas, 2018.

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subject: Folklore

There is sometimes a fine line between history and folklore. This Publication of the Texas Folklore Society tells stories about real-life characters from Texas’s history, as well as personal reflections about life from diverse perspectives throughout the last century. The first section covers legendary characters like Davy Crockett and Sam Houston, and people who were bigger or bolder than others, yet seem to have been forgotten. The second section includes works that examine songs of our youth, as well as the customs associated with music, whether it’s on a football field or in a prison yard. The works in the final section recall memories of a simpler time, when cars and home appliances lacked modern conveniences, and when it was a treat just to go and “visit” with family and friends. All of these works capture something of our past, if only to carry it on and keep it alive for generations to come.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Civil War, Military, Local

One of the most effective units to fight on either side of the Civil War, the Texas Brigade of the Army of Northern Virginia served under Robert E. Lee from the Seven Days Battles in 1862 to the surrender at Appomattox in 1865. In *Hood’s Texas Brigade*, Susannah J. Ural presents a nontraditional unit history that traces the experiences of these soldiers and their families to gauge the war’s effect on them and to understand their role in the white South’s struggle for independence.

According to Ural, several factors contributed to the Texas Brigade’s extraordinary success: the unit’s strong self-identity as Confederates; the mutual respect among the junior officers and their men; a constant desire to maintain their reputation not just as Texans but as the top soldiers in Robert E. Lee’s army; and the fact that their families matched the men’s determination to fight and win. Using the letters, diaries, memoirs, newspaper accounts, official reports, and military records of nearly 600 brigade members, Ural argues that the average Texas Brigade volunteer possessed an unusually strong devotion to southern independence: whereas most Texans and Arkansans fought in the West or Trans-Mississippi West, members of the Texas Brigade volunteered for a unit that moved them over a thousand miles from home, believing that they would exert the greatest influence on the war’s outcome by fighting near the Confederate capital in Richmond. These volunteers also took pride in their place in, or connections to, the slave-holding class that they hoped would secure their financial futures. While Confederate ranks declined from desertion and fractured morale in the last years of the war, this belief in a better life—albeit one built through slave labor—kept the Texas Brigade more intact than other units.
Hood’s Texas Brigade challenges key historical arguments about soldier motivation, volunteerism and desertion, home-front morale, and veterans’ postwar adjustment. It provides an intimate picture of one of the war’s most effective brigades and sheds new light on the rationales that kept Confederate soldiers fighting throughout the most deadly conflict in U.S. history.


Category: Updated Traditionalists
Subjects: Roadways, Outdoors

Most of us have driven across Texas and stopped occasionally to read the roadside markers placed by the Official Texas Historical Marker Program. The program started in 1953 as a part of the Texas State Historical Survey and began to erect historical markers in the early 1960s. Counties nominated markers and provided funding; the Texas Historical Commission in Austin gave oversight, review, and inscription writing. The result of this county-state program was some 15,000 official markers scattered across the state. They made up what Rupert N. Richardson of Abilene called “the people’s history.” Authors Dan K. Utley and Cynthia J. Beeman were longtime employees of the Austin commission.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Travel, Local History

More than 13,000 historical markers line the roadsides of Texas, giving drivers a way to sample the stories of the past. But these markers tell only part of the story. In History Ahead, Dan K. Utley and Cynthia J. Beeman introduce readers to the rich, colorful, and sometimes action-packed and humorous history behind the famous (Charles Lindbergh, Will Rogers, The Big Bopper, and jazz great Charlie Christian) and the not-so-famous (Elmer "Lumpy" Kleb, Don Pedro Jaramillo, and Carl Morene, the "music man of Schulenburg") who have left their marks on the history of Texas. They visit cotton gins, abandoned airfields, forgotten cemeteries, and former World War II alien detention camps to dig up the little-known and unsuspected narratives behind the text emblazoned on these markers.

Written in an anecdotal style that presents the cultural uniqueness and rich diversity of Texas history, History Ahead includes nineteen main stories, dozens of complementary sidebars, and many never-before-published historical and contemporary photographs. History Ahead offers a rich array of local stories that interweave with the broader regional and national context, touching on themes of culture, art, music, technology, the environment, oil, aviation, and folklore, among other topics. Utley and Beeman have located these forgotten gems, polished them up to a high shine, and offered them along with convenient maps and directions to the marker sites.

**Links to the Past: The Hidden History on Texas Golf Courses** takes readers on a tour of eighteen Texas golf courses with surprising connections to history. On the “front nine,” points of interest include encounters with dinosaur fossils near Austin, a Comanche raid on a Spanish frontier presidio near Menard, and a battle between Anglo buffalo hunters and Native Americans near Lubbock. The “back nine” explores reminders of the East Texas lumber industry near Diboll, a training ground for the Rough Riders outside downtown San Antonio, and a race riot near Houston in 1917, to name a few. In addition, Dan K. Utley with Stanley O’Graves provide full histories of the courses themselves, detailing their design and evolution and explaining how they came to be constructed at these historically significant sites.

Fun, compelling, and enlightening, this book is a reminder that history has occurred all around us, not just in historic districts, state parks, or even where official state markers might be found.

---


In a friendly, lighthearted style, Andrea Valdez offers illustrated, easy-to-follow steps for dozens of authentic Texas activities and sayings. In no time, you'll be talking like a Texan and dressing the part; hunting, fishing, and ranching; cooking your favorite Texas dishes; and dancing cumbia and two-step. You'll learn how to take a proper bluebonnet photo and build a Día de los Muertos altar, and you'll have a bucket list of all the places Texans should visit in their lifetime. Not only will you know how to do all these things, you'll finish the book with a whole new appreciation for what it means to be a Texan and even more pride in saying "I'm from Texas" anywhere you wander in the world.

---


This book is a spellbinding collection of letters from Lucy Parker Shaw, an immigrant to Galveston Texas in 1838 to her mother in Eastport, Maine. They cover the years from 1838 to 1850. Topics in the letters range from family matters to political, economic, medical, and notable historical figures. The reader will feel her life slowly come alive and the times in which she lived will be revealed in startling detail. In the forward, James Valentino prepares the reader for her family's arrival in Galveston, and in the afterword, he describes what happened to some of the people she mentioned in her missives. Notes throughout the book aid the reader to understand the historical significance of the many events and people Lucy mentioned.

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Borderlands Studies

Omar S. Valerio-Jiménez examines state formation, cultural change, and the construction of identity in the lower Rio Grande region during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. He chronicles a history of violence resulting from multiple conquests, of resistance and accommodation to state power, and of changing ethnic and political identities. The redrawing of borders neither began nor ended the region's long history of unequal power relations. Nor did it lead residents to adopt singular colonial or national identities. Instead, their regionalism, transnational cultural practices, and kinship ties subverted state attempts to control and divide the population. Diverse influences transformed the borderlands as Spain, Mexico, and the United States competed for control of the region. Indian slaves joined Spanish society; Mexicans allied with Indians to defend river communities; Anglo Americans and Mexicans intermarried and collaborated; and women sued to confront spousal abuse and to secure divorces. Drawn into multiple conflicts along the border, Mexican nationals and Mexican Texans (Tejanos) took advantage of their transnational social relations and ambiguous citizenship to escape criminal prosecution, secure political refuge, and obtain economic opportunities. To confront the racialization of their cultural practices and their increasing criminalization, Tejanos claimed citizenship rights within the United States and, in the process, created a new identity.


Category: Illustrated  
Subjects: Local History (San Marcos), Political History

An illustrated history of San Marcos, Texas, paired with histories of the local companies.


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Women’s Studies, Mexican American History, Music

Deborah R. Vargas suggests that whether Chicano, Tejano, Texan, Mexican, or American, musical sound has been central to heteromasculinist productions of nation and homelands. What then are we to make of those singers and musicians whose representations of gender and sexuality are irreconcilable with canonical Chicano/Tejano music or what Vargas refers to as “la onda”? These are the “dissonant divas” Vargas discusses, performers who stimulate our listening for alternative borderlands imaginaries that are inaudible within the limits of “la onda.” This work explores the resounding musical performances of Mexican American women within Tejano/Chicano music. Vargas offers a feminist analysis of these figures contributions by advancing a notion of musical dissonance that recognizes the complexity of gender, sexuality, and power within Chicana/o culture. Incorporating ethnographic fieldwork, oral history, and archival research, Vargas’s study demonstrates how these singers work together to explode the limits of Texan, Chicano, Tejano, Mexican, and American identities.
The volume examines the effect racial stratification had on the economic and social lives of Mexican Americans and Anglo residents in a Texan community that was majority Mexican American. The impact of this stratification was felt economically as the community was a one-crop economy, and it also created social disharmony between Mexican Americans and the politically and economically dominant Anglo community. This historical study is based on a survey conducted in 1969, and it is one of only a few complete Mexican American community studies ever conducted.


Houston, Space City USA is a visual celebration of the city’s historic ties to the US human space program. When President Kennedy declared, “We choose to go to the moon in this decade and do the other things, not because they are easy, but because they are hard,” he did so from the campus of Rice University. More than half a century later, Houston continues to serve as the nerve center of the American human space program. Author and photographer Ray Viator, a longtime Houstonian, has lovingly captured the spirit of a city’s devotion to space exploration from then to now. Using striking photographs of the full moon as a visual motif of Houston’s connection to spaceflight, Viator also weaves together historic images to show how former cow pastures transformed into mission control. Some connections are obvious—the Houston Astros or the Houston Rockets. Others are hidden in plain sight, like the arm patches on the uniform of every Houston police officer that read, “Space City U.S.A.” Viator’s lens captures this and more. Houston, Space City USA not only marks the important milestone of the first lunar landing, but it also helps readers discover and rediscover a city’s constellation of connections to one of humankind’s greatest achievements.


This brief illustrated volume in focuses on the town of Slaton, Texas.

More than just a civil war, the Mexican Revolution in 1910 triggered hostilities along the border between Mexico and the United States. In particular, the decade following the revolution saw a dramatic rise in the lynching of ethnic Mexicans in Texas. This book argues that ethnic and racial tension brought on by the fighting in the borderland made Anglo-Texans feel justified in their violent actions against Mexicans. They were able to use the legal system to their advantage, and their actions often went unpunished. Villanueva's work further differentiates the borderland lynching of ethnic Mexicans from the Southern lynching of African Americans by asserting that the former was about citizenship and sovereignty, as many victims' families had resources to investigate the crimes and thereby place the incidents on an international stage.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Women's Studies, Mexican American History, Music

When as an adult Villarreal began to wonder how the few recordings of women singers made their way into that jukebox, questions about the money seemed inseparable from those about the music. In *Listening to Rosita*, Villarreal seeks answers by pursuing the story of a small group of Tejana singers and entrepreneurs in Corpus Christi, Houston, and San Antonio—the “Texas Triangle”—during the mid-twentieth century. Ultimately she recovers a social world and cultural landscape in central south Texas where Mexican American women negotiated the shifting boundaries of race and economics to assert a public presence.

Drawing on oral history, interviews, and insights from ethnic and gender studies, *Listening to Rosita* provides a counter narrative to previous research on *la música tejana*, which has focused almost solely on musicians or musical genres. Villarreal instead chronicles women’s roles and contributions to the music industry. In spotlighting the sixty-year singing career of San Antonian Rosita Fernández, the author pulls the curtain back on all the women whose names and stories have been glaringly absent from the ethnic and economic history of Tejana music and culture. *Listening to Rosita* shows how ethnic Mexican entrepreneurs developed a unique identity in striving for success in a society that demeaned and segregated them. In telling their story, this book supplies a critical chapter long missing from the history of the West.

**Vincent, Gregory J., Virginia A. Cumberbatch, and Leslie A. Blair, eds. *As We Saw It: The Story of Integration at the University of Texas at Austin.*** Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 2018.

Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Social History, Education, Civil Rights

In 2016, the University of Texas at Austin celebrated two important milestones: the thirtieth anniversary of the Heman Sweatt Symposium on Civil Rights and the sixtieth anniversary of the first black undergraduate students to enter the university. These historic moments aren't just special; they are
relevant to current conversations and experiences on college campuses across the country. The story of integration at UT against the backdrop of the Jim Crow South is complex and momentous—a story that necessitates understanding and sharing. Likewise, this narrative is inextricably linked to current conversations about students' negotiations of identity and place in higher education.

---


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Political History, Agriculture

In this book, Keith J. Volanto relates the story of the New Deal’s efforts to aid Texas cotton farmers, specifically with the production-control policies introduced by the Agricultural Adjustment Administration (AAA). He explores the reasons the AAA cotton programs in Texas were instituted, the implementation problems the AAA encountered and how they were resolved, and the results of the programs. He draws conclusions concerning how well Texans benefited from the AAA cotton programs and about those who were actually harmed by them. In addition, he also examines the role of Texas politicians and bureaucrats in formulating the policies in Washington and the importance of Texas to New Deal cotton policy broadly. The AAA provides an example of how the New Deal attempted to solve a natural problem in a largely experimental fashion. The experience of the AAA—the political, economic, and legal constraints it faced—provides new insight into the nature of New Deal commodity programs. It also demonstrates how the New Deal’s typical “broker state” priorities tended to address the concerns of organized groups, often to the detriment of unaffiliated individuals. *Texas, Cotton, and the New Deal* fills a void by discussing a topic that has previously received little attention.

---


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Military History, American Civil War, German Texans

Robert Julius Voigt (1832-1866) emigrated from Germany to Texas in 1850. In Houston he became a founding member of the Houston Turn Verein, a German cultural and social organization and participated in its ceremonial and para-military organization. At the outbreak of the Civil War he joined a militia company in Austin County, Texas, that was composed of German-Texans. He was elected captain on the strength of his informal military training. When the company volunteered to serve in the Confederate Army, his men again chose him as their captain. He took the responsibility seriously. Years later one of his soldiers recalled that Voigt took care of his men like a father. He was their spokesman as they served among an English-speaking population. In turn, the company was recognized for its military conduct and was entrusted with special assignments in Greenwood and Yazoo City, Mississippi.

---

Amazing Texas Girls tells the stories of notable girls who spent most or all of their childhood in Texas and shaped the history of the Lone Star State. Although from different cultures, economic status, education, and notoriety, all displayed an indomitable Texas spirit. Each chapter tells the story of a girl's life (17 years old or younger), offering complete biographical information, but focusing on the girl's remarkable childhood. Readers will never forget these stories of real girls who conquered the West in their own style.

**Wade, Mary Dodson.** *Henrietta King: Loving the Land.* Houston, TX: Bright Sky Press, 2011.

From her days as a sheltered daughter of a Presbyterian minister to becoming La Patrona of the legendary King Ranch, this account for beginning readers examines the life of one of Texas's foremost frontier women and illustrates the realities of life on a pioneer ranch. Henrietta Chamberlain King met her husband Richard, a rugged riverboat captain who delivered freight to the mouth of the Rio Grande, while a young woman in Brownsville, Texas. Together they settled in the brush country of the south Texas Gulf Coast, determined to build a ranching empire. With her husband gone most of the time, Henrietta became as familiar with a gun as she was with her children, and often found herself dealing with the harsh Texas frontier. Her keen business sense helped her not only take the reins of the ranch, but lead it into the future by making great contributions to the cattle industry.


The great achievements and fascinating life of Jane Long, Mother of Texas, are celebrated in this captivating biography. Readers will learn how Jane, orphaned as a young child and widowed at an early age, raised three children on her own and opened and operated a successful boarding house in Brazoria, the main port of Texas. The biography details how Jane's hotel became the central hub of activity for many of the major figures in the Texas Revolution, including William Barret Travis and Sam Houston, and how Jane used her domestic skills to serve her country in a time when other doors were shut for women. Designed with age-appropriate illustrations and language, this inspirational story of a strong, independent, and groundbreaking woman informs and enlightens beginning readers, revealing that people can overcome significant hardships to ultimately succeed.

**Wade, Mary Dodson.** *Sam Houston: I Am Houston.* Houston, TX: Bright Sky Publishing, 2009.
This colorful biography brings to life the legendary statesmen, warrior, and friend of the Cherokee, Sam Houston. From running away and joining a band of Cherokees to avoiding classes at school, to leading men into battle, Houston's larger-than-life and flamboyant personality is encapsulated in this life telling. Little-known facts about Houston are fully explored and revealed—for instance, as a congressman he wore a vest made of leopard skin to remind everyone that he would not change his spots to do what is popular over what he felt was right. Encouraging youthful readers to stick to their guns when facing life's challenges, this accurate history and compelling story also debunks the commonly held belief that Houston's flowing, smooth signature, which seemed to appear as I Am Houston, is how he actually signed his name. A listing of web links for teacher activity resources is also included.

---


Category: Juvenile
Subjects: Biography, Illustrated

Sam Houston comes alive in this fascinating biography for young readers. Houston's endeavors and accomplishments include becoming a lawyer, congressman, governor, president of the Republic of Texas, and army general. His defeat of Santa Anna's army at San Jacinto in 1836 secured the independence of Texas and this resource helps his legend live on in Texas history and lore.

---


Category: Juvenile
Subjects: Biography, Illustrated

The heroic life of Stephen F. Austin, the Father of Texas, is vividly portrayed in this biography that describes how a gentle man finished the work of his father and helped found an independent Texas. Detailing how Austin inherited a grant of land with instructions to form a colony in Spanish-controlled Texas, this biography tells of how Stephen spent the next fifteen years negotiating, cajoling, and eventually taking up arms against the newly independent Mexico to help found the Republic of Texas. Austin's patience, courage, and character are celebrated throughout this resource for young readers. A directory of web links, for teachers to employ as potential activities, is also included.

---


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Local History (Dayton)

The history of Dayton, Texas, is memorialized at every street corner and intersection. Street signs throughout town bear the names of characters in Dayton's past, the people who helped the city become what it is today. They are war heroes, a governor, business leaders, developers and everyday men and women dedicated to making Dayton a better community. Descend the Old Spanish Trail that cuts through
the center of town, and meet those who settled what once was a western wildness. Author Caroline Wadzeck examines and explains the history of many of the town's streets, preserving their contributions and legacy in Dayton history.


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Military History, American Civil War

In March of 1861 Texas seceded from the Union, and the Love brothers of Limestone County—Cyrus, Samuel, James, and John—enlisted to fight for the Confederate cause. For the next four years, the brothers travelled the war-torn South as cavalry in Terry's Texas Rangers, seeing action in some of the fiercest battles in the Western Theater, yet faithfully sending letters home to their expectant family.

Complete with a scholarly introduction shedding insight into the Love family, their travels, and their family communication network, this volume collects, transcribes, and annotates 78 letters by eight authors spanning the entire Civil War. In addition to soldiers’ correspondence, the collection also contains letters written to and from their female relatives on the domestic front.


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Borderlands Studies, Native American History, African American History

After the Civil War, a handful of former Confederate leaders joined forces with the Mexican emperor Maximilian von Hapsburg to colonize Mexico with former American slaveholders. Their plan was to develop commercial agriculture in the Mexican state of Coahuila under the guidance of former slaveholders with former slaves providing the bulk of the labor force. By developing these new centers of agricultural production and commercial exchange, the Mexican government hoped to open up new markets and, by extending the few already-existing railroads in the region, also spur further development. *The Southern Exodus to Mexico* considers the experiences of both white southern elites and common white and black southern farmers and laborers who moved to Mexico during this period. Todd W. Wahlstrom examines in particular how the endemic warfare, raids, and violence along the borderlands of Texas and Coahuila affected the colonization effort. Ultimately, Native groups such as the Comanches, Kiowas, Apaches, and Kickapoos, along with local Mexicans, prevented southern colonies from taking hold in the region, where local tradition and careful balances of power negotiated over centuries held more sway than large nationalistic or economic forces. This study of the transcultural tensions and conflicts in this region provides new perspectives for the historical assessment of this period of Mexican and American history.

Much has been written about the Dust Bowl and about the suffering of those who lived through it. This book does not tell the story of the Dust Bowl but rather the generation that followed. It tells the story of those Texas panhandle children who were born in and around Dalhart, or who joined us at the height of the Dust Bowl and later. The authors are among the generation that survived the endless dust storms, to live and experience a wonderful life in their home town, to graduate from high school, to go on to colleges and jobs, and to have lives that have been beyond the dreams of their parents. These are the very personal stories and memories of the band of friends from the Class of 1954, recalling how they grew up and what they were able to accomplish in their lives.


Much of the current reassessment of race, culture, and criminal justice in the nineteenth-century South has been based on intensive community studies. Drawing on previously untapped sources, the nine original papers collected here represent some of the best new work on how racial justice can be shaped by the particulars of time and place.

Although each essay is anchored in the local, several important larger themes emerge across the volume—such as the importance of personality and place, the movement of former slaves from the capriciousness of "plantation justice" to the (theoretically) more evenhanded processes of the courts, and the increased presence of government in daily aspects of American life. *Local Matters* cites a wide range of examples to support these themes, and the essays cover a wide range of topics, including blacks and the ballot in Washington County, Texas. Together, these studies offer new insights into the nature of law and the fate of due process at different stages of a highly racialized society.


This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Henderson, Texas.


This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Henderson, Texas.
As E. Lee Walker and Michael Dell created the foundation of what would become one of the most successful companies in the world, Walker was guided by the lessons of his past business ventures, by his belief in the power of imagination, and by his relationships with people who had provided encouragement when he most needed it. When he left Dell Computer Corporation to teach, Walker discovered that the stories he took with him—of his aspirations, of his failures and triumphs, and of his friends and mentors—were the key to engaging and inspiring his students. Here, Walker records those stories in a memoir that spans five decades and reveals a man whose curiosity, resourcefulness, and luck led him out of South Texas and into corporate boardrooms, university lecture halls, and community activism. In fast-paced tales about life as a high-tech entrepreneur, adjunct professor, civic leader, and environmental advocate, Walker manages to convey the importance of creative thinking and communal effort in all his endeavors. Originally offered to a small group of college students in Italy for study abroad, this affecting memoir will introduce to a wider audience not only a seasoned executive and philanthropist but also a wise and delightful storyteller.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Biographies

This book tells the stories of the Texas State Cemetery in Austin and of many noteworthy Texans who are buried in its peaceful lawns and hillsides. It opens with a history of the Cemetery, which was established in 1851 upon the death of Edward Burleson, commander of troops at the Battle of San Jacinto and Vice President of the Republic of Texas. Subsequent chapters provide short biographies of notable Texans buried in the Cemetery from the following eras and groups: the Republic of Texas and the Civil War, public officials, cultural figures, educators, and Texas Rangers. Each chapter is introduced by a prominent person who will someday lie at rest in the Texas State Cemetery, and an epilogue by Governor Rick Perry concludes the text. Magnificent color photographs by Laurence Parent, as well as historical photographs, offer an evocative visual tour of the Texas State Cemetery and its monuments.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Memoir

This highly entertaining memoir of Jiggs' cowboy stories gives readers an opportunity to experience life as it was on the Texas High Plains in the 1930s and 40s. His stories are vivid, the characters are colorful, and the narratives overflow with personality, just like the author himself.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Local History (Houston), Oral History, Music
The neighborhoods of Fifth Ward, Fourth Ward, Third Ward, and the Southside of Houston, Texas, gave birth to Houston rap, a vibrant music scene that has produced globally recognized artists such as Geto Boys, DJ Screw, Pimp C and Bun B of UGK, Fat Pat, Big Moe, Z-Ro, Lil’ Troy, and Paul Wall. Lance Scott Walker and photographer Peter Beste spent a decade documenting Houston’s scene, interviewing and photographing the people—rappers, DJs, producers, promoters, record label owners—and places that give rap music from the Bayou City its distinctive character. This second edition of Houston Rap Tapes amplifies the city’s hip-hop history through new interviews with Scarface, Slim Thug, Lez Moné, B L A C K I E, Lil’ Keke, and Sire Jukebox of the original Ghetto Boys. Walker groups the interviews into sections that track the different eras and movements in Houston rap, with new photographs and album art that reveal the evolution of the scene from the 1970s to today’s hip-hop generation. The interviews range from the specifics of making music to the passions, regrets, memories, and hopes that give it life. While offering a view from some of Houston’s most marginalized areas, these intimate conversations lay out universal struggles and feelings.

---


Category: Juvenile

Subjects: Military History, Battle of the Alamo, Mexican American History

*Remember the Alamo* presents a fresh look at one of the most famous battles in American history. The story has been told countless times in everything from comic books to feature films. Always it is the brave Americans—Jim Bowie, Davy Crockett, William Travis, and others—fighting the overwhelming forces of a cruel dictator for the right to live in a Texas independent of Mexican rule. Too often, little mention is made of the Tejanos—Mexican Texans—who put their lives on the line to fight alongside the other defenders at the Alamo. And what about Santa Anna? Was he so wrong in trying to keep Americans from taking over his country? Clearly there is more to the story.

Paul Robert Walker has studied the evidence—messages sent out from the Alamo before the battle, reports written by Tejano and Texian leaders, eyewitness accounts from a slave and the handful of women and children who were spared by Santa Anna, and stories told by Mexican officers and soldiers. He has consulted with experts, examined the historic sites, and read the most recent scholarly theories to present the story of the Alamo through the eyes of Texians, Tejanos, and Mexicans as you've never heard it before.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist

Subjects: Essays, Women’s Studies, Illustrated

Texas, once a country unto itself, has engendered myths and legends that rival the magnetic force of national identity. At first, Texas writers looked toward the men who embodied the larger-than-life stories of cowboys and Indians, pioneers and outlaws, cattle barons and oil kings. Although the female writers, poets, songwriters, artists, and photographers of this collection know this heritage, they also illuminate a Texas that is large enough in landscape, history, and spirit to include a multitude of experiences and identities. Discover women who write with intelligence, humor, pain, and joy of experiences rooted in the
far-flung landscapes and cityscapes of Texas, and who enlarge the definition of “Texan” to include multifaceted lives lived in fertile intersections where myths and realities meet.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Local History (New Braunfels), Crime

One night in 1874, a murderer crept into a New Braunfels home and killed twelve-year-old Emma Voelcker with an axe. The prime suspect was a family friend named Faust, lodging in the nearby Magnolia Hotel. A future governor prosecuted Faust, and an unknown assailant snuck past thirty-six armed guards to assassinate him. More than a century later, when Erin Wallace and her husband, Jim Ghedi, began restoring the hotel, first opened during the wild days of the Texas republic, they experienced eerie echoes from the past. One presence in particular cut through the chaos of slammed doors and roaming shadows to guide them to the Magnolia's darkest mystery. Wading through trial transcripts, newspaper archives and messages from disturbed ghosts, they discovered a secret history of Emma's death, a possible cover-up and its continuing legacy.


Category: Juvenile
Subjects: Political Science, Law Enforcement, Crime

*What Every Teen Should Know about Texas Law* is the only single-source guide for accurate, easy-to-understand information about most areas of civil law in Texas. L. Jean Wallace drew on years of experience as a students’ attorney at Texas Tech University to inform young adults about the areas of law that affect them most: driving and car ownership, pranks and crimes (including alcohol and drug offenses), personal relationships, employment and consumer concerns, and living on their own. She illustrated her points with true, sometimes humorous, stories of young adults’ encounters with the law.

For this new edition, municipal judge Christopher F. Cypert has completely updated the book to reflect the current state of the law. He covers specific topics that are now mandated to be taught in schools, including the proper way to interact with peace officers during traffic stops and other in-person encounters, as well as internet-era misbehaviors such as sexting and cyberbullying. Like Wallace, Cypert has helped many young people navigate the sometimes confusing processes of the legal world, often loaning earlier editions of this book to young offenders in his court. Both authors’ real-world experience and legal expertise ensure that *What Every Teen Should Know about Texas Law* is indeed a complete and practical guide for assuming the responsibilities of adulthood—as well as a good refresher course for all legal-age Texans.


Category: Illustrated
Subjects: Popular Culture
This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the Bolivar Peninsula, Texas.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Native American History, Military History, American Civil War

When the peoples of the Indian Territory found themselves in the midst of the American Civil War, squeezed between Union Kansas and Confederate Texas and Arkansas, they had no way to escape the conflict not of their choosing—and no alternative but to suffer its consequences. *When the Wolf Came* explores how the war in the Indian Territory involved almost every resident, killed many civilians as well as soldiers, left the country stripped and devastated, and cost Indian nations millions of acres of land. Using a solid foundation of both published and unpublished sources, including the records of Cherokee, Choctaw, and Creek nations, Mary Jane Warde details how the coming of the war set off a wave of migration into neighboring Kansas, the Red River Valley, and Texas. She describes how Indian Territory troops in Unionist regiments or as Confederate allies battled enemies—some from their own nations—in the territory and in neighboring Kansas, Missouri, and Arkansas. And she shows how post-war land cessions forced by the federal government on Indian nations formerly allied with the Confederacy allowed the removal of still more tribes to the Indian Territory, leaving millions of acres open for homesteads, railroads, and development in at least ten states. Enhanced by maps and photographs from the Oklahoma Historical Society's photographic archives, *When the Wolf Came* will be welcomed by both general readers and scholars interested in the signal public events that marked that tumultuous era and the consequences for the territory's tens of thousands of native peoples.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Biography

Ima Hogg (1882–1975) was a philanthropist who left her mark on Texas through dedicated support of the arts, education, and mental health. In this engaging biography, David B. Warren paints an intimate portrait of an extraordinary woman through extensive archival research and insights gleaned from years of working by Hogg’s side. The book traces Hogg’s devotion to children’s welfare, from establishing a center for children struggling with emotional challenges to serving on the Houston school board. It also describes Hogg’s efforts to establish the Houston Symphony and her generous donations of major works of art to the Museum of Fine Arts, Houston—particularly her collection of American furniture and her home, Bayou Bend. Excerpts from Hogg’s personal journals and letters, plus images from her life and photographs of landmark artworks she collected, enrich the narrative. This fascinating book celebrates Hogg’s legacy and her enduring impact on the cultural climate of an entire state.

Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Essays, Material Culture, Art

At the sixth biennial David B. Warren Symposium, five scholars examined the theme of change and continuity in nineteenth-century Texas, the Lower South, and the Southwest. The resulting papers are published in this volume. Extensively illustrated and footnoted, they contribute important new scholarship to the field of American material culture.

Noted scholar Ken Hafertepe’s opening address uses the iconic paintings of immigrant artist Hermann Lungkwitz to provide an introduction and contacts for the conference’s premise of “traditions in transition.” Rowena Houghton Dasch builds her thesis on the changing face of Texas around the architecture of a nineteenth-century Austin landmark. Serena Newmark provides an intriguing international link to Texas material culture, proposing a connection between Central European furniture traditions and the objects made by immigrants from those areas to Texas. Bruce Shackelford offers another international connection in his paper, discussing the impact of the Hispanic tradition on ranching and cowboy culture in Texas. Jennifer Van Horn provides new insights into early Southern portraiture, focusing on the images of slaves, and reminding us that the symposium’s parameters extend beyond the Texas border.


Category: Illustrated
Subjects: Popular Culture

Including over 180 color photos, this volume offers a guide to the unique and “weird” side to Austin, Texas.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Economic History, Social History, Religious Studies

In the mid-1960s, the charismatic César Chávez led members of California's La Causa movement in boycotting the grape harvest, and melon pickers in South Texas called a strike against growers, contesting unfair labor and wage practices in both states. In *Farm Workers and the Churches*, Alan J. Watt shows how the religious and social contexts of the farm workers, their leaders, and the larger society helped or hindered these two pivotal actions. Watt explores the ways in which liberal expressions of Northern Protestantism, transplanted to California and combined with the pro-labor wing of the Catholic Church and the heritage of Mexican popular piety, provided a fertile field for the growth of broad support for Chávez and his organizing efforts. Eventually, La Causa was able to achieve collective bargaining victories, including a historic labor contract between California agribusiness and farm workers.
The movement did not fare as well in Texas, where the combination of a locally weak union leadership, a more conservative Southern Protestant ethos, and the strikebreaking measures of the Texas Rangers all boded ill. However, a general Chicano/a movement ultimately took permanent root in the state, because of the workers' struggle. Watt offers a careful examination of the complex interactions among religious traditions, social heritage, and ethnicity as these factors affected the course and outcomes of these two pioneering campaigns undertaken by La Causa.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Memoir, Local History (Timpson)

In a series of short, often funny lyrical pieces, Glenda Watters explores small-town East Texas folklore and mythos, bringing them together with her own eventful upbringing to create many memorable vignettes with a flare of what it is like to live within the Piney Woods. Watters unites poignant pieces of her childhood and relates them to folk tales originating in the depths of the south, particularly in and around Timpson, her East Texas hometown. She presents all manner of stories overheard in a lifetime, including local legends and jokes, and connects them in a humorous way to elements of the events that make up an actual life, shortening the divide between what is real and false in a poetic way. At times deeply personal or outright hilarious, each of these stories bleeds a depth of cultural heritage and precisely crafted syntax that make them something truly special.


Category: Cultural Constructionist
Subjects: Economic History, Cultural History, Oral History

When the first gusher blew in at Spindletop, near Beaumont, Texas, in 1901, petroleum began to supplant cotton and cattle as the economic engine of the state and region. Very soon, much of the workforce migrated from the cotton field to the oilfield, following the lure of the wealth being created by black gold. The early decades of the twentieth century witnessed the development of an oilfield culture, as these workers defined and solidified their position within the region’s social fabric. Over time, the work force grew more professionalized, and technological change attracted a different type of laborer.

Bobby D. Weaver grew up and worked in the oil patch. Now, drawing on oral histories supplemented and confirmed by other research, he tells the colorful stories of the workers who actually brought oil wealth to Texas. Drillers, shooters, toolies, pipeliners, teamsters, roustabouts, tank builders, roughnecks . . . each of them played a role in the frenzied, hard-driving lifestyle of the boomtowns that sprouted overnight in association with each major oil discovery. Weaver tracks the differences between company workers and contract workers. He details the work itself and the ethos that surrounds it. He highlights the similarities and differences from one field to another and traces changing aspects of the work over time. Above all, *Oilfield Trash* captures the unique voices of the laboring people who worked long, hard hours, often risking life and limb to keep the drilling rigs “turning to the right.”

Category: Cultural Constructionist
Subjects: Education, Crime, Sports History

During halftime of the October 30, 1926, football game between Baylor University and the Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas, a massive riot erupted between the two student bodies that resulted in the death of Texas A&M senior cadet Charles Sessums. Though various newspaper articles have chronicled this infamous “cold case” over the last ninety years, none has placed the riot in its proper context, nor has any official determination ever identified the person responsible for Sessums’s death.

In *Battle of the Brazos*, Webb examines and explains the riot, its origins, and its aftermath, untangling many enduring myths that grew up around the event over the years to establish the definitive record. He allows readers to witness the heart-breaking arrival of Cadet Sessums’s parents at the Waco train station as they came to receive the body of their deceased son, and he places readers amid the swirl of charges, recriminations, and allegations that clouded the atmosphere at both Texas A&M and Baylor. Most significantly, Webb provides previously unpublished indications of a cover-up designed to shield the killer’s identity from public knowledge. Using a plethora of previously untapped primary sources, this “historical whodunit” is a must-read for sports fans and historians, devotees of “leather-helmet” football, local history buffs, and Texas football enthusiasts alike.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Economic History, Mexican American History, Immigration

In the early years of the twentieth century, newcomer farmers and migrant Mexicans forged a new world in South Texas. In just a decade, this vast region, previously considered too isolated and desolate for large-scale agriculture, became one of the United States' most lucrative farming regions and one of its worst places to work. By encouraging mass migration from Mexico, paying low wages, selectively enforcing immigration restrictions, toppling older political arrangements, and periodically immobilizing the workforce, growers created a system of labor controls unique in its levels of exploitation.

Ethnic Mexican residents of South Texas fought back by organizing and by leaving, migrating to destinations around the United States where employers eagerly hired them--and continued to exploit them. In *From South Texas to the Nation*, John Weber reinterprets the United States' record on human and labor rights. This important book illuminates the way in which South Texas pioneered the low-wage, insecure, migration-dependent labor system on which so many industries continue to depend.

---


Category: Illustrated
Subjects: Popular Culture
This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the town of Mount Pleasant, Texas.


Category: Illustrated  
Subjects: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the the Big Thicket Region of Texas.


Category: Illustrated  
Subjects: Popular Culture

An account of the challenges and opportunities faced by citizens of Hardin County. The second volume in Hardin County’s pictorial history series.

**Wehnert, Jay. *Outsider Art in Texas: Lone Stars*. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2018.**

Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Art, Illustrated

Texas looms large: big skies, vast plains, large cities. The Lone Star State often inspires a heightened sense of place in its citizens that rivals or surpasses that of New Yorkers. This is frequently reflected in the art of Texas—paintings of bluebonnet fields, longhorn cattle, and scenes from the Texas frontier have long enjoyed popularity with collectors. Conversely, outsider artists live and create on the fringes of culture and society. Generally removed from the influence of place, they prefer instead to chart their own, intensely personal, interior landscapes. They usually have little awareness of or connection to the mainstream art world or its history, and they typically possess limited intention that their work will have an audience or find a place in the broader landscape of art. Woven through the lives and work of outsider artists is a common thread of isolation. These artists, like their formally trained peers, find that they are compelled to make art; it is essential to their lives as a manifestation of their personal histories, societal and cultural forces, and an unfailing drive to express themselves. In *Outsider Art in Texas: Lone Stars*, author Jay Wehnert takes readers on a visually stunning excursion through the lives and work of eleven outsider artists from Texas, a state particularly rich in outsider artists of national and international renown.
In recent years, the Lone Star State has experienced some of the most rapid growth in the country, both in its economy and in its population, and this increase in population has also brought about a shift in the political dialogue within Texas's borders. As more people pour into Texas, they bring with them liberal and socialist ideologies as they try to swing the state from red to blue. According to Lt. Col. Allen West (Ret.), these plans for changing policies will suffocate the highly successful capitalist state and its residents, and he claims that allowing these liberal ideals to creep into the legislative branch will be the death of Texas. In *Hold Texas, Hold the Nation: Victory or Death*, West explains how the longstanding conservative capitalist policies within the state's government have allowed it to flourish over the years, providing hard-to-ignore evidence and allowing his experience in Congress to support his argument. He makes his stand, asserting that Texas must hold fast to its conservative ways and resist succumbing to liberal mindsets, or else cease to prosper, and begin to perish.

---

When the Austins came in 1821 and opened the way for people from the States, Texas history had its real beginning. Fifteen years later San Jacinto was fought and won and for ten years more Texas was a Republic. Then after one of the greatest political battles in American history, it became a State. This twenty-five years is the heroic period of Texas history. The advent of Texas into the Union was followed not only by all the country west to the Pacific, but North to the present Canadian border. San Jacinto set the tide of Saxon supremacy toward the Pacific and was indeed one of the decisive battles of the world. *The Republic of Texas* was initially published in 1922, and modern scholars selected it for reprint in the twenty-first century due to its cultural importance.

---

During six months in 1862, William Jefferson Whatley and his wife, Nancy Falkaday Watkins Whatley, exchanged a series of letters that vividly demonstrate the quickly changing roles of women whose husbands left home to fight in the Civil War. When William Whatley enlisted with the Confederate Army in 1862, he left his young wife Nancy in charge of their cotton farm in East Texas, near the village of Caledonia in Rusk County. In letters to her husband, Nancy describes in elaborate detail how she dealt with and felt about her new role, which thrust her into an array of unfamiliar duties, including dealing with increasingly unruly slaves, overseeing the harvest of the cotton crop, and negotiating business
transactions with unscrupulous neighbors. At the same time, she carried on her traditional family duties and tended to their four young children during frequent epidemics of measles and diphtheria. Stationed hundreds of miles away, her husband could only offer her advice, sympathy, and shared frustration.

In *An East Texas Family’s Civil War*, the Whatleys’ great-grandson, John T. Whatley, transcribes and annotates these letters for the first time. Notable for their descriptions of the unraveling of the local slave labor system and accounts of rural southern life, Nancy’s letters offer a rare window on the hardships faced by women on the home front taking on unprecedented responsibilities and filling unfamiliar roles.

---


*Category:* Popular Culture  
*Subjects:* Biography, Military History

In *Danger 79er*, James H. Willbanks tells the remarkable story of Lt. Gen. James F. Hollingsworth, a three-time recipient of the Distinguished Service Cross along with four Silver Stars, six Purple Hearts, and a host of additional medals and commendations. Following graduation from the Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas (now Texas A&M University), his career spanned World War II, Vietnam, and Korea, and throughout, “Holly” was a hard-charging, hands-on soldier who could be irreverent and brash but always “led from the front.” Even after retirement from active duty, Hollingsworth continued to serve as a military adviser during the Cold War. *Danger 79er* provides a compelling and inspiring read as it recounts the exciting story of one of the most decorated soldiers in the history of the US Army.

---


*Category:* Popular Culture  
*Subjects:* Local History (Coast Bend)

The middle Texas coast, known locally as the Coast Bend, is an area filled with fascinating stories. From as early as the days of de Vaca and La Salle, the Coastal Bend has been a site of early exploration, bloody conflicts, legendary shipwrecks and even a buried treasure or two. However, much of the true history has remained unknown, misunderstood and even hidden. For years, local historian C. Herndon Williams has shared his fascinating discoveries of the area's early stories through his weekly column, “Coastal Bend Chronicle.” Now he has selected some of his favorites in *Texas Gulf Coast Stories*. Join Williams as he explores the days of early settlement and European contact, Karankawa and Tonkawa legends and the Coastal Bend's tallest of tall tales.

---


*Category:* Popular Culture  
*Subjects:* Illustrated
For eight centuries, the Texas frontier has seen conquest, exploration, immigration, revolution and innovation, leaving to history a cast of fascinating characters and captivating tales. Its historic period began in 1519 with Spanish exploration, but there was a prehistory long before, nearly fifteen thousand years earlier, with the arrival of people to Texas. Each story pulls a new perspective from this long history by examining nearly all angles—from archaeology to ethnography, astronomy, agriculture and more. These true stories prove to be unexpected, sometimes contrarian and occasionally funny but always fascinating. Join author and historian C. Herndon Williams as he recounts his exploration of nearly a millennium of the Texas frontier.

Williams, Donald Mace. *Interlude in Umbarger: Italian POWs and a Texas Church.* Lubbock, TX: Texas Tech University Press, 2017.

Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Religious Studies, World War II, Prisons

Interned in a camp at Hereford in the Texas panhandle, more than 3,000 Italian POWs spent the last years of World War II an ocean away from their family and friends. In the last year of the war, the prisoners suffered a siege of hunger dictated by government-ordered cutbacks in rations. The men called this episode la fame and found it difficult to supplement their meager meals.

A handful of men in camp were artists, and it was this small group of prisoners who struck a deal with the priest of a nearby Catholic church. In exchange for a home-cooked meal each noon, the artists agreed to decorate the plain church with murals and carvings reminiscent of the Renaissance. This compassionate story of courage and kindliness is as enduring as the art work that still graces the walls of a modest Catholic church in a tiny Texas town.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Military History, American Civil War

Of the many infantry brigades in Robert E. Lee's Army of Northern Virginia, John Bell Hood's Texas Brigade earned the reputation as perhaps the premier unit. From 1862 until Lee's surrender at Appomattox, the brigade fought in most of the major campaigns in the Eastern Theater and several more in the Western, including the Seven Days, Second Manassas (Second Bull Run), Sharpsburg (Antietam), Fredericksburg, Gettysburg, Chickamauga, Chattanooga, Knoxville, the Wilderness, Spotsylvania Court House, Cold Harbor, the siege of Richmond and Petersburg, and Appomattox. Distinguished for its fierce tenacity and fighting ability, the brigade suffered some of the war's highest casualties. This volume chronicles Hood's Texas Brigade from its formation through postwar commemorations, providing a soldier's-eye view of the daring and bravery of this remarkable unit.

Williams, Michelle and Brandon L. Fox, eds. *Nacogdoches Integration and Segregation, Then and Now.* Nacogdoches, TX: Stephen F. Austin Press, 2017.
Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Essays, Local History (Nacogdoches), Civil Rights

Thomas J. Rusk Elementary School, in Nacogdoches, Texas, houses a carved stone dedication plaque in its gymnasium’s entryway. It reads “This gymnasium is dedicated to the White children of Nacogdoches.” In those days, Nacogdoches was unapologetically segregated. It was a matter of not only custom but also of law. In respect to segregation, Nacogdoches was little different than other communities in the Jim Crow South. Its location in Texas, however, helped to obscure this fact. While the US Supreme Court ended segregation in public schools on May 17, 1954, Nacogdoches schools were not forced to integrate until 1970.

This book is comprised of essays that paint a portrait of Nacogdoches both before and after integration. Readers will find a collection of essays written by scholars but also by people who have firsthand experience in conflicts that arose in Nacogdoches after 1970. The essays focus upon both the objective, measurable dimensions of race in Nacogdoches, but also upon the actual lived experiences of African Americans in rural East Texas.

---


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Political History, Political Science, African American History

This book examines Texas regulations from the Texas Black Codes of 1866, some of the most deceptive regulations in Texas history, to contemporary Texas Child Care Licensing regulations, which perhaps symbolize some of the most audience-friendly contemporary regulations in Texas. The author focuses on the contemporary African-American audience, often categorized as distrustful of government. The rationale for looking at these two extremes of regulatory discourse is to highlight regulatory invention and style in a relatively closed system from 1866 to Post-Reconstruction labor regulations, where comment and input from the true public was not always obvious, and in a current, somewhat open system, where public comment and opinion on the content and style of regulations is more obvious. Just as clinical trials test patients' responses to new medications during various stages of injury or illness, the case studies presented in this book test the effects of contemporary Plain English translation on the various stages of regulatory writing, with the Texas Black Codes representing the most severe case of injury and the Child Care Licensing regulations representing a much healthier system. The user groups examined here are African-American contracting parties whose work or labor is regulated by government entities. A discourse analysis of historical regulations and contextual inquiry into contemporary public policy writing will show how regulatory invention has evolved and how changes in these processes affect the perceptions of a contemporary African-American audience an audience with an oral tradition for whom regulations were an introduction to technical documents, and an audience negatively affected by historical regulations. This book can help public policy students understand the complexities of intercultural communication and negotiation in public policy development and implementation.

---


Category: Cultural Constructionist
At the beginning of America’s Great Depression, Texas and Oklahoma armed up and went to war over a 75-cent toll bridge that connected their states across the Red River. It was a two-week affair marked by the presence of National Guardsmen with field artillery, Texas Rangers with itchy trigger fingers, angry mobs, Model T blockade runners, and even a costumed Native American peace delegation. Traffic backed up for miles, cutting off travel between the states. The Red River Bridge War was a deadly serious affair for many rural Americans at a time when free bridges and passable roads could mean the difference between survival and starvation. The confrontation had national consequences, too: it marked an end to public acceptance of the privately owned ferries, toll bridges, and turnpikes that threatened to strangle American transportation in the automobile age.

*The Red River Bridge War: A Texas-Oklahoma Border Battle* documents the day-to-day skirmishes of this unlikely conflict between two sovereign states, each struggling to help citizens get goods to market at a time of reduced tax revenue and little federal assistance. It also serves as a cautionary tale, providing historical context to the current trend of re-privatizing our nation’s highway infrastructure.

---

**Wilson Carol O’Keefe. In the Governor’s Shadow: The True Story of Ma and Pa Ferguson.** Denton, TX: University of North Texas Press, 2014.

Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Biography, Political History, Prohibition

In 1915 Governor James Ferguson began his term in Texas bolstered by a wave of voter enthusiasm and legislative cooperation so great that few Texans anticipated anything short of a successful administration. His campaign was based on two key elements: his appeal to the rural constituency and a temporary hiatus from the effects of the continuous Prohibition debate. In reality, Jim Ferguson had shrewdly sold a well-crafted image of himself to Texas voters, carrying into office a bevy of closely guarded secrets about his personal finances, his business acumen, and his relationship with Texas brewers. Those secrets, once unraveled, ultimately led to charges brought against Governor Ferguson via impeachment. Refusing to acknowledge the judgment against him, Ferguson launched a crusade for regained power and vindication. In 1925 he reclaimed a level of political influence and doubled the Ferguson presence in Austin when he assisted his wife, Miriam, in a successful bid for the governorship. That bid had been based largely on a plea for exoneration but soon degenerated into a scandal-plagued administration.

*In the Governor’s Shadow* unravels this complex tale, exposing the shocking depth of the Fergusons’ misconduct. Often using the Fergusons’ own words, Carol O’Keefe Wilson weaves together the incontestable evidence that most of the claims that Jim Ferguson made during his life regarding his conduct, intentions, achievements, and abilities, were patently false.

---


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Local History (McKinney)

A powerful vibration, a deafening noise and a swell of thick dust brought residents of McKinney pouring into the public square on the afternoon of January 23, 1913. What they saw was horrifying--an entire
building had collapsed, demolishing two popular retailers, the Cheeves Mississippi Store and Tingle Implement Store. Their contents, including many shoppers and clerks, spilled out into the streets, where layer upon layer of debris settled into a massive, ragged pile. In spite of a herculean rescue effort, eight people perished. Carol O’Keefe Wilson sifts through the disaster and its aftermath, dredging up some troubling facts about how the tragedy might have been prevented.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Local History (Austin), Music, Photography

On August 7, 1970, Eddie Wilson and a band of hippies threw open the doors of Armadillo World Headquarters, and the live music capital of the world was born in Austin, Texas. Over its ten-year lifespan, the Armadillo hosted thousands of high-profile musicians, and it helped define the Austin lifestyle, culture, and identity, setting the stage for successors such as the SXSW music festival, PBS’s *Austin City Limits*, and the ACL festival, which have made Austin an international destination for music fans.

In this rollicking memoir, Eddie Wilson tells the behind-the-scenes story of the Armadillo from the moment he first peered into a derelict National Guard armory building and knew that destiny had found him. He vividly describes how two previously clashing groups—rednecks and hippies—came together at the Armadillo, enjoying a new blend of country music and rock that spawned a many-named movement: cosmic cowboy, progressive country, and redneck rock, among others. Wilson also reveals the struggles and creative solutions that kept the doors open, the angels who provided timely infusions of cash, the janitors and carpenters who maintained the Dillo, and the artists who created iconic poster art. Extensively illustrated with candid photographs and music posters, *Armadillo World Headquarters* recounts the story of this legendary venue as no other book can.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Biography, Photography

The TSHA is pleased to announce the return of a classic in this second edition of *Watt Matthews of Lambshead* by renowned photographer Laura Wilson. In this new edition, Wilson adds an afterword to her original award-winning photographic essay, published in 1989 when Watt Matthews was ninety years old and the vital force behind a vast West Texas ranch. Watt was the ninth and last child of pioneering parents who had established the ranch on the banks of the Clear Fork of the Brazos in 1858, and, in the words of historian David McCullough, ‘created a family kingdom so large and still so true to its traditional way of life that visitors sometimes have to remind themselves that it is all real.” Except for four years at Princeton, Watt spent his entire life on the ranch, which had remained its own separate world into the late twentieth century. Those days are beautifully chronicled in Wilson's photographs and, in this new edition, she brings the story of Lambshead Ranch up to the present by writing of Watt's funeral and what has happened to the ranch since Watt's death in 1997.

Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Essays, Economic History, Political History

Published in celebration of the centennial of Lyndon B. Johnson’s birth, *LBJ’s Neglected Legacy* is a collection of essays contributed by professionals in various fields such as history, sociology, engineering, and economics. Together they propose a new method of evaluating the impact of LBJ’s Great Society domestic policy. With each chapter focusing on a different policy area, the authors examine both the short-term results of LBJ’s programs, during his administration, and their long-term effectiveness through subsequent administrations, mostly dominated by the opposition party. Even though the lack of support, and often absence of funding, provided by Republican-led governance often muted the long-term influence of LBJ’s initiatives, his policies did expand the reach of the federal government and permanently altered the way the different levels of government interacted.

---


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Legal Studies, Political Science

This is the first book-length study of a federal district court to analyze the revolutionary changes in its mission, structure, policies, and procedures over the past four decades. As Steven Harmon Wilson chronicles the court's attempts to keep pace with an expanding, diversifying caseload, he situates those efforts within the social, cultural, and political expectations that have prompted the increase in judicial seats from four in 1955 to the current nineteen. Federal judges have progressed from being simply referees of legal disputes to managers of expanding courts, dockets, and staffs, says Wilson. The Southern District of Texas offers an especially instructive model by which to study this transformation.

Wilson draws on sources ranging from judicial biography and oral-history interviews to case files, published opinions, and administrative memoranda. Blending legal history with social science, this important new study ponders the changing meaning of federal judgeship as it shows how judicial management has both helped and hindered the resolution of legal conflicts and the protection of civil rights.

---


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Political History, Military History

Before Texas was part of the United States, it was a nation of its own. After gaining independence from Mexico in 1836, Texas declared itself a republic. This work chronicles the history of Texas from the Texas Revolution to the end of the Republic of Texas with the acceptance of statehood in 1845.
Interesting features, including a timeline and a map, guide readers through this conflict-filled period of Texas history.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Military History, Battle of the Alamo, Political History

The Battle of the Alamo is one of the most compelling stories from American history. Students of the battle often wonder why William B. Travis and his small garrison were left alone to meet their fate at the hands of General Santa Anna. Richard B. Winders, the historian and curator at the Alamo, examines events that led to this epic struggle and concludes that in-fighting among the revolutionary leadership doomed the Alamo garrison.

The Texan victories of 1835 created discord among rebel leaders as various factions strove to direct the revolution to meet their own specific goals. That bickering resulted in an almost total breakdown of Texan military forces as individual commands were swept into the political battle. The democratic fervor of the 1830s worked against building a cohesive Texan Army and was largely responsible for the twin tragedies of the Alamo and Goliad.

Informative and provocative, *Sacrificed at the Alamo* will appeal to general readers as well as students of the classic battle and its important place in Texas history.


Category: Juvenile
Subjects: Biography, Social History, Illustrated

East Texas, the 1930s—the Great Depression. Award-winning author Jonah Winter's father grew up with seven siblings in a tiny house on the edge of town. In this picture book, Winter shares his family history in a lyrical text that is clear, honest, and utterly accessible to young readers, accompanied by Kimberly Bulcken Root's rich, gorgeous illustrations. Here is a celebration of family and of making do with what you have—a wonderful classroom book that's also perfect for children and parents to share.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Myth, Transportation, Cultural History

Route 66 conjures images of an innocent golden age of car travel: shiny V8s powering down hot, two-lane blacktop, sucking 20-cent-a-gallon gasoline, and periodically depositing their occupants at mom-n-pop greasy spoons, neon-lit motels, and tourist traps. But America’s Mother Road wasn’t all about ruddy-
cheeked, summer vacationers. Route 66 and the regions it traverses have a side more seldom seen, rich with weird tales as well as the downright sordid and seedy.

In *Strange 66*, Michael Witzel explores the flip side of Route 66 to offer details on infamous Route 66 locations that once served as hideouts for the James Gang, Bonnie and Clyde, and Al Capone. There are the stories of unspeakable crimes committed along 66, such as the Stafflebeck “murder bordello” in Galena, Kansas, and Arizona’s “Orphan Maker of Route 66.” Witzel also explores the people that passed through the region, including the Dust Bowl exodus and the Trail of Tears tribute in Jerome, Missouri. Then there are the lighter, though still strange stories, such as the Route 66 Great Transcontinental Footrace and the origins of various roadside colossi, like the Blue Whale of Catoosa and Giganticus Headicus in Walapai, Arizona. And speaking of heads, what about steak? Eat one as big as your head at the Big Texan in Amarillo—and it’s free! All of these stories culminate in a look at Route 66 unlike any other.

---


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Myth, Local Histories

*Haunted Restaurants, Taverns and Inns of Texas* is loaded with tangy tales of spirits who inhabit places where you can spend a night or have a bite to eat. Listed by city, each haunted locale provides in-depth history about the spirited occupants, current facts and additional references.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Local History

The Fifth Edition of this work is a Two-Volume Set. Set 1 includes the Family history, Generations 1-5, 630+ stories, 1060+ photos and Set 2 includes a complete genealogy of all descendants.

---


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Local History (Cibolo), Native American History

Cibolo’s rich and colorful history has been hidden for too long. What has already been told about the city and its surroundings begins in 1968 when the town was incorporated. However, Judy Womack and Sandra Lee Cleary wanted to delve into and share more about Cibolo’s early years. The Indians and the people who brought their cultures with them made Cibolo what it is today. According to the authors, these people deserve recognition, applause, and admiration for the hardships they faced to settle the beautiful area. Information from many sources has been gathered and compiled in this volume for those who live in Cibolo today and for the many generations to come.

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Military History, World War II, Oral History

Within these covers, twenty-one Texas Liberators speak compellingly in their own words. They describe their discovery of the camps, their first encounters with detainees, the repression of certain memories in order to survive and live their lives, and the feeling by many that "normal" would never be normal again. This testimony allows all of us to begin to understand the sacrifices made in the name of freedom. Accompanying many of the narratives are recent portraits of the surviving Liberators. The stark, profound images capture a range of expressions and emotions in these elderly gentlemen, leading to an even deeper connection to their experiences.


Updated Traditionalist/War, Local History  
Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Military History, World War II, Education

Author James R. Woodall, a 1950 graduate of Texas A&M University and a decorated veteran of the Vietnam War, carried out a dedicated search of archives, family collections, and scores of other resources to gather, for the first time, the complete stories of the seven courageous Texas A&M graduates awarded the Medal of Honor during World War II.

*Texas Aggie Medals of Honor* will undoubtedly be of great interest to former students of Texas A&M University, members of the Corps of Cadets, and others associated with the university and its distinguished tradition of military training and service. But the book will also hold great appeal, in the words of one advance reader, “to those interested in the nation’s highest award for valor and the individual stories of ordinary men who did extraordinary things when confronted by life-threatening situations in combat.”


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Civil Rights, African American History, Legal Studies

*The Strange Career of Jim Crow* is one of the great works of Southern history. Indeed, the book actually helped shape that history. Published in 1955, a year after the Supreme Court in *Brown v. Board of Education* ordered schools desegregated, *Strange Career* was cited so often to counter arguments for segregation that Martin Luther King, Jr. called it “the historical Bible of the civil rights movement.” The book offers a clear and illuminating analysis of the history of Jim Crow laws, presenting evidence that
segregation in the South dated only to the 1890s. Woodward convincingly shows that, even under slavery, the two races had not been divided as they were under the Jim Crow laws of the 1890s. In fact, during Reconstruction, there was considerable economic and political mixing of the races. The segregating of the races was a relative newcomer to the region.

Hailed as one of the top 100 nonfiction works of the twentieth century, *The Strange Career of Jim Crow* has sold almost a million copies and remains, in the words of David Herbert Donald, “a landmark in the history of American race relations.”

---

**Woodrick, James V.** *Bernardo: Crossroads, Social Center and Agricultural Showcase of Early Texas.*

Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Local History (Bernardo), African American History, Economic History

Bernardo was Texas' first and largest plantation during the colonial and Republic period. Jared Groce, his family, and the large contingent of enslaved African Americans made this the most successful economic enterprise in Austin's Colony. Events that occurred at Bernardo shaped the course of Texas history. This book presents the story of Bernardo, its people, and of the archaeological project that uncovered its buried remains.

---


Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Violence, Native American History, Mexican American History

*Violence*, expertly edited by historian Amy Louise Wood, is an impressive addition to *The New Encyclopedia of Southern Culture*. In her incisive introductory remarks, Wood explains that since “every manner or dimension of human violence” cannot be addressed in a single monograph, and racial violence has had such a dramatic impact on southern culture and history, the volume’s emphasis is on “social or communal acts of violence, especially those acts white southerners perpetrated on African Americans.” Volume 19 also explores a diverse range of topics within the context of violence, including Native Americans, Latinos, the anti-abortion movement, arson, and suicide.

---

**Wooster, Ralph A.** *Civil War Texas.* Austin, TX: Texas State Historical Association, 2014.

Category: Updated Traditionalist  
Subjects: Military History, American Civil War

Written by one of the deans of Texas history, *Civil War Texas* provides an authoritative, comprehensive description of Texas during the Civil War as well as a guide for those who wish to visit sites in Texas associated with the war. In one compact volume, the reader or tourist is led on an exciting historical journey through Civil War Texas.
In this carefully researched work, Ralph A. Wooster describes Texas's role in the war. He also notes the location of historical markers, statues, monuments, battle sites, buildings, and museums in Texas which may be visited by those interested in learning more about the war. Photographs, maps, chronology, end notes, and bibliography provide additional information on Civil War Texas.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Military History, World War II

Several years ago, while writing the entry for Texas in World War II for the "New Handbook of Texas," Ralph Wooster was struck by the fact that no overall study of Texas and Texans in the Second World War had been written. While a number of articles and monographs have been published concerning individual Texans and groups of Texans (such as the 36th Division and the "Lost Battalion"), he could find no published work that covered the activities of all Texans both at home and abroad during the war. Since his military service 50 years ago, Wooster has continued to be interested in the Second World War. While his primary historical specialization is the American Civil War, he has taught a course on World War II for nearly 40 years. Writing the essay for Texas in World War II for the "New Handbook of Texas" convinced him to do a book on the subject. The book is dedicated to the American men and women who fought in the war. They are truly the great generation to whom we owe a debt that can never be repaid.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Essays, Military History, American Civil War

Most Americans think of the United States east of the Mississippi River when they hear of the Civil War. This association is understandable. Most of the war’s major engagements occurred east of the Mississippi River. Consequently, Texas was relegated to backwater status during and after the war. Yet, to appreciate the war’s full reach, the Texas experience needs inclusion, and Civil War scholars and aficionados owe a debt to two fine historians, Ralph A. and Robert Wooster. This second edition of *Lone Star Blue and Gray* begins with an overview of the war’s impact on Texas, serving as a backdrop for what follows. As Texas military units joined campaigns beyond the state’s borders (leaving behind a not-quite united Texas), wartime impositions reshaped people and the home front. The next sixteen essays comprise a fine-tuning of the preface, examining different facets of the war in Texas.


Category: Persistent Revisionist
Subjects: Local History (Galveston), Education

Tucked away in a corner of the University of Texas Medical Branch campus stands a majestic relic of an era long past. Constructed of red pressed brick, sandstone, and ruddy Texas granite, the Ashbel Smith
Building, fondly known as Old Red, represents a fascinating page in Galveston and Texas history. For decades, the medical school building existed at the heart of UTMB campus life, even through periods of dramatic growth and change. In time, however, the building lost much of its original function to larger, more contemporary facilities. Today, as the oldest medical school building west of the Mississippi River, the intricately ornate Old Red sits in sharp contrast to its sleeker neighbors.

Old Red: Pioneering Medical Education in Texas examines the life and legacy of the Ashbel Smith Building from its beginnings through modern-day efforts to preserve it. Chapters explore the nascence of medical education in Texas, but most of all, the reader is invited to step inside Old Red and mingle with ghosts of the past—to ascend the magnificent cedar staircase, wander the long, paneled hallways, and take a seat in the tiered amphitheater as pigeons fly in and out of windows overhead.


Category: Illustrated
Subjects: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume from Arcadia Publishing focuses on select locals from the town of Arlington, Texas.


Category: Cultural Construction
Subjects: Slavery, African American History, Oral History

This unique and original compilation of Work Progress Administration slave narratives contains 145 slave narratives from the states of Oklahoma and Texas. Slave narratives from Oklahoma are difficult to obtain in print format and this title contains all of the narratives from the state. There are a vast amount of photographs included of the actual former slaves who were interviewed.


Category: Illustrated
Subjects: Popular Culture

This brief illustrated volume in Arcadia’s “Images of America Series” focuses on the Mexican Revolution in the town of El Paso, Texas.

Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Local History (Big Bend County), Women’s Studies, Borderlands Studies

Anecdotes about Maggie Smith abound, but Bill Wright’s *The Whole Damn Cheese* is the first book devoted entirely to the woman whose life in Big Bend country has become the stuff of legend. For more than twenty years—from 1943 until her death in 1965—Maggie Smith served folks on both sides of the border as doctor, lawyer, midwife, herbalist, banker, self-appointed justice of the peace, and coroner. As she put it, she was “the whole damn cheese” in Hot Springs, Texas. She was also an accomplished smuggler with a touch of romance as well as larceny in her heart.

Maggie’s family history is virtually a history of the Texas frontier, and her story outlines the beginnings and early development of Big Bend National Park. Her travels between Boquillas, San Vicente, Alpine, and Hot Springs define Maggie’s career and illustrate her unique relationships with the people of the border. Capturing the rough individualism and warm character of Maggie Smith, Wright demonstrates why this remarkable frontier woman has become an indelible figure in the history of Texas.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Political History, Political Science, Economic History

*God Save Texas* is a journey through the most controversial state in America. It is a red state in the heart of Trumpland that hasn’t elected a Democrat to a statewide office in more than twenty years; but it is also a state in which minorities already form a majority (including the largest number of Muslims). The cities are blue and among the most diverse in the nation. Oil is still king but Texas now leads California in technology exports. The Texas economic model of low taxes and minimal regulation has produced extraordinary growth but also striking income disparities. Texas looks a lot like the America that Donald Trump wants to create. And Wright’s profound portrait of the state not only reflects our country back as it is, but as it was and as it might be.

---


Category: Persistent Revisionist  
Subjects: Religious Studies, Political History

In April 2008, state police and child protection authorities raided Yearning for Zion Ranch near Eldorado, Texas, a community of 800 members of the Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ Latter Day Saints (FLDS), a polygamist branch of the Mormons. State officials claimed that the raid, which was triggered by anonymous phone calls from an underage girl to a domestic violence hotline, was based on evidence of widespread child sexual abuse. In a high-risk paramilitary operation, 439 children were removed from the custody of their parents and held until the Third Court of Appeals found that the state had overreached.
Not only did the state fail to corroborate the authenticity of the hoax calls, but evidence reveals that Texas officials had targeted the FLDS from the outset, planning and preparing for a confrontation.

_Saints under Siege_ provides a thorough, theoretically grounded critical examination of the Texas state raid on the FLDS while situating this event in a broader sociological context. The volume considers the raid as an exemplar case of a larger pattern of state actions against minority religions, offering comparative analyses to other government raids both historically and across cultures. In its look beyond the Texas raid, it provides compelling evidence of social intolerance and state repression of unpopular minority faiths in general, and the FLDS in particular.

---


Category: Updated Traditionalist

Subjects: Political History, Religious Studies

Tracing the intersection of religion, race, and power in Texas from Reconstruction through the rise of the Religious Right and the failed presidential bid of Governor Rick Perry, _Rough Country_ illuminates American history since the Civil War in new ways, demonstrating that Texas's story is also America’s. In particular, Robert Wuthnow shows how distinctions between "us" and “them” are perpetuated and why they are so often shaped by religion and politics.

Drawing from memoirs, newspapers, oral history, voting records, and surveys, _Rough Country_ tells the stories of ordinary men and women who struggled with the conditions they faced, conformed to the customs they knew, and on occasion emerged as powerful national leaders. We see the lasting imprint of slavery, public executions, Jim Crow segregation, and resentment against the federal government. We also observe courageous efforts to care for the sick, combat lynching, provide for the poor, welcome new immigrants, and uphold liberty of conscience.

---

**Wyly, Sam, Laurie Matthews, and Andrew Wyly.** _Dallas Got It Right: All Roads Lead to Dallas._ Franklin, TN: Clovercroft Publishing, 2018.

Category: Cultural Construction

Subjects: Local History (Dallas), Economic History, Political History

Why is Dallas the fastest growing city in America? Why is Frisco, Texas, the fastest growing town in America? Why are the largest American and international companies moving headquarters to Texas? The answers are simple—_Dallas Got It Right!_ This dynamic new book by Sam Wyly, co-authored by Laurie Matthews and Andrew Wyly, offers new insights into the many reasons Dallas feeds the world, out produces the Middle East in oil and gas, and serves as an epicenter for business management, technology and investment. Wyly's “Dallas” goes north to Colorado Springs; east to Jackson, Mississippi; south to Aggie Land; and west to White Sands. _Dallas Got It Right!_ is rich in history; entrepreneurial in spirit; expansive in technology; unbounded by city limits. Built on cotton, cows, oil, the military, computer technology, wholesaling and retail, Sam reminds readers that, “Our Dallas feeds the world. Our Dallas is the technology capital of the world. Our Dallas is vital to America's military muscle.”

Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Political History, Economic History

Why are jobs moving from the once Golden State of California to the Lone Star State of Texas? Why are the best and the brightest moving from Chicago and Detroit to Austin and Houston and Dallas? Why are Massachusetts, New York, Ohio, and Illinois losing congressmen in 2012 while Texas gains four? Why is it that Texas is growing while the other big states in America are flat or flat-out broke? According to Sam and Andrew Wyly, it’s simple: Texas got it right! The Lone Star State’s long tradition of walking the path less traveled has made it a constantly renewing hotbed of invention and entrepreneurial can-do. From the birthplace of Whole Foods, Southwest Airlines, and Green Mountain Energy has come the innovation that has quadrupled America’s natural gas and oil reserves in the past ten years, creating good jobs across the country and abroad. The most military-friendly state in the union is now leading the country in its use of high-tech windmills and is making it more likely that we’ll soon bring an end to wars over Arab and Persian oil.

The Wylys’ new full-color, fully illustrated book of true boasts, *Texas Got It Right!*, argues that the state’s success stories can inspire the rest of the country. This astute and provocative look at Texan policies, history, and culture is packed with ideas begging to be exported to the other, less fortunate 49 states.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Local, Political, Social

Now, as a matter of fact, there was no good reason for the new town. The location at Harrisburg was ideal and had many advantages, naturally, that Houston had to create artificially. There was, to begin with, sixteen miles of very crooked and hardly navigable bayou to be overcome in order to reach Houston, while the new site had absolutely nothing to compensate for this disadvantage.


Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Local History, Political, Social

Fort Worth is “the City of Cowboys and Culture”—and where the West begins. Its citizens highlight the Texas can-do spirit and the determination and compassion to make a difference, to be legendary. When Buckley (B.B.) Paddock persuaded the railroad to lay track west of Dallas, a city was born and so was opportunity. Cowboys like T.J. Ryon rode into town with their cattle. J. Frank Norris preached against the vices in Hell’s Half Acre while Jennie Schueber tried to rally support for a free library. Feisty entrepreneurs like Ninnie Baird and John B. Laneri baked bread and sold pasta noodles. “Cowtown” also boasts such notables as Edna Gladney, who helped countless orphans find a home; the Clark brothers, who brought Texas Christian University home; and Claude R. Platte, who bravely served as a Tuskegee

Category: Popular Culture
Subjects: Local History, Cultural, Photography

In a beautiful tribute to the natural heritage of the Lone Star State, photographer Ralph Yznaga celebrates the strong connections between Texans and their trees. Inspired by the old Texas Forest Service book, *Famous Trees of Texas,* Yznaga has captured the continuing attachment we have to these magnificent reminders of our culture and history. Stunning images, stories, a detailed map, and driving directions to thirty-seven famous (and infamous) trees help us appreciate how entwined the lives of people and trees are the photographs in *Living Witness* premiered at the groundbreaking of the Mollie Steves Zachry Texas Arboretum at the Lady Bird Johnson Wildflower Center. Set to open in 2012, the centennial of Lady Bird Johnson’s birth, the arboretum will feature descendants of historic trees in the Hall of Texas Heroes.


Category: Updated Traditionalist
Subjects: Military History, Biography, Illustrated

*An Altar for Their Sons* is a collection of rare documentary materials, the great majority of them not seen or referenced since their dates of original publication. Aside from the book's primary focus, the battle of the Alamo, this collection includes on-the-spot accounts of most of the other engagements, skirmishes and massacres, descriptions of the forts, towns, and geography, and information concerning the armies, weapons and clothing involved. There are also word sketches of the appearances of such important figures as David Crockett, James Bowie, and Santa Anna that have apparently eluded modern biographers. Included, too, are many anecdotes of their lives, both in and out of Texas, and descriptions of pieces of their personal property handed down in the postwar years. Newspaper accounts from later decades present interviews with survivors, or their obituaries, and descriptions of the Alamo itself as it evolved from a weed-choked ruin into an iconic shrine. The book contains several dozen original illustrations by the author, each one explained in-depth with a footnoted, essay-long “caption.” There is also a newly created pictorial representation of the entire Alamo compound as it looked in February and March 1836, accompanied by a lengthy analysis of the fortifications based on a re-examination of the old evidence and a dissection of newly found information.

Included photographs of selected Alamo- and Texas Revolution-related relics from the extraordinary collection of singer Phil Collins. This book has been designed to serve several audiences, among them the scholar, serious student, casual buff, and general reader, all of whom will find much that is "new" here in terms of the history of the Alamo siege and battle, of the Texas Revolution in general, and of the lives of the people involved, not to mention the events that both preceded and followed that conflict.

Category: Cultural Construction  
Subjects: Political History, Political Science

LBJ's towering political skills and his ambitious slate of liberal legislation are the stuff of legend: the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Voting Rights Act of 1965, Medicare, Medicaid, Head Start, and environmental reform. But what happened after the bills passed? One man could not and did not go it alone. Joshua Zeitz reanimates the creative and contentious atmosphere inside Johnson's White House as a talented and energetic group of advisers made LBJ's vision a reality. They desegregated public and private institutions throughout one third of the United States; built Medicare and Medicaid from the ground up in one year; launched federal funding for public education; provided food support for millions of poor children and adults; and launched public television and radio, all in the space of five years, even as Vietnam strained the administration's credibility and budget.

Bill Moyers, Jack Valenti, Joe Califano, Harry McPherson and the other staff members who comprised LBJ's inner circle were men as pragmatic and ambitious as Johnson, equally skilled in the art of accumulating power or throwing a sharp elbow. *Building the Great Society* is the story of how one of the most competent White House staffs in American history - serving one of the most complicated presidents ever to occupy the Oval Office - fundamentally changed everyday life for millions of citizens and forged a legacy of compassionate and interventionist government.


Category: Popular Culture  
Subjects: Local History (Austin), Crime, Law Enforcement

Beneath Austin's shiny veneer lies a dark past, filled with murder, lechery and deceit. Legislators, lawmen and lawyers killed, robbed and lied just as well and just as often as the drifters and grifters preying on newcomers. The nation's first known serial killer made his debut in Austin in the form of the Servant Girl Annihilator, who is still rumored to be Jack the Ripper. After the Willis brothers murdered their neighbors over rumored buried gold, a lynch mob hanged the boys from live oaks on present-day Sixth Street. Freshman representative Louis Franke died after he was robbed and beaten on the steps of the statehouse. Author Richard Zelade delivers a fascinating look at the seedier side of Austin history.